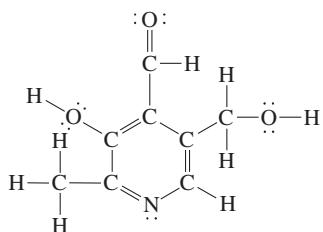
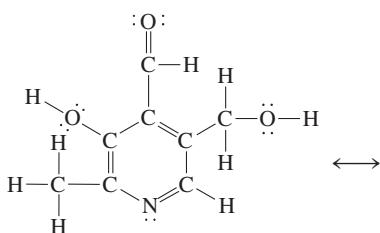
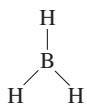


55.



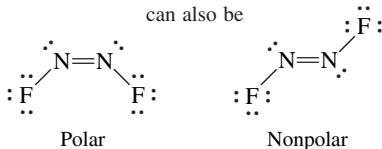
- a.** 21  $\sigma$  bonds; 4  $\pi$  bonds (The electrons in the 3  $\pi$  bonds in the ring are delocalized.) **b.** angles  $a$ ,  $c$ , and  $g$ :  $\approx 109.5^\circ$ ; angles  $b$ ,  $d$ ,  $e$ , and  $f$ :  $\approx 120^\circ$ ; **c.** 6  $sp^2$  carbons; **d.** 4  $sp^3$  atoms; **e.** Yes, the  $\pi$  electrons in the ring are delocalized. The atoms in the ring are all  $sp^2$  hybridized. This leaves a  $p$  orbital perpendicular to the plane of the ring from each atom. Overlap of all six of these  $p$  orbitals results in a  $\pi$  molecular orbital system where the electrons are delocalized above and below the plane of the ring (similar to benzene in Fig. 9.48 of the text). **57.** 267 kJ/mol; this amount of energy must be supplied to break the  $\pi$  bond.

59. a.



Trigonal planar, nonpolar,  $120^\circ$ ,  $sp^2$

b.  $\text{N}_2\text{F}_2$



V-shaped about both N atoms,  $\approx 120^\circ$ ,  $sp^2$

These are distinctly different molecules.

c.

Trigonal planar about all C atoms, nonpolar,  $120^\circ$ ,  $sp^2$

d.  $\text{ICl}_3$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{:}\ddot{\text{C}}\text{l}\text{:} \\ | \\ \text{:}\text{I}\text{---}\ddot{\text{C}}\text{l}\text{:} \\ | \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{C}}\text{l}\text{:} \\ | \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{C}}\text{l}\text{:} \end{array}$$

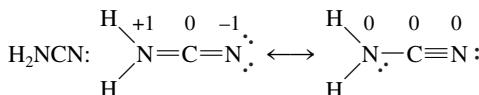
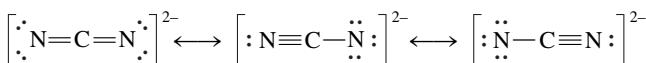
**61. a.** The NNO structure is correct. From the Lewis structures we would predict both NNO and NON to be linear, but NON would be nonpolar. NNO is polar.

b.  $\ddot{\text{:N}}=\text{N}=\text{O}\ddot{:}$   $\longleftrightarrow$   $\text{:N}\equiv\text{N}-\ddot{\text{O}}:$   $\longleftrightarrow$   $\ddot{\text{:N}}-\text{N}\equiv\text{O}\ddot{:}$

$-1$	$+1$	$0$	$0$	$+1$	$-1$	$-2$	$+1$	$+1$
						Formal charges		

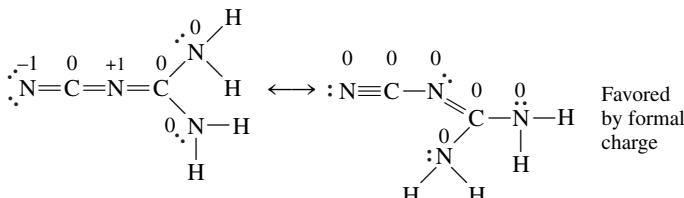
The central N is *sp* hybridized. We can probably ignore the third resonance structure on the basis of formal charge. **c.** *sp* hybrid orbitals on the center N overlap with atomic orbitals (or hybrid orbitals) on the other two atoms to form two  $\sigma$  bonds. The remaining *p* orbitals on the center N overlap with *p* orbitals on the other N to form two  $\pi$  bonds. **63.**  $\text{N}_2$ :  $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2p})^4(\sigma_{2p})^2$  in ground state, B.O. = 3, diamagnetic; 1st excited state:  $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\pi_{2p})^4(\sigma_{2p})^1(\pi_{2p}^*)^1$ , B.O. = 2, paramagnetic (two unpaired electrons) **65.**  $\text{F}_2$   $(\sigma_{2s})^2(\sigma_{2s}^*)^2(\sigma_{2p})^2(\pi_{2p})^4(\pi_{2p}^*)^4$ ;  $\text{F}_2$  should have a lower ionization energy than F. The electron removed from  $\text{F}_2$  is in a  $\pi_{2p}^*$  antibonding molecular orbital, which is higher in energy than the  $2p$  atomic orbitals from which the electron in atomic fluorine is removed. Since the electron removed from  $\text{F}_2$  is higher in energy than the electron removed from F, then it should be easier to remove an electron from  $\text{F}_2$  than from F. **67.**  $\pi$  molecular orbital **69.**  $6\ sp^2$ ;  $6\ sp^3$ ;  $0\ sp$ ;  $25\ \sigma$ ;  $4\pi$  **71.** **a.** No, some atoms are attached differently; **b.** Structure 1: All N =  $sp^3$ , all C =  $sp^2$ ; structure 2: All C and N =  $sp^2$ ; **c.** The first structure with the carbon–oxygen double bonds is slightly more stable.

73. a.  $\text{NCN}^{2-}$ :

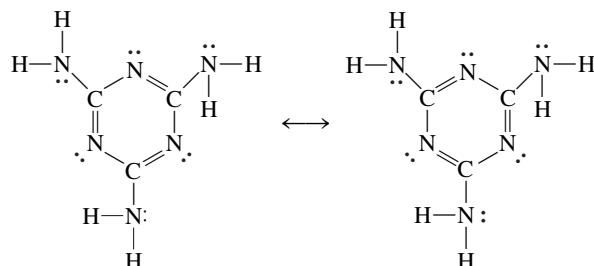


Favored by formal charge

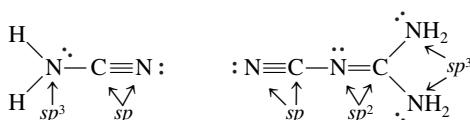
### Dicyandiamide:



### Melamine:

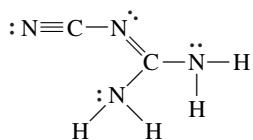


**b.**  $\text{NCN}^{2-}$ : C is *sp* hybridized. Each resonance structure predicts a different hybridization for the N atoms. For the remaining compounds, we will predict hybrids for the favored resonance structures only.



Melamine: N in  $\text{NH}_2$  groups are all  $sp^3$  hybridized. Atoms in ring are all  $sp^2$  hybridized; **c.**  $\text{NCN}^{2-}$ : 2  $\sigma$  and 2  $\pi$  bonds;  $\text{H}_2\text{NCN}$ : 4  $\sigma$  and 2  $\pi$  bonds; dicyandiamide: 9  $\sigma$  and 3  $\pi$  bonds; melamine: 15  $\sigma$  and 3  $\pi$  bonds; **d.** The  $\pi$  system forces the ring to be planar just as the benzene ring is planar.

e. The structure



is the most important because it has three different CN bonds. This structure is also favored on the basis of formal charge. **75. a.** 25-nm light has sufficient energy to ionize N and N<sub>2</sub> and to break the triple bond in N<sub>2</sub>. Thus, N<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup>, N, and N<sup>+</sup> will all be present, assuming excess N<sub>2</sub>. **b.** 85.33 nm < λ ≤ 127 nm; **c.** The ionization energy of a substance is the energy it takes to completely remove an electron. N<sub>2</sub>: ( $\sigma_{2s}$ )<sup>2</sup>( $\sigma_{2s}^*$ )<sup>2</sup>( $\pi_{2p}$ )<sup>4</sup>( $\sigma_{2p}$ )<sup>2</sup>; the electron removed from N<sub>2</sub> is in the  $\sigma_{2p}$  molecular orbital, which is lower in energy than the 2p atomic orbital from which the electron in atomic nitrogen is removed. Since the electron removed from N<sub>2</sub> is lower in energy than the electron removed in N, then the ionization energy of N<sub>2</sub> is greater than the ionization energy of N. **77.** Both reactions apparently involve only the breaking of the N—Cl bond. However, in the reaction ONCl → NO + Cl some energy is released in forming the stronger NO bond, lowering the value of ΔH. Therefore, the apparent N—Cl bond energy is artificially low for this reaction. The first reaction involves only the breaking of the N—Cl bond. **79. a.** The CO bond is polar, with the negative end around the more electronegative oxygen atom. We would expect metal cations to be attracted to and to bond to the oxygen end of CO on the basis of electronegativity. **b.** The formal charge on C is -1, and the formal charge on O is +1. From formal charge, we would expect metal cations to bond to the carbon (with the negative formal charge.) **c.** In molecular orbital theory, only orbitals with proper symmetry overlap to form bonding orbitals. The metals that form bonds to CO are usually transition metals, all of which have outer electrons in the d orbitals. The only molecular orbitals of CO that have proper symmetry to overlap with d orbitals are the  $\pi_{2p}^*$  orbitals, whose shape is similar to that of the d orbitals (see Fig. 9.34). Since the antibonding molecular orbitals have more carbon character, one would expect the bond to form through carbon. **81.** The species with the smallest ionization energy has the highest energy electron. O<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub><sup>2-</sup>, N<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, and O<sub>2</sub><sup>+</sup> all have at least one electron in the high-energy  $\pi_{2p}^*$  orbitals. Because N<sub>2</sub><sup>2-</sup> has the highest ratio of electrons to protons, the  $\pi_{2p}^*$  electrons are least attracted to the nuclei and easiest to remove, translating into the smallest ionization energy. **83. a.** Li<sub>2</sub> bond order = 1; B<sub>2</sub> bond order = 1; **b.** 4 electrons must be removed; **c.**  $4.5 \times 10^5$  kJ **85.** T-shaped and  $dsp^3$  hybridized

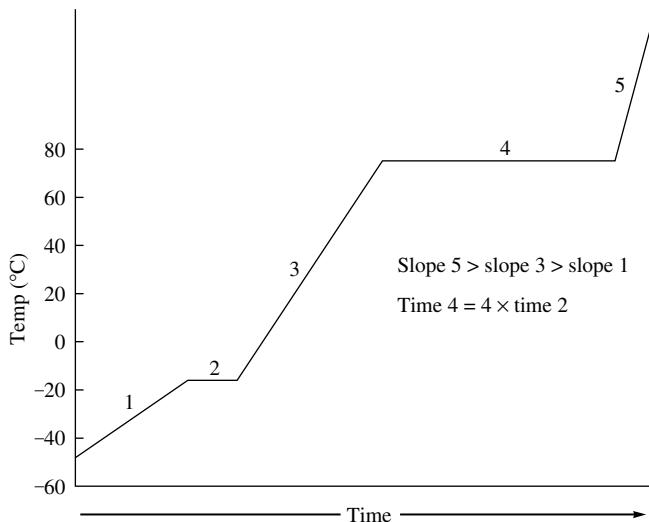
## Chapter 10

**13.** Atoms have an approximately spherical shape. It is impossible to pack spheres together without some empty space between the spheres. **15.** Evaporation takes place when some molecules at the surface of a liquid have enough energy to break the intermolecular forces holding them in the liquid phase. When a liquid evaporates, the molecules that escape have high kinetic energies. The average kinetic energy of the remaining molecules is lower; thus the temperature of the liquid is lower. **17.** An alloy is a substance that contains a mixture of elements and has metallic properties. In a substitutional alloy, some of the host metal atoms are replaced by other metal atoms of similar size (e.g., in brass, pewter, plumber's solder). An interstitial alloy is formed when some of the interstices (holes) in the closest packed metal structure are occupied by smaller atoms (e.g., in carbon steels). **19. a.** As intermolecular forces increase, the rate of evaporation decreases. **b.** increase T: increase rate; **c.** increase surface area: increase rate **21.** Sublimation will occur, allowing water to escape as H<sub>2</sub>O(g). **23.** The strength of intermolecular forces determines relative boiling points. The types of intermolecular forces for covalent compounds are London dispersion forces, dipole forces, and hydrogen bonding. Because the three compounds are assumed to have similar molar mass and shape, the strength of the London dispersion forces will be about equal between the three compounds. One of the compounds will be nonpolar so it only has London dispersion forces. The other two compounds will be polar so they have additional dipole forces and will boil at a higher temperature than the

nonpolar compound. One of the polar compounds will have an H covalently bonded to either N, O, or F. This gives rise to the strongest type of covalent intermolecular force, hydrogen bonding. This compound exhibiting hydrogen bonding will have the highest boiling point while the polar compound with no hydrogen bonding will boil at an intermediate temperature. **25. a.** Both CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O are molecular solids. Both have an ordered array of the individual molecules, with the molecular units occupying the lattice points. A difference within each solid lattice is the strength of the intermolecular forces. CO<sub>2</sub> is nonpolar and only exhibits London dispersion forces. H<sub>2</sub>O exhibits the relatively strong hydrogen bonding interactions. The difference in strength is evidenced by the solid phase change that occurs at 1 atm. CO<sub>2</sub> sublimes at a relatively low temperature of -78°C. In sublimation, all of the intermolecular forces are broken. However, H<sub>2</sub>O doesn't have a solid phase change until 0°C, and in this phase change from ice to water, only a fraction of the intermolecular forces are broken. The higher temperature and the fact that only a portion of the intermolecular forces are broken are attributed to the strength of the intermolecular forces in H<sub>2</sub>O as compared to CO<sub>2</sub>. Related to the intermolecular forces is the relative densities of the solid and liquid phases for these two compounds. CO<sub>2(s)</sub> is denser than CO<sub>2(l)</sub> while H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>(s)</sub> is less dense than H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>(l)</sub>. For CO<sub>2(s)</sub> and for most solids, the molecules pack together as close as possible, which is why solids are usually more dense than the liquid phase. For H<sub>2</sub>O, each molecule has two lone pairs and two bonded hydrogen atoms. Because of the equal number of lone pairs and O—H bonds, each H<sub>2</sub>O molecule can form two hydrogen bonding interactions to other H<sub>2</sub>O molecules. To keep this symmetric arrangement (which maximizes the hydrogen bonding interactions), the H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>(s)</sub> molecules occupy positions that create empty space in the lattice. This translates into smaller density for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>(s)</sub> (less mass per unit volume). **b.** Both NaCl and CsCl are ionic compounds with the anions at the lattice points of the unit cell and the cations occupying the empty spaces created by the anions (called holes). In NaCl, the Cl<sup>-</sup> anions occupy the lattice points of a face-centered unit cell with the Na<sup>+</sup> cations occupying the octahedral holes. Octahedral holes are the empty spaces created by six Cl<sup>-</sup> ions. CsCl has the Cl<sup>-</sup> ions at the lattice points of a simple cubic unit cell with the Cs<sup>+</sup> cations occupying the middle of the cube. **27.** In the  $\ln P_{\text{vap}}$  versus  $1/T$  plot, the slope of the straight line is equal to  $-\Delta H_{\text{vap}}/R$ . Because  $\Delta H_{\text{vap}}$  is always positive, the slope of the line will always be negative. **29. a.** LD (London dispersion); **b.** dipole, LD; **c.** hydrogen bonding, LD; **d.** ionic; **e.** LD; **f.** dipole, LD; **g.** ionic **31. a.** OCS; **b.** SeO<sub>2</sub>; **c.** H<sub>2</sub>NCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; **d.** H<sub>2</sub>CO; **e.** CH<sub>3</sub>OH **33. a.** Neopentane is more compact than n-pentane. There is less surface area contact among neopentane molecules. This leads to weaker London dispersion forces and a lower boiling point. **b.** HF is capable of hydrogen bonding; HCl is not. **c.** LiCl is ionic, and HCl is a molecular solid with only dipole forces and London dispersion forces. Ionic forces are much stronger than the forces for molecular solids. **d.** n-Hexane is a larger molecule, so it has stronger London dispersion forces. **35. a.** HBr has dipole forces in addition to LD forces; **b.** NaCl, stronger ionic forces; **c.** I<sub>2</sub>, larger molecule so stronger LD forces; **d.** N<sub>2</sub>, smallest nonpolar compound present, has weakest LD forces; **e.** CH<sub>4</sub>, smallest nonpolar compound present, has weakest LD forces; **f.** HF, can form relatively strong hydrogen bonding interactions, unlike the other compounds; **g.** CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH, unlike others, has relatively strong hydrogen bonding. **37.** H<sub>2</sub>O is attracted to glass while Hg is not. **39.** The structure of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> produces greater hydrogen bonding than water. Long chains of hydrogen bonded H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> molecules then get tangled together. **41.** 313 pm **43.** 0.704 Å **45.** 1.54 g/cm<sup>3</sup> **47.** 174 pm; 11.6 g/cm<sup>3</sup> **49.** edge, 328 pm; radius, 142 pm **51.** face-centered cubic unit cell **53.** For a cubic closest packed structure, 74.06% of the volume of each unit cell is occupied by atoms; in a simple cubic unit cell structure, 52.36% is occupied. The cubic (and hexagonal) closest packed structures provide the most efficient means for packing atoms. **55.** Doping silicon with phosphorus produces an n-type semiconductor. The phosphorus adds electrons at energies near the conduction band of silicon. Electrons do not need as much energy to move from filled to unfilled energy levels so conduction increases. Doping silicon with gallium produces a p-type semiconductor. Because gallium has fewer valence electrons than silicon, holes (unfilled energy levels) at energies in the previously filled

## A54 Answers to Selected Exercises

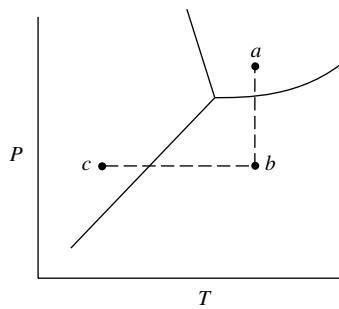
molecular orbitals are created, which induces greater electron movement (greater conductivity). **57.** p-type **59.**  $5.0 \times 10^2$  nm **61.** NaCl:  $4\text{Na}^+$ ,  $4\text{Cl}^-$ ; CsCl:  $1\text{Cs}^+$ ,  $1\text{Cl}^-$ ; ZnS:  $4\text{Zn}^{2+}$ ,  $4\text{S}^{2-}$ ;  $\text{TiO}_2$ :  $2\text{Ti}^{4+}$ ,  $4\text{O}^{2-}$  **63.**  $\text{CoF}_2$  **65.**  $\text{ZnAl}_2\text{S}_4$  **67.**  $\text{MF}_2$  **69.**  $r_{\text{O}^{2-}} = 1.49 \times 10^{-8}$  cm;  $r_{\text{Mg}^{2+}} = 6.15 \times 10^{-9}$  cm **71.** **a.**  $\text{CO}_2$ : molecular; **b.**  $\text{SiO}_2$ : covalent network; **c.** Si: atomic, covalent network; **d.**  $\text{CH}_4$ : molecular; **e.** Ru: atomic, metallic; **f.**  $\text{I}_2$ : molecular; **g.** KBr: ionic; **h.**  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ : molecular; **i.** NaOH: ionic; **j.** U: atomic, metallic; **k.**  $\text{CaCO}_3$ : ionic; **l.**  $\text{PH}_3$ : molecular **73.** **a.** The unit cell consists of Ni at the cube corners and Ti at the body center or Ti at the cube corners and Ni at the body center. **b.**  $\text{NiTi}$ ; **c.** Both have a coordination number of 8. **75.**  $\text{CaTiO}_3$ ; six oxygens around each Ti **77.** **a.**  $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_9$ ; **b.** The structure of this superconductor material is based on the second perovskite structure. The  $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_9$  structure is three of these cubic perovskite unit cells stacked on top of each other. The oxygens are in the same places, Cu takes the place of Ti, two Ca are replaced by two Ba, and one Ca is replaced by Y. **c.**  $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_7$  **79.** Li, 158 kJ/mol; Mg, 139 kJ/mol. Bonding is stronger in Li. **81.**  $89^\circ\text{C}$  **83.**  $77^\circ\text{C}$  **85.**



**87.** 1680 kJ **89.** 1490 g **91.** A: solid; B: liquid; C: vapor; D: solid + vapor; E: solid + liquid + vapor (triple point); F: liquid + vapor; G: liquid + vapor (critical point); H: vapor; the first dashed line (at the lower temperature) is the normal melting point, and the second dashed line is the normal boiling point. The solid phase is denser. **93.** **a.** two; **b.** higher pressure triple point: graphite, diamond, and liquid; lower pressure triple point: graphite, liquid and vapor; **c.** It is converted to diamond (the more dense solid form); **d.** Diamond is more dense, which is why graphite can be converted to diamond by applying pressure. **95.** Because the density of the liquid phase is greater than the density of the solid phase, the slope of the solid–liquid boundary line is negative (as in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). With a negative slope, the melting points increase with a decrease in pressure so the normal melting point of X should be greater than  $225^\circ\text{C}$ . **97.** Chalk is composed of the ionic compound calcium carbonate ( $\text{CaCO}_3$ ). The electrostatic forces in ionic compounds are much stronger than the intermolecular forces in covalent compounds. Therefore,  $\text{CaCO}_3$  should have a much higher boiling point than the covalent compounds found in motor oil and in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Motor oil is composed of nonpolar C—C and C—H bonds. The intermolecular forces in motor oil are therefore London dispersion forces. We generally consider these forces to be weak. However, with compounds that have large molar masses, these London dispersion forces add up significantly and can overtake the relatively strong hydrogen-bonding interactions in water. **99.** A:  $\text{CH}_4$ ; B:  $\text{SiH}_4$ ; C:  $\text{NH}_3$  **101.** If  $\text{TiO}_2$  conducts electricity as a liquid, then it would be ionic. **103.**  $\text{B}_2\text{H}_6$ , molecular;  $\text{SiO}_2$ , network; CsI, ionic; W, metallic **105.** 4.65 kg/h **107.**  $\Delta E = 27.86$  kJ/mol;

$\Delta H = 30.79$  kJ/mol **109.** 46.7 kJ/mol; 90% **111.** The solids with high melting points (NaCl,  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , NaF,  $\text{MgF}_2$ ,  $\text{AlF}_3$ ) are all ionic solids.  $\text{SiCl}_4$ ,  $\text{SiF}_4$ ,  $\text{Cl}_2$ ,  $\text{F}_2$ ,  $\text{PF}_5$ , and  $\text{SF}_6$  are nonpolar covalent molecules with LD forces.  $\text{PCl}_3$  and  $\text{SCl}_2$  are polar molecules with LD and dipole forces. In these 8 molecular substances the intermolecular forces are weak and the melting points low.  $\text{AlCl}_3$  is intermediate. The melting point indicates there are stronger forces present than in the nonmetal halides, but not as strong as for an ionic solid.  $\text{AlCl}_3$  illustrates a gradual transition from ionic to covalent bonding; from an ionic solid to discrete molecules. **113.**  $\text{TiO}_{1.182}$  or  $\text{Ti}_{0.8462}\text{O}$ ; 63.7%  $\text{Ti}^{2+}$ , 36.3%  $\text{Ti}^{3+}$  **115.** 6.58 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

**117.**



As  $P$  is lowered, we go from *a* to *b* on the phase diagram. The water boils. The evaporation of the water is endothermic and the water is cooled (*b* → *c*), forming some ice. If the pump is left on, the ice will sublime until none is left. This is the basis of freeze drying.

**119.** The volume of the hole is  $\frac{4}{3}\pi \left[ \left( \frac{2\sqrt{3}-2}{2} \right)r \right]^3$  **121.** CdS; n-type

**123.** 2.53 torr;  $6.38 \times 10^{22}$  atoms

## Chapter 11

**9.** 9.74 M **11.** 4.5 M **13.** As the temperature increases, the gas molecules will have a greater average kinetic energy. A greater fraction of the gas molecules in solution will have kinetic energy greater than the attractive forces between the gas molecules and the solvent molecules. More gas molecules will escape to the vapor phase, and the solubility of the gas will decrease. **15.** The levels of the liquids in each beaker will become constant when the concentration of solute is the same in both beakers. Because the solute is less volatile, the beaker on the right will have a larger volume when the concentrations become equal. Water will initially condense in this beaker in a larger amount than solute is evaporating, while the net change occurring initially in the other beaker is for water to evaporate in a larger amount than solute is condensing. Eventually the rate that solute and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  leave and return to each beaker will become equal when the concentrations become equal. **17.** No. For an ideal solution,  $\Delta H_{\text{soln}} = 0$  **19.** Normality is the number of equivalents per liter of solution. For an acid or a base, an equivalent is the mass of acid or base that can furnish 1 mol of protons (if an acid) or accept 1 mol of protons (if a base). A proton is an  $\text{H}^+$  ion. Molarity is defined as the moles of solute per liter of solution. When the number of equivalents equals the number of moles of solute, then normality = molarity. This is true for acids which only have one acidic proton in them and for bases that accept only one proton per formula unit. Examples of acids where equivalents = moles solute are  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ , HF, and  $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ . Examples of bases where equivalents = moles solute are  $\text{NaOH}$ , KOH, and  $\text{NH}_3$ . When equivalents ≠ moles solute, then normality ≠ molarity. This is true for acids that donate more than one proton ( $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ , etc.) and for bases that react with more than one proton per formula unit [ $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ ,  $\text{Sr}(\text{OH})_2$ , etc.]. **21.** Only statement b is true. A substance freezes when the vapor pressure of the liquid and solid phases are the same. When a solute is added to water, the vapor pressure of the solution at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  is less than the vapor pressure of the solid; the net result is for any ice

present to convert to liquid in order to try to equalize the vapor pressures (which never can occur at 0°C). A lower temperature is needed to equalize the vapor pressure of water and ice, hence the freezing point is depressed. For statement a, the vapor pressure of a solution is directly related to the mole fraction of solvent (not solute) by Raoult's law. For statement c, colligative properties depend on the number of solute particles present and not on the identity of the solute. For statement d, the boiling point of water is increased because the sugar solute decreases the vapor pressure of the water; a higher temperature is required for the vapor pressure of the solution to equal the external pressure so boiling can occur. **23.** Isotonic solutions are those which have identical osmotic pressures. Crenation and hemolysis refer to a phenomena that occurs when red blood cells are bathed in solutions having a mismatch in osmotic pressure between the inside and the outside of the cell. When red blood cells are in a solution having a higher osmotic pressure than that of the cells, the cells shrivel as there is a net transfer of water out of the cells. This is called crenation. Hemolysis occurs when the red blood cells are bathed in a solution having lower osmotic pressure than that inside the cell. Here, the cells rupture as there is a net transfer of water to inside the red blood cells. **25.** 1.06 g/mL; 0.0180 mole fraction H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>; 0.9820 mole fraction H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.981 mol/L; 1.02 mol/kg **27.** HCl: 12 M, 17 m, 0.23; HNO<sub>3</sub>: 16 M, 37 m, 0.39; H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>: 18 M, 200 m, 0.76; HC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>: 17 M, 2000 m, 0.96; NH<sub>3</sub>: 15 M, 23 m, 0.29 **29.** 35%; 0.39; 7.3 m; 3.1 M **31.** 23.9%; 1.6 m, 0.028, 4.11 N **33.** NaI(s) → Na<sup>+</sup>(aq) + I<sup>-</sup>(aq)  $\Delta H_{\text{soln}} = -8 \text{ kJ/mol}$  **35.** The attraction of water molecules for Al<sup>3+</sup> and OH<sup>-</sup> cannot overcome the larger lattice energy of Al(OH)<sub>3</sub>. **37.** a. CCl<sub>4</sub>; b. H<sub>2</sub>O; c. H<sub>2</sub>O; d. CCl<sub>4</sub>; e. H<sub>2</sub>O; f. H<sub>2</sub>O; g. CCl<sub>4</sub>; **39.** Ability to form hydrogen bonding interactions, ability to break up into ions, and polarity are some factors affecting solute solubility. a. CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH; b. CHCl<sub>3</sub>; c. CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH **41.** As the length of the hydrocarbon chain increases, the solubility decreases because the nonpolar hydrocarbon chain interacts poorly with the polar water molecules. **43.** 1.04 × 10<sup>-3</sup> mol/L · atm; 1.14 × 10<sup>-3</sup> mol/L **45.** 50.0 torr **47.** 3.0 × 10<sup>2</sup> g/mol **49.** a. 290 torr; b. 0.69 **51.** X<sub>methanol</sub> = X<sub>propanol</sub> = 0.500 **53.** solution c **55.** P<sub>ideal</sub> = 188.6 torr; X<sub>acetone</sub> = 0.512, X<sub>methanol</sub> = 0.488; the actual vapor pressure of the solution is smaller than the ideal vapor pressure, so this solution exhibits a negative deviation from Raoult's law. This occurs when solute–solvent attractions are stronger than for the pure substances. **57.** 101.5°C **59.** 14.8 g C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>3</sub> **61.** T<sub>f</sub> = -29.9°C, T<sub>b</sub> = 108.2°C **63.** 776 g/mol **65.** a.  $\Delta T = 2.0 \times 10^{-5}^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $\pi = 0.20 \text{ torr}$ ; b. Osmotic pressure is better for determining the molar mass of large molecules. A temperature change of 10<sup>-5</sup>°C is very difficult to measure. A change in height of a column of mercury by 0.2 mm is not as hard to measure precisely. **67.** 0.327 M **69.** a. 0.010 m Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and 0.020 m KCl; b. 0.020 m HF; c. 0.020 m CaBr<sub>2</sub> **71.** a. T<sub>f</sub> = -0.28°C; T<sub>b</sub> = 100.077°C; b. T<sub>f</sub> = -0.37°C; T<sub>b</sub> = 100.10°C **73.** 2.63 (0.0225 m), 2.60 (0.0910 m), 2.57 (0.278 m); i<sub>average</sub> = 2.60 **75.** a. yes; b. no **77.** a. 26.6 kJ/mol; b. -657 kJ/mol **79.** a. Water boils when the vapor pressure equals the pressure above the water. In an open pan, P<sub>atm</sub> ≈ 1.0 atm. In a pressure cooker, P<sub>inside</sub> > 1.0 atm and water boils at a higher temperature. The higher the cooking temperature, the faster the cooking time. b. Salt dissolves in water, forming a solution with a melting point lower than that of pure water ( $\Delta T_f = K_f m$ ). This happens in water on the surface of ice. If it is not too cold, the ice melts. This process won't occur if the ambient temperature is lower than the depressed freezing point of the salt solution. c. When water freezes from a solution, if freezes as pure water, leaving behind a more concentrated salt solution. d. On the CO<sub>2</sub> phase diagram, the triple point is above 1 atm and CO<sub>2</sub>(g) is the stable phase at 1 atm and room temperature. CO<sub>2</sub>(l) can't exist at normal atmospheric pressures, which explains why dry ice sublimes rather than boils. In a fire extinguisher, P > 1 atm and CO<sub>2</sub>(l) can exist. When CO<sub>2</sub> is released from the fire extinguisher, CO<sub>2</sub>(g) forms as predicted from the phase diagram. e. Adding a solute to a solvent increases the boiling point and decreases the freezing point of the solvent. Thus, the solvent is a liquid over a wider range of temperatures when a solute is dissolved. **81.** 0.600 **83.** C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>3</sub>; 151 g/mol (exp.); 152.10 g/mol (calc.); C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>6</sub> **85.** 1.97% NaCl **87.** a. 100.77°C; b. 23.1 mm Hg; c. Assume an ideal solution; assume no ions form (i = 1).

$$\text{89. } 30\% \text{ A: } \chi_A = \frac{0.30y}{0.70x - 0.30y}, \chi_B = 1 - \chi_A;$$

$$50\% \text{ A: } \chi_A = \frac{y}{x - y}, \chi_B = 1 - \frac{y}{x - y};$$

$$80\% \text{ A: } \chi_A = \frac{0.80y}{0.20x - 0.80y}, \chi_B = 1 - \chi_A;$$

$$30\% \text{ A: } \chi_A^V = \frac{0.30x}{0.30x + 0.70y}, \chi_B^V = 1 - \frac{0.30x}{0.30x + 0.70y};$$

$$50\% \text{ A: } \chi_A^V = \frac{x}{x + y}, \chi_B^V = 1 - \chi_A^V;$$

$$80\% \text{ A: } \chi_A^V = \frac{0.80x}{0.80x + 0.20y}, \chi_B^V = 1 - \chi_A^V$$

**91.** 72.7% sucrose and 27.3% NaCl by mass; 0.2 **93.** 0.050 **95.** 44% naphthalene, 56% anthracene **97.** -0.20°C, 100.056°C **99.** a. 46 L; b. No; A reverse osmosis system that applies 8.0 atm can purify only water with solute concentrations less than 0.32 mol/L. Salt water has a solute concentration of 2(0.60 M) = 1.2 M ions. The solute concentration of salt water is much too high for this reverse osmosis unit to work. **101.** i = 3.00; CdCl<sub>2</sub>

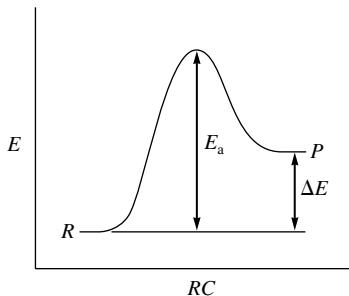
## Chapter 12

- 9.** In a unimolecular reaction, a single reactant molecule decomposes to products. In a bimolecular reaction, two molecules collide to give products. The probability of the simultaneous collision of three molecules with enough energy and orientation is very small, making termolecular steps very unlikely. **11.** All of these choices would affect the rate of the reaction, but only b and c affect the rate by affecting the value of the rate constant k. The value of the rate constant is dependent on temperature. It also depends on the activation energy. A catalyst will change the value of k because the activation energy changes. Increasing the concentration (partial pressure) of either H<sub>2</sub> or NO does not affect the value of k, but it does increase the rate of the reaction because both concentrations appear in the rate law. **13.** The average rate decreases with time because the reverse reaction occurs more frequently as the concentration of products increase. Initially, with no products present, the rate of the forward reaction is at its fastest; but as time goes on, the rate gets slower and slower since products are converting back into reactants. The instantaneous rate will also decrease with time. The only rate that is constant is the initial rate. This is the instantaneous rate taken at  $t \approx 0$ . At this time, the amount of products is insignificant and the rate of the reaction only depends on the rate of the forward reaction. **15.** When the rate doubles as the concentration quadruples, the order is 1/2. For a reactant that has an order of -1, the rate will decrease by a factor of 1/2 when the concentrations are doubled. **17.** Two reasons are: a. the collision must involve enough energy to produce the reaction; i.e., the collision energy must equal or exceed the activation energy. b. the relative orientation of the reactants must allow formation of any new bonds necessary to produce products. **19.** P<sub>4</sub>:  $6.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$ ; H<sub>2</sub>:  $3.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$  **21.** a. average rate of decomposition of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> =  $2.31 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$ , rate of production of O<sub>2</sub> =  $1.16 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$ ; b. average rate of decomposition of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> =  $1.16 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$ , rate of production of O<sub>2</sub> =  $5.80 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$  **23.** a. mol/L · s; b. mol/L · s; c. s<sup>-1</sup>; d. L/mol · s; e. L<sup>2</sup>/mol<sup>2</sup> · s **25.** a. rate =  $k[\text{NO}]^2[\text{Cl}_2]$ ; b.  $1.8 \times 10^2 \text{ L}^2/\text{mol}^2 \cdot \text{min}$  **27.** a. rate =  $k[\text{NOCl}]^2$ ; b.  $6.6 \times 10^{-29} \text{ cm}^3/\text{molecules} \cdot \text{s}$ ; c.  $4.0 \times 10^{-8} \text{ L/mol} \cdot \text{s}$  **29.** a. first order in Hb and first order in CO; b. rate =  $k[\text{Hb}][\text{CO}]$ ; c. 0.280 L/μmol · s; d. 2.26 μmol/L · s **31.** rate =  $k[\text{H}_2\text{O}_2]$ ;  $\ln[\text{H}_2\text{O}_2] = -kt + \ln[\text{H}_2\text{O}_2]_0$ ;  $k = 8.3 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ; 0.037 M **33.** rate =  $k[\text{NO}_2]^2$ ;  $\frac{1}{[\text{NO}_2]} = kt + \frac{1}{[\text{NO}_2]_0}$ ;  $k = 2.08 \times 10^{-4} \text{ L/mol} \cdot \text{s}$ ; 0.131 M **35.** a. rate =  $k[\text{NO}_2]$ ;  $k; [\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}] = -kt + [\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}]_0$ ; because slope = -k, then  $k = 4.00 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol/L} \cdot \text{s}$ ; b. 156 s; c. 313 s **37.** rate =  $k[\text{C}_4\text{H}_6]^2$ ;  $\frac{1}{[\text{C}_4\text{H}_6]} = kt +$

## A56 Answers to Selected Exercises

**39.** second order;  $0.1 \text{ M}$    **41.** a.  $[A] = \frac{1}{[C_4H_9]_0}$ ;  $k = 1.4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L/mol} \cdot \text{s}$    b.  $-kt + [A]_0$ ; c.  $2.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$    **43.** a.  $160 \text{ s} = t_{1/2}$  for both the first and second half-life; b.  $532 \text{ s}$    **45.**  $12.5 \text{ s}$    **47.** a.  $1.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$ ; b.  $0.025 \text{ M}$    **49.** a. rate =  $k[\text{CH}_3\text{NC}]$ ; b. rate =  $k[\text{O}_3][\text{NO}]$ ; c. rate =  $k[\text{O}_3]$ ; d. rate =  $k[\text{O}_3][\text{O}]$    **51.** Rate =  $k[\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{Br}]$ ;  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{Br} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{OH} + \text{Br}^- + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ ; the intermediates are  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9^+$  and  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_9\text{OH}_2^+$ .

**53.**



**55.**  $341 \text{ kJ/mol}$    **57.** The graph of  $\ln k$  versus  $1/T$  is linear with slope =  $-E_a/R = -1.2 \times 10^4 \text{ K}$ ;  $E_a = 1.0 \times 10^2 \text{ kJ/mol}$    **59.**  $9.5 \times 10^{-5} \text{ L/mol} \cdot \text{s}$    **61.**  $51^\circ\text{C}$    **63.**  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$  should have the faster rate.  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  will be electrostatically attracted to each other;  $\text{Ce}^{4+}$  and  $\text{Hg}_2^{2+}$  will repel each other (so  $E_a$  is much larger).   **65.** a.  $\text{NO}$ ; b.  $\text{NO}_2$ ; c. 2.3   **67.**  $\text{CH}_2\text{D}-\text{CH}_2\text{D}$  should be the product. If the mechanism is possible, then the reaction must be  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4 + \text{D}_2 \rightarrow \text{CH}_2\text{DCH}_2\text{D}$ . If we got this product, then we could conclude that this is a possible mechanism. If we got some other product, e.g.,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHD}_2$ , then we would conclude that the mechanism is wrong. Even though this mechanism correctly predicts the products of the reaction, we cannot say conclusively that this is the correct mechanism; we might be able to conceive of other mechanisms that would give the same product as our proposed one.   **69.**  $215^\circ\text{C}$    **71.**  $5.68 \times 10^{18} \text{ molecules/cm}^3 \cdot \text{s}$    **73.**  $1.0 \times 10^2 \text{ kJ/mol}$    **75.** At high  $[\text{S}]$ , the enzyme is completely saturated with substrate. Once the enzyme is completely saturated, the rate of decomposition of ES can no longer increase, and the overall rate remains constant.   **77.** a.  $115 \text{ L}^3/\text{mol}^3 \cdot \text{s}$ ; b.  $87.0 \text{ s}$ ; c.  $[A] = 1.27 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{B}] = 1.00 \text{ M}$    **79.** rate =  $\frac{k[\text{I}^-][\text{OCl}^-]}{[\text{OH}^-]}$ ;  $k = 6.0 \times 10^1 \text{ s}^{-1}$    **81.** a. first order with respect to both reactants; b. rate =  $k[\text{NO}][\text{O}_3]$ ; c.  $k' = 1.8 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ;  $k'' = 3.6 \text{ s}^{-1}$ ; d.  $k = 1.8 \times 10^{-14} \text{ cm}^3/\text{molecules} \cdot \text{s}$    **83.** a.  $25 \text{ kJ/mol}$ ; b.  $12 \text{ s}$ ; c.  $T$  Interval  $54 - 2(\text{Intervals})$

$21.0^\circ\text{C}$	16.3 s	$21^\circ\text{C}$
$27.8^\circ\text{C}$	13.0 s	$28^\circ\text{C}$
$30.0^\circ\text{C}$	12 s	$30.^\circ\text{C}$

This rule of thumb gives excellent agreement to two significant figures.

**85.** a.  $[\text{B}] \gg [\text{A}]$  so that  $[\text{B}]$  can be considered constant over the experiments. (This gives us a pseudo-order rate law equation.) b. Rate =  $k[\text{A}]^2[\text{B}]$ ,  $k = 0.050 \text{ L}^2/\text{mol}^2 \cdot \text{s}$    **87.** Rate =  $k[\text{A}][\text{B}]^2$ ,  $k = 1.4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L}^2/\text{mol}^2 \cdot \text{s}$    **89.**  $2.20 \times 10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ;  $5.99 \times 10^{21} \text{ molecules}$    **91.**  $1.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ;  $112 \text{ torr}$

### Chapter 13

9. No, equilibrium is a dynamic process. Both the forward and reverse reactions are occurring at equilibrium, just at equal rates. Thus the forward and reverse reactions will distribute  $^{14}\text{C}$  atoms between  $\text{CO}$  and  $\text{CO}_2$ .   **11.** 4 molecules  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 2 molecules  $\text{CO}$ , 4 molecules  $\text{H}_2$ , and 4 molecules  $\text{CO}_2$  are present at equilibrium.   **13.**  $K$  and  $K_p$  are equilibrium constants as determined by the law of mass action. For  $K$ , the units used for concentrations are mol/L, for  $K_p$ , partial pressures in units of atm are used (generally).  $Q$  is called the reaction quotient.  $Q$  has the exact same form as  $K$  or  $K_p$ , but instead of equilibrium concentrations, initial concentrations are used to calculate the  $Q$  value.  $Q$  is of use when it is compared to the  $K$  value. When  $Q = K$  (or when  $Q_p = K_p$ ), the

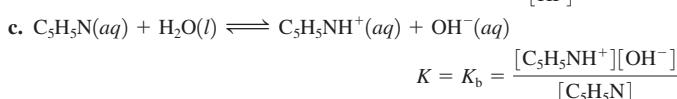
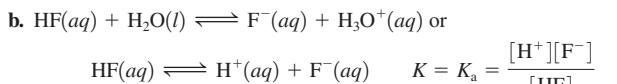
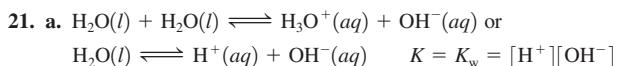
reaction is at equilibrium. When  $Q \neq K$ , the reaction is not at equilibrium and one can determine what has to be the net charge for the system to get to equilibrium.   **15.** We always try to make good assumptions that simplify the math. In some problems, we can set up the problem so that the net change,  $x$ , that must occur to reach equilibrium is a small number. This comes in handy when you have expressions like  $0.12 - x$  or  $0.727 + 2x$ . Since  $x$  is small, we assume that it makes little difference when subtracted from or added to some relatively big number. When this is true,  $0.12 - x \approx 0.12$  and  $0.727 + 2x \approx 0.727$ . If the assumption holds by the 5% rule, then the assumption is assumed valid. The 5% rule refers to  $x$  (or  $2x$  or  $3x$ , etc.) that was assumed small compared to some number. If  $x$  (or  $2x$  or  $3x$ , etc.) is less than 5% of the number the assumption was made against, then the assumption will be assumed valid. If the 5% rule fails to work, one can generally use a math procedure called the method of successive approximations to solve the quadratic or cubic equation.

- 17.** a.  $K = \frac{[\text{NO}]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{O}_2]}$ ; b.  $K = \frac{[\text{NO}_2]^2}{[\text{N}_2\text{O}_4]}$ ; c.  $K = \frac{[\text{SiCl}_4][\text{H}_2]^2}{[\text{SiH}_4][\text{Cl}_2]^2}$ ; d.  $K = \frac{[\text{PCl}_3]^2[\text{Br}_2]^3}{[\text{PBr}_3]^2[\text{Cl}_2]^3}$    **19.** a. 0.11; b. 77; c. 8.8; d.  $4.6 \times 10^{-4}$    **21.**  $4.0 \times 10^6$    **23.**  $1.7 \times 10^{-5}$    **25.**  $6.3 \times 10^{-13}$    **27.**  $1.1 \times 10^3$    **29.** a.  $K = \frac{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]}{[\text{NH}_3]^2[\text{CO}_2]}$ ,  $K_p = \frac{P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}}{P_{\text{NH}_3}^2 \times P_{\text{CO}_2}}$ ; b.  $K = [\text{N}_2][\text{Br}_2]^3$ ,  $K_p = P_{\text{N}_2} \times P_{\text{Br}_2}^{-3}$ ; c.  $K = [\text{O}_2]^3$ ,  $K_p = P_{\text{O}_2}^{-3}$ ; d.  $K = \frac{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]}{[\text{H}_2]}$ ,  $K_p = \frac{P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}}{P_{\text{H}_2}}$    **31.**  $8.0 \times 10^9$    **33.** a.  $Q > K$ , so reaction shifts left to reach equilibrium. b.  $Q = K$ , so reaction is at equilibrium. c.  $Q < K$ , so reaction shifts right to reach equilibrium.   **35.** a. decrease; b. no change; c. no change; d. increase   **37.**  $8.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$    **39.**  $3.4$    **41.**  $0.056$    **43.**  $[\text{N}_2]_0 = 10.0 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{H}_2]_0 = 11.0 \text{ M}$    **45.**  $[\text{SO}_3] = [\text{NO}] = 1.06 \text{ M}$ ;  $[\text{SO}_2] = [\text{NO}_2] = 0.54 \text{ M}$    **47.**  $7.8 \times 10^{-2} \text{ atm}$    **49.**  $P_{\text{SO}_2} = 0.38 \text{ atm}$ ;  $P_{\text{O}_2} = 0.44 \text{ atm}$ ;  $P_{\text{SO}_3} = 0.12 \text{ atm}$    **51.** a.  $[\text{NO}] = 0.032 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{Cl}_2] = 0.016 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{NOCl}] = 1.0 \text{ M}$ ; b.  $[\text{NO}] = [\text{NOCl}] = 1.0 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{Cl}_2] = 1.6 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$ ; c.  $[\text{NO}] = 8.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{Cl}_2] = 1.0 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{NOCl}] = 2.0 \text{ M}$    **53.**  $[\text{CO}_2] = 0.39 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{CO}] = 8.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{O}_2] = 4.3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$    **55.** 0.27 atm   **57.** a. no effect; b. shifts left; c. shifts right   **59.** a. right b. right; c. no effect; d. left; e. no effect   **61.** a. left; b. right; c. left; d. no effect; e. no effect; f. right   **63.** increase   **65.**  $2.6 \times 10^{81}$    **67.** a. 0.379 atm; b. 0.786   **69.** a. 1.16 atm; b. 0.10 atm; c. 2.22 atm; d. 91.4%   **71.**  $[\text{H}_2] = [\text{F}_2] = 0.0251 \text{ M}$ ;  $[\text{HF}] = 0.450 \text{ M}$    **73.** Added  $\text{OH}^-$  reacts with  $\text{H}^+$  to produce  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . As  $\text{H}^+$  is removed, the reaction shifts right to produce more  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{CrO}_4^{2-}$ . Because more  $\text{CrO}_4^{2-}$  is produced, the solution turns yellow.   **75.**  $9.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$    **77.**  $P_{\text{PCl}_3} = P_{\text{Cl}_2} = 0.2230 \text{ atm}$ ,  $P_{\text{PBr}_3} = 0.0259 \text{ atm}$ ;  $K_p = 1.92$    **79.**  $[\text{NOCl}] = 2.0 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{NO}] = 0.050 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{Cl}_2] = 0.025 \text{ M}$    **81.**  $2.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ atm}$    **83.**  $P_{\text{NO}_2} = 0.704 \text{ atm}$ ,  $P_{\text{N}_2\text{O}_4} = 0.12 \text{ atm}$    **85.** 0.63   **87.** 0.240 atm   **89.**  $9.17 \times 10^{-3}$    **91.** 192 g; 0.25 atm   **93.**  $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8$ ; 0.0919%

### Chapter 14

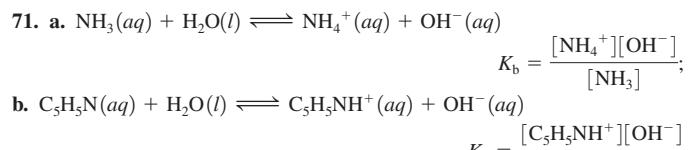
17. 10.78 (4 significant figures); 6.78 (3 significant figures); 0.78 (2 significant figures); A pH value is a logarithm. The numbers to the left of the decimal place identify the power of 10 to which  $[\text{H}^+]$  is expressed in scientific notation—for example,  $10^{-11}$ ,  $10^{-7}$ ,  $10^{-1}$ . The number of decimal places in a pH value identifies the number of significant figures in  $[\text{H}^+]$ . In all three pH values, the  $[\text{H}^+]$  should be expressed only to two significant figures since these pH values have only two decimal places.   **19.** a. These would be 0.10 M solutions of strong acids like  $\text{HCl}$ ,  $\text{HBr}$ ,  $\text{HI}$ ,  $\text{HNO}_3$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  or  $\text{HClO}_4$ . b. These are salts of the conjugate acids of the bases in Table 14.3. These conjugate acids are all weak acids. Three examples would be 0.10 M solutions of  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_3\text{NO}_3$ , and  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{NH}_3\text{Br}$ . Note that the anions used to form these salts are conjugate bases of strong acids; this is because they have no acidic or basic properties in water (with the exception of  $\text{HSO}_4^-$ , which has weak acid properties). c. These would be 0.10 M solutions of strong bases like  $\text{LiOH}$ ,

NaOH, KOH, RbOH, CsOH, Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>, Sr(OH)<sub>2</sub> and Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>. **d.** These are salts of the conjugate bases of the neutrally charged weak acids in Table 14.2. The conjugate bases of weak acids are weak bases themselves. Three examples would be 0.10 M solutions of NaClO<sub>2</sub>, KC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, and CaF<sub>2</sub>. The cations used to form these salts are Li<sup>+</sup>, Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Rb<sup>+</sup>, Cs<sup>+</sup>, Ca<sup>2+</sup>, Sr<sup>2+</sup>, and Ba<sup>2+</sup> since these cations have no acidic or basic properties in water. Notice that these are the cations in the list of the strong bases listed in part c that you should memorize. **e.** There are two ways to make a neutral salt. The easiest way is to combine a conjugate base of a strong acid (except for HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>) with one of the cations from the strong bases. These ions have no acidic/basic properties in water so salts of these ions are neutral. Three examples would be 0.10 M solutions of NaCl, KNO<sub>3</sub>, and SrI<sub>2</sub>. Another type of strong electrolyte that can produce neutral solutions are salts that contain an ion with weak acid properties combined with an ion of opposite charge having weak base properties. If the  $K_a$  for the weak acid ion is equal to the  $K_b$  for the weak base ion, then the salt will produce a neutral solution. The most common example of this type of salt is ammonium acetate, NH<sub>4</sub>C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. For this salt,  $K_a$  for NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> =  $K_b$  for C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> =  $5.6 \times 10^{-10}$ . This salt, at any concentration, produces a neutral solution.



**23. a.** This expression holds true for solutions of strong acids having a concentration greater than  $1.0 \times 10^{-6}$  M. For example, 0.10 M HCl, 7.8 M HNO<sub>3</sub>, and  $3.6 \times 10^{-4}$  M HClO<sub>4</sub> are solutions where this expression holds true. **b.** This expression holds true for solutions of weak acids where the two normal assumptions hold. The two assumptions are that the contribution of H<sup>+</sup> from water is negligible and that the acid is less than 5% dissociated in water (from the assumption that x is small compared to some number). This expression will generally hold true for solutions of weak acids having a  $K_a$  value less than  $1 \times 10^{-4}$ , as long as there is a significant amount of weak acid present. Three example solutions are 1.5 M HC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, 0.10 M HOCl, and 0.72 M NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>. **c.** This expression holds true for strong bases that donate 2 OH<sup>-</sup> ions per formula unit. As long as the concentration of the base is above  $5 \times 10^{-7}$  M, this expression will hold true. Three examples are  $5.0 \times 10^{-3}$  M Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>,  $2.1 \times 10^{-4}$  M Sr(OH)<sub>2</sub>, and  $9.1 \times 10^{-5}$  M Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>. **d.** This expression holds true for solutions of weak bases where the two normal assumptions hold. The assumptions are that the OH<sup>-</sup> contribution from water is negligible and that the base is less than 5% ionized in water. For the 5% rule to hold, you generally need bases with  $K_b < 1 \times 10^{-4}$  and concentrations of weak base greater than 0.10 M. Three examples are 0.10 M NH<sub>3</sub>, 0.54 M C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, and 1.1 M C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>N. **25.** One reason HF is a weak acid is that the H—F bond is unusually strong and thus, is difficult to break. This contributes to the reluctance of the HF molecules to dissociate in water. **27. a.**  $\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq) + \text{ClO}_4^-(aq)$  or  $\text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{ClO}_4^-(aq)$ ; water is commonly omitted from  $K_a$  reactions. **b.**  $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2^-(aq)$ ; **c.**  $\text{NH}_4^+(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{NH}_3(aq)$  **29. a.** H<sub>2</sub>O, base; H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, acid; H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, conjugate acid; HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, conjugate base; **b.** C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>, acid; H<sub>2</sub>O, base; C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>N, conjugate base; H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup>, conjugate acid; **c.** HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, base; C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>, acid; H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, conjugate acid; C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>N, conjugate base **31. a.** HClO<sub>4</sub>, strong acid; **b.** HOCl, weak acid; **c.** H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, strong acid; **d.** H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>, weak acid **33.** HClO<sub>4</sub> > HClO<sub>2</sub> > NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> > H<sub>2</sub>O **35. a.** HCl; **b.** HNO<sub>2</sub>; **c.** HCN since it has a larger  $K_a$  value. **37. a.**  $1.0 \times 10^{-7}$  M, neutral; **b.** 12 M, basic; **c.**  $8.3 \times 10^{-16}$  M, acidic; **d.**  $1.9 \times 10^{-10}$  M, acidic **39. a.** endothermic; **b.**  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 2.34 \times 10^{-7}$  M **41.** [37] **a.** pH = pOH = 7.00; **b.** pH = 15.08, pOH = -1.08; **c.** pH = -1.08, pOH = 15.08; **d.** pH = 4.27, pOH = 9.73 **[38] a.** pH = 14.18, pOH =

-0.18; **b.** pH = -0.44, pOH = 14.44; **c.** pH = pOH = 7.00; **d.** pH = 10.85, pOH = 3.14 **43. a.** pH = 6.88, pOH = 7.12,  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.3 \times 10^{-7}$  M,  $[\text{OH}^-] = 7.6 \times 10^{-8}$  M, acidic; **b.** pH = 0.92, pOH = 13.08,  $[\text{H}^+] = 0.12$  M,  $[\text{OH}^-] = 8.4 \times 10^{-14}$  M, acidic; **c.** pH = 10.89, pOH = 3.11,  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.3 \times 10^{-11}$  M,  $[\text{OH}^-] = 7.8 \times 10^{-4}$  M, basic; **d.** pH = pOH = 7.00,  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7}$  M, neutral **45.** pOH = 11.9,  $[\text{H}^+] = 8 \times 10^{-3}$  M,  $[\text{OH}^-] = 1 \times 10^{-12}$  M, acidic **47. a.** H<sup>+</sup>, ClO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.602; **b.** H<sup>+</sup>, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.602 **49.**  $[\text{H}^+] = 0.088$  M,  $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.1 \times 10^{-13}$  M,  $[\text{Cl}^-] = 0.013$  M,  $[\text{NO}_3^-] = 0.075$  M **51.** Add 4.2 mL of 12 M HCl to water with mixing; add enough water to bring the solution volume to 1600 mL. **53. a.** HNO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O, 2.00; **b.** HC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O, 2.68 **55.**  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-] = 5.8 \times 10^{-4}$  M,  $[\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}] = 0.0181$  M, pH = 3.24 **57.**  $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{F}^-] = 3.5 \times 10^{-3}$  M,  $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.9 \times 10^{-12}$  M,  $[\text{HF}] = 0.017$  M, 2.46 **59.** 1.96 **61. a.** 1.00; **b.** 1.30 **63. a.** 0.60%; **b.** 1.9%; **c.** 5.8%; **d.** Dilution shifts equilibrium to the side with the greater number of particles (% dissociation increases). **e.**  $[\text{H}^+]$  also depends on initial concentration of weak acid. **65.**  $1.4 \times 10^{-4}$  **67.**  $3.5 \times 10^{-4}$  **69.** 0.024 M



**73.** NH<sub>3</sub> > C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>5</sub>N > H<sub>2</sub>O > NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> **75. a.** C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; **b.** C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>; **c.** OH<sup>-</sup>; **d.** CH<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> **77. a.** 13.00; **b.** 7.00; **c.** 14.30 **79. a.** K<sup>+</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, and H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.015 M, 12.18; **b.** Ba<sup>2+</sup>, OH<sup>-</sup>, and H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.030 M, 12.48 **81.** 0.16 g **83.** NH<sub>3</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O,  $1.6 \times 10^{-3}$  M, 11.20 **85. a.**  $[\text{OH}^-] = 8.9 \times 10^{-3}$  M,  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.1 \times 10^{-12}$  M, 11.96; **b.**  $[\text{OH}^-] = 4.7 \times 10^{-5}$  M,  $[\text{H}^+] = 2.1 \times 10^{-10}$  M, 9.68 **87.** 12.00 **89. a.** 1.3%; **b.** 4.2% **91.**  $9.2 \times 10^{-7}$  **93.**  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{HSO}_3^-(aq) + \text{H}^+(aq)$   $K_{a_1}$  reaction  
 $\text{HSO}_3^-(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{SO}_3^{2-}(aq) + \text{H}^+(aq)$   $K_{a_2}$  reaction **95. a.** 1.62; **b.** 3.68 **97.** -0.30 **99.** HCl > NH<sub>4</sub>Cl > KCl > KCN > KOH **101.** OCl<sup>-</sup> **103.**  $[\text{HN}_3] = [\text{OH}^-] = 2.3 \times 10^{-6}$  M,  $[\text{Na}^+] = 0.010$  M,  $[\text{N}_3^-] = 0.010$  M,  $[\text{H}^+] = 4.3 \times 10^{-9}$  M **105. a.** 5.82; **b.** 10.95 **107.** NaF **109.** 3.08 **111. a.** neutral; **b.** basic;  $\text{NO}_2^- + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{HNO}_2 + \text{OH}^-$ ; **c.** acidic;  $\text{C}_5\text{H}_5\text{NH}^+ \rightleftharpoons \text{C}_5\text{H}_5\text{N} + \text{H}^+$ ; **d.** acidic because NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> is a stronger acid than NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> is a base;  $\text{NH}_4^+ \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_3 + \text{H}^+$ ;  $\text{NO}_2^- + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{HNO}_2 + \text{OH}^-$ ; **e.** basic;  $\text{OCl}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{HOCl} + \text{OH}^-$ ; **f.** basic because OCl<sup>-</sup> is a stronger base than NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> is an acid;  $\text{OCl}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{HOCl} + \text{OH}^-$ ,  $\text{NH}_4^+ \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_3 + \text{H}^+$  **113. a.** HIO<sub>3</sub> < HBrO<sub>3</sub>; as the electronegativity of the central atom increases, acid strength increases. **b.** HNO<sub>2</sub> < HNO<sub>3</sub>; as the number of oxygen atoms attached to the central atom increases, acid strength increases. **c.** HOI < HOCl; same reasoning as in part a. **d.** H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>3</sub> < H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>; same reasoning as in part b. **115. a.** H<sub>2</sub>O < H<sub>2</sub>S < H<sub>2</sub>Se; acid strength increases as bond energy decreases. **b.** CH<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H < FCH<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H < F<sub>2</sub>CHCO<sub>2</sub>H < F<sub>3</sub>CCO<sub>2</sub>H; as the electronegativity of the neighboring atoms increases, acid strength increases. **c.** NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> < HONH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>; same reasoning as in part b. **d.** NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> < PH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>; same reasoning as in part a. **117. a.** basic; CaO(s) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l)  $\rightarrow$  Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>(aq); **b.** acidic; SO<sub>2</sub>(g) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l)  $\rightarrow$  H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>(aq); **c.** acidic; Cl<sub>2</sub>O(g) + H<sub>2</sub>O(l)  $\rightarrow$  2HOCl(aq) **119. a.** B(OH)<sub>3</sub>, acid; H<sub>2</sub>O, base; **b.** Ag<sup>+</sup>, acid; NH<sub>3</sub>, base; **c.** BF<sub>3</sub>, acid; F<sup>-</sup>, base **121.** Al(OH)<sub>3</sub>(s) + 3H<sup>+</sup>(aq)  $\rightarrow$  Al<sup>3+</sup>(aq) + 3H<sub>2</sub>O(l); Al(OH)<sub>3</sub>(s) + OH<sup>-</sup>(aq)  $\rightarrow$  Al(OH)<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>(aq) **123.** Fe<sup>3+</sup>; because it is smaller with a greater positive charge, Fe<sup>3+</sup> will be more strongly attracted to a lone pair of electrons from a Lewis base. **125.** 990 mL H<sub>2</sub>O **127. a.** 2.80; **b.**  $1.1 \times 10^{-3}$  M **129.** NH<sub>4</sub>Cl **131.**  $4.2 \times 10^{-2}$  M **133.** 3.00 **135. a.** 2.62; **b.** 2.4%; **c.** 8.48 **137. a.** 1.66; **b.** Fe<sup>2+</sup> ions will produce a less acidic solution (higher pH) due to the lower charge on Fe<sup>2+</sup> as compared with Fe<sup>3+</sup>. As the charge on a metal ion increases, acid strength of the hydrated ion increases. **139.** acidic; HSO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>  $\rightleftharpoons$  SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> + H<sup>+</sup>; 1.54 **141. a.** Hb(O<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub> in lungs, HbH<sub>4</sub><sup>4+</sup> in cells; **b.** Decreasing [CO<sub>2</sub>] will decrease [H<sup>+</sup>], favoring Hb(O<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub> formation. Breathing into a bag raises [CO<sub>2</sub>]. **c.** NaHCO<sub>3</sub> lowers the acidity from accumulated CO<sub>2</sub>.

## A58 Answers to Selected Exercises

**143.** a.  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ ; b.  $\text{HClO}_3$ ; c.  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_3$ ; NaOH and KOH are ionic compounds composed of either  $\text{Na}^+$  or  $\text{K}^+$  cations and  $\text{OH}^-$  anions. When soluble ionic compounds dissolve in water, they form the ions from which they are formed. The acids in this problem are all covalent compounds. When these acids dissolve in water, the covalent bond between oxygen and hydrogen breaks to form  $\text{H}^+$  ions.

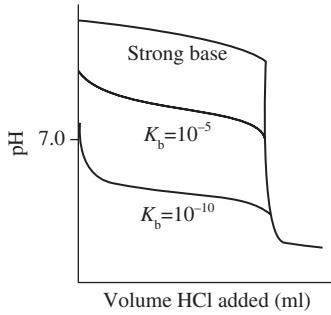
**145.** 7.20. **147.** 4540 mL **149.** 4.17 **151.** 0.022 M **153.**  $2.5 \times 10^{-3}$

**155.**  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ,  $K_b = 0.021$ ;  $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $K_b = 1.6 \times 10^{-7}$ ;  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-$ ,  $K_b = 1.3 \times 10^{-12}$ ; from the  $K_b$  values,  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  is the strongest base. **157.** a. basic; b. acidic; c. basic; d. acidic; e. acidic **159.**  $1.0 \times 10^{-3}$  **161.**  $5.4 \times 10^{-4}$  **163.** 3.36

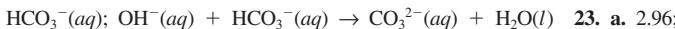
### Chapter 15

**13.** When an acid dissociates or when a salt dissolves, ions are produced. A common ion is when one of the product ions in a particular equilibrium is added from an outside source. For a weak acid dissociating to its conjugate base and  $\text{H}^+$ , the common ion would be the conjugate base; this would be added by dissolving a soluble salt of the conjugate base into the acid solution. The presence of the conjugate base from an outside source shifts the equilibrium to the left so less acid dissociates. For the  $K_{sp}$  reaction of a salt dissolving into its respective ions, the common ion would be if one of the ions in the salt was added from an outside source. When a common ion is present, the  $K_{sp}$  equilibrium shifts to the left resulting in less of the salt dissolving into its ions.

**15.** The more weak acid and conjugate base present, the more  $\text{H}^+$  and/or  $\text{OH}^-$  that can be absorbed by the buffer without significant pH change. When the concentrations of weak acid and conjugate base are equal (so that  $\text{pH} = pK_a$ ), the buffer system is equally efficient at absorbing either  $\text{H}^+$  or  $\text{OH}^-$ . If the buffer is overloaded with weak acid or with conjugate base, then the buffer is not equally efficient at absorbing either  $\text{H}^+$  or  $\text{OH}^-$ . **17.** The three key points to emphasize in your sketch are the initial pH, pH at the halfway point to equivalence, and the pH at the equivalence point. For the two weak bases titrated,  $\text{pH} = pK_a$  at the halfway point to equivalence (50.0 mL HCl added) because  $[\text{weak base}] = [\text{conjugate acid}]$  at this point. For the initial pH, the strong base has the highest pH (most basic), while the weakest base has the lowest pH (least basic). At the equivalence point, the strong base titration has pH = 7.0. The weak bases titrated have acidic pHs at the equivalence point because the conjugate acids of the weak bases titrated are the major species present. The weakest base has the strongest conjugate acid so its pH will be lowest (most acidic) at the equivalence point.



**19. i.** This is the result when you have a salt that breaks up into two ions. Examples of these salts (but not all) would be  $\text{AgCl}$ ,  $\text{SrSO}_4$ ,  $\text{BaCrO}_4$ , and  $\text{ZnCO}_3$ . **ii.** This is the result when you have a salt that breaks up into three ions, either two cations and one anion or one cation and two anions. Some examples are  $\text{SrF}_2$ ,  $\text{Hg}_2\text{I}_2$ , and  $\text{Ag}_2\text{SO}_4$ . **iii.** This is the result when you have a salt that breaks up into four ions, either three cations and one anion ( $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4$ ) or one cation and three anions (ignoring the hydroxides, there are no examples of this type of salt in Table 15.4). **iv.** This is the result when you have a salt that breaks up into five ions, either three cations and two anions ( $[\text{Sr}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2]$ ) or two cations and three anions (no examples of this type of salt are in Table 15.4). **21.** When strong acid or strong base is added to a sodium bicarbonate/sodium carbonate buffer mixture, the strong acid/base is neutralized. The reaction goes to completion resulting in the strong acid/base being replaced with a weak acid/base. This results in a new buffer solution. The reactions are  $\text{H}^+(aq) + \text{CO}_3^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow$



**23.** a. 2.96; b. 8.94; c. 7.00; d. 4.89 **25.** 1.1% vs.  $1.3 \times 10^{-2}\%$  dissociated; the presence of  $\text{C}_3\text{H}_5\text{O}_2^-$  in solution greatly inhibits the dissociation of  $\text{HC}_3\text{H}_5\text{O}_2$ . This is called the *common ion effect*. **27.** a. 1.70; b. 5.49; c. 1.70; d. 4.71

**29.** a. 4.29; b. 12.30; c. 12.30; d. 5.07 **31.** solution d; solution d is a buffer solution that resists pH changes. **33.** 3.40 **35.** 3.48; 3.22 **37.** 4.36

**39.** a. 7.97; b. 8.73; both solutions have an initial pH = 8.77. The two solutions differ in their buffer capacity. Solution b with the larger concentrations has the greater capacity to resist pH change. **41.** 15 g **43.** a. 0.19; b. 0.59; c. 1.0; d. 1.9 **45.** HOCl; there are many possibilities. One possibility is a solution with  $[\text{HOCl}] = 1.0 \text{ M}$  and  $[\text{NaOCl}] = 0.35 \text{ M}$ . **47.** solution d

**49.** a. 1.0 mol; b. 0.30 mol; c. 1.3 mol **51.** a.  $\sim 22$  mL base added; b. buffer region is from  $\sim 1$  mL to  $\sim 21$  mL base added. The maximum buffering region would be from  $\sim 5$  mL to  $\sim 17$  mL of base added with the halfway point to equivalence ( $\sim 11$  mL) as the best buffer point. c.  $\sim 11$  mL base added; d. 0 mL base added; e.  $\sim 22$  mL base added (the stoichiometric point); f. any point after the stoichiometric point (volume base added  $> \sim 22$  mL)

**53.** a. 0.699; b. 0.854; c. 1.301; d. 7.00; e. 12.15 **55.** a. 2.72; b. 4.26; c. 4.74; d. 5.22; e. 8.79; f. 12.15

57. Volume (mL)	pH
0.0	2.43
4.0	3.14
8.0	3.53
12.5	3.86
20.0	4.46
24.0	5.24
24.5	5.6
24.9	6.3
25.0	8.28
25.1	10.3
26.0	11.29
28.0	11.75
30.0	11.96

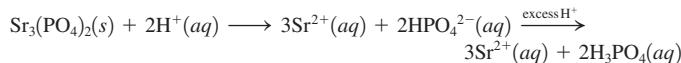
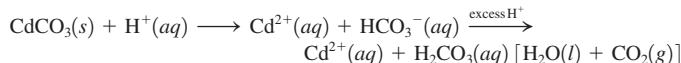
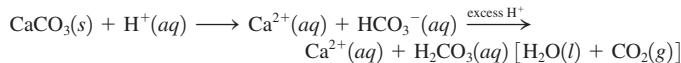
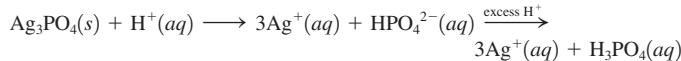
See *Solutions Guide* for pH plot.

59. Volume (mL)	pH
0.0	11.11
4.0	9.97
8.0	9.58
12.5	9.25
20.0	8.65
24.0	7.87
24.5	7.6
24.9	6.9
25.0	5.28
25.1	3.7
26.0	2.71
28.0	2.24
30.0	2.04

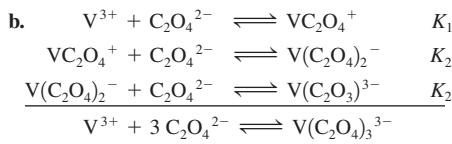
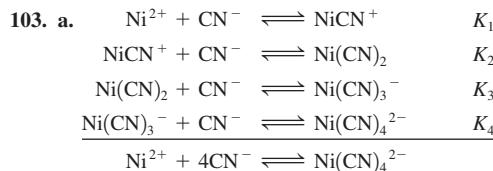
See *Solutions Guide* for pH plot.

**61.** a. 4.19, 8.45; b. 10.74; 5.96; c. 0.89, 7.00 **63.**  $2.1 \times 10^{-6}$  **65.** a. yellow; b. 8.0; c. blue **67.** phenolphthalein **69.** Phenol red is one possible indicator for the titration in Exercise 53. Phenolphthalein is one possible indicator for the titration in Exercise 55. **71.** Phenolphthalein is one possible indicator for Exercise 57. Brom cresol green is one possible indicator for Exercise 59. **73.** The pH is between 5 and 8. **75.** a.  $\text{AgC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-(aq)$ ;  $K_{sp} = [\text{Ag}^+][\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-]$ ; b.  $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Al}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{OH}^-(aq)$ ;  $K_{sp} = [\text{Al}^{3+}][\text{OH}^-]^3$ ; c.  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons 3\text{Ca}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{PO}_4^{3-}(aq)$ ;  $K_{sp} = [\text{Ca}^{2+}]^3[\text{PO}_4^{3-}]^2$  **77.** a.  $2.3 \times 10^{-9}$ ; b.  $8.20 \times 10^{-19}$  **79.**  $3.92 \times 10^{-5}$  **81.** a.  $1.6 \times 10^{-5}$  mol/L; b.  $9.3 \times 10^{-5}$  mol/L; c.  $6.5 \times 10^{-7}$  mol/L **83.**  $3.30 \times 10^{-43}$  **85.**  $2.5 \times 10^{-22}$  mol/L **87.** a.  $\text{CaF}_2$ ; b.  $\text{FePO}_4$  **89.** a.  $4 \times 10^{-17}$  mol/L; b.  $4 \times 10^{-11}$  mol/L; c.  $4 \times 10^{-29}$  mol/L **91.**  $2.3 \times 10^{-11}$  mol/L **93.**  $1.5 \times 10^{-19}$  g **95.** If the anion in the salt can act as a base in water, then the solubility of the salt will increase

as the solution becomes more acidic. Added  $\text{H}^+$  will react with the base, forming the conjugate acid. As the basic anion is removed, more of the salt will dissolve to replenish the basic anion. The salts with basic anions are  $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4$ ,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ ,  $\text{CdCO}_3$ , and  $\text{Sr}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ .  $\text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and  $\text{PbI}_2$  do not have any pH dependence because  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{I}^-$  are terrible bases (the conjugate bases of strong acids).



**97.** yes;  $Q = 1.9 \times 10^{-4} > K_{sp}$  **99.**  $[\text{K}^+] = 0.160 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}] = 3.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{Ba}^{2+}] = 0.0700 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{Br}^-] = 0.300 \text{ M}$  **101.**  $[\text{Ag}^+] > 5.6 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$



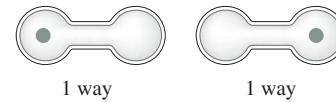
**105.**  $6.2 \times 10^5$  **107.**  $\text{Hg}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{I}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{HgI}_2(s)$  (orange precipitate);  $\text{HgI}_2(s) + 2\text{I}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{HgI}_4^{2-}(aq)$  (soluble complex ion) **109.**  $3.3 \times 10^{-32} \text{ M}$

**111. a.**  $1.2 \times 10^{-8} \text{ mol/L}$ ; **b.**  $1.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/L}$ ; **c.** The presence of  $\text{NH}_3$  increases the solubility of  $\text{AgI}$ . Added  $\text{NH}_3$  removes  $\text{Ag}^+$  from solution by forming the complex ion  $\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+$ . As  $\text{Ag}^+$  is removed, more  $\text{AgI}$  will dissolve to replenish the  $\text{Ag}^+$  concentration. **113.**  $4.7 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol/L}$  **115.** Test tube 1: added  $\text{Cl}^-$  reacts with  $\text{Ag}^+$  to form the silver chloride precipitate. The net ionic equation is  $\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$ . Test tube 2: added  $\text{NH}_3$  reacts with  $\text{Ag}^+$  ions to form the soluble complex ion  $\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+$ . As this complex ion forms,  $\text{Ag}^+$  is removed from solution, which causes  $\text{AgCl}(s)$  to dissolve. When enough  $\text{NH}_3$  is added, then all of the silver chloride precipitate will dissolve. The equation is  $\text{AgCl}(s) + 2\text{NH}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq)$ . Test tube 3: added  $\text{H}^+$  reacts with the weak base  $\text{NH}_3$  to form  $\text{NH}_4^+$ . As  $\text{NH}_3$  is removed,  $\text{Ag}^+$  ions are released to solution, which can then react with  $\text{Cl}^-$  to reform  $\text{AgCl}(s)$ . The equations are  $\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+(aq) + 2\text{H}^+(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ag}^+(aq) + 2\text{NH}_4^+(aq)$  and  $\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$ . **117.**  $\text{pOH} = \frac{[\text{acid}]}{[\text{base}]}$  **119. a.** 10.44; **b.** 10.74 **121. a.** potassium fluoride +  $\text{HCl}$ ; **b.** benzoic acid +  $\text{NaOH}$ ; **c.** acetic acid + sodium acetate; **d.**  $\text{HOCl} + \text{NaOH}$ ; **e.** ammonium chloride +  $\text{NaOH}$  **123. a.**  $1.8 \times 10^9$ ; **b.**  $5.6 \times 10^4$ ; **c.**  $1.0 \times 10^{14}$  **125.** 4.4 L **127.** 180. g/mol;  $3.3 \times 10^{-4}$ ; assume acetylsalicylic acid is a weak monoprotic acid. **129.** 65 mL **131.** 0.210 M **133. a.**  $1.6 \times 10^{-6}$ ; **b.** 0.056 mol/L **135.**  $2.7 \times 10^{-5} \text{ mol/L}$ ; the solubility of hydroxyapatite will increase as a solution gets more acidic, since both phosphate and hydroxide can react with  $\text{H}^+$ .  $6 \times 10^{-8} \text{ mol/L}$ ; the hydroxyapatite in the tooth enamel is converted to the less soluble fluorapatite by fluoride-treated water. The less soluble fluorapatite will then be more difficult to dissolve, making teeth less susceptible to decay. See Chemical Impact on "The Chemistry of Teeth." **137. a.**  $6.7 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol/L}$ ; **b.**  $1.2 \times 10^{-13} \text{ mol/L}$ ; **c.**  $\text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2(s)$  will not form since  $Q < K_{sp}$  **139.** 49 mL **141.** 3.9 L **143. a.** 200.0 mL; **b.** i.  $\text{H}_2\text{A}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; ii.  $\text{H}_2\text{A}$ ,  $\text{HA}^-$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ; iii.  $\text{HA}^-$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ; iv.  $\text{HA}^-$ ,  $\text{A}^{2-}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ; v.  $\text{A}^{2-}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ; vi.  $\text{A}^{2-}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Na}^+$ ,  $\text{OH}^-$ ;

**c.**  $K_{a_1} = 1 \times 10^{-4}$ ,  $K_{a_2} = 1 \times 10^{-8}$  **145.**  $\text{pH} \approx 5.0$ ;  $K_a \approx 1 \times 10^{-10}$  **147.** 3 M **149. a.**  $5.8 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/L}$ ; **b.** Greater;  $\text{F}^-$  is a weak base ( $K_b = 1.4 \times 10^{-11}$ ), so some of the  $\text{F}^-$  is removed by reaction with water. As  $\text{F}^-$  is removed, more  $\text{SrF}_2$  will dissolve; **c.**  $3.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol/L}$  **151.** 3.00 **153.** 2.78

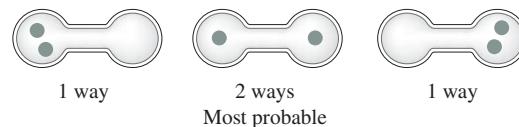
## Chapter 16

7. Living organisms need an external energy source to produce the necessary "ordering." **9.**  $\Delta S_{\text{univ}}$  **11.** As any process occurs,  $\Delta S_{\text{univ}}$  will increase;  $\Delta S_{\text{univ}}$  cannot decrease. Time also goes in one direction, just as  $\Delta S_{\text{univ}}$  goes in one direction. **13.** Possible arrangements for one molecule:

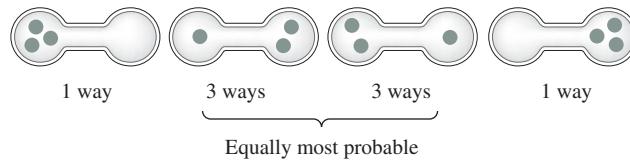


Both are equally probable.

Possible arrangements for two molecules:



Possible arrangement for three molecules:



**15.** Note that these substances are not in the solid state, but are in the aqueous state; water molecules are also present. There is an apparent increase in ordering when these ions are placed in water. The hydrating water molecules must be in a highly ordered state when surrounding these anions. **17.** One can determine  $\Delta S^\circ$  and  $\Delta H^\circ$  for the reaction using the standard entropies and standard enthalpies of formation in Appendix 4, then use the equation  $\Delta G^\circ = \Delta H^\circ - T\Delta S^\circ$ . One can also use the standard free energies of formation in Appendix 4. And finally, one can use Hess's law to calculate  $\Delta G^\circ$ . Here, reactions having known  $\Delta G^\circ$  values are manipulated to determine  $\Delta G^\circ$  for a different reaction. For temperatures other than 25°C,  $\Delta G^\circ$  is estimated using the  $\Delta G^\circ = \Delta H^\circ - T\Delta S$  equation. The assumptions made are that the  $\Delta H^\circ$  and  $\Delta S^\circ$  values determined from Appendix 4 data are temperature independent. We use the same  $\Delta H^\circ$  and  $\Delta S^\circ$  values as determined when  $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ , then plug in the new temperature in Kelvin into the equation to estimate  $\Delta G^\circ$  at the new temperature. **19. a, b, c** **21.** We draw all of the possible arrangements of the two particles in the three levels.

2 kJ	—	—	X	—	X	XX
1 kJ	—	X	—	XX	X	—
0 kJ	XX	X	X	—	—	—
Total E =	0 kJ	1 kJ	2 kJ	2 kJ	3 kJ	4 kJ

The most likely total energy is 2 kJ. **23. a.**  $\text{H}_2$  at 100°C and 0.5 atm; **b.**  $\text{N}_2$  at STP; **c.**  $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$  **25. a.** negative; **b.** positive **27.**  $\Delta G < 0$  for b, c, d **29.** 89.3 J/K · mol **31. a.** yes ( $\Delta G < 0$ ); **b.** 196 K **33. a.** negative; **b.** positive; **c.** negative; **d.** positive **35. a.**  $\text{C}_{\text{graphite}}(s)$ ; **b.**  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(g)$ ; **c.**  $\text{CO}_2(g)$  **37. a.** negative, -186 J/K; **b.** positive, 187 J/K; **c.** hard to predict since  $\Delta n = 0$ ; 138 J/K **39.** 262 J/K · mol **41. a.**  $\Delta H$  and  $\Delta S$  are both positive; **b.**  $\text{S}_{\text{rhombic}}$  **43. a.**  $\Delta H$  and  $\Delta S$  are both negative; **b.** low

## A60 Answers to Selected Exercises

temperatures **45.** a.  $\Delta H^\circ = -803 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = -4 \text{ J/K}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = -802 \text{ kJ}$ ; b.  $\Delta H^\circ = 2802 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = -262 \text{ J/K}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = 2880 \text{ kJ}$ ; c.  $\Delta H^\circ = -416 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = -209 \text{ J/K}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = -354 \text{ kJ}$ ; d.  $\Delta H^\circ = -176 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = -284 \text{ J/K}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = -91 \text{ kJ}$  **47.**  $-5.40 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $328.6 \text{ K}$ ;  $\Delta G^\circ$  is negative below  $328.6 \text{ K}$ . **49.**  $\text{CH}_4(g) + \text{CO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}(l)$ ,  $\Delta H^\circ = -16 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = -240 \text{ J/K}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = 56 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(g) + \text{CO}(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2\text{H}(l)$ ,  $\Delta H^\circ = -173 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = -278 \text{ J/K}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = -90 \text{ kJ}$ ; the second reaction is preferred. It should be run at temperatures below  $622 \text{ K}$ . **51.**  $-817 \text{ kJ}$  **53.**  $-731 \text{ kJ/mol}$  **55.** yes **57.**  $-188 \text{ kJ}$  **59.** a. shifts right; b. no shift since the reaction is at equilibrium; c. shifts left **61.** 8.72; 0.0789 **63.** 140 kJ **65.**  $-71 \text{ kJ/mol}$  **67.**  $\Delta H^\circ = 1.1 \times 10^5 \text{ J/mol}$ ;  $\Delta S^\circ = 330 \text{ J/K} \cdot \text{mol}$ ; The major difference in the plot is the slope of the line. An endothermic process has a negative slope for the  $\ln(K)$  versus  $1/T$  plot, whereas an exothermic process has a positive slope. **69.**  $-447 \text{ J/K} \cdot \text{mol}$  **71.** decreases;  $\Delta S$  will be negative since 2 mol of gaseous reactants form 1 mol of gaseous product. For  $\Delta G$  to be negative,  $\Delta H$  must be negative (exothermic). For exothermic reactions,  $K$  decreases as  $T$  increases, so the ratio of the partial pressure of  $\text{PCl}_5$  to the partial pressure of  $\text{PCl}_3$  will decrease. **73.**  $43.7 \text{ K}$  **75.** 60 **77.** a.  $1.8 \times 10^4 \text{ J/mol}$ ; shifts left; b. 0; no shift since at equilibrium; c.  $-1.1 \times 10^4 \text{ J/mol}$ ; shifts right; d. 0; no shift since at equilibrium; e.  $2 \times 10^3 \text{ J/mol}$ ; shifts left **79.** a.  $2.22 \times 10^5$ ; b. 94.3; c. 0.29 mol ATP **81.**  $\Delta S$  is more favorable for reaction 2 than for reaction 1, resulting in  $K_2 > K_1$ . In reaction 1, seven particles in solution form one particle. In reaction 2, four particles form one, which results in a smaller decrease in disorder than for reaction 1. **83.**  $725 \text{ K}$  **85.**  $\Delta H^\circ = 286 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $\Delta G^\circ = 326 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $K = 7.22 \times 10^{-58}$ ;  $P_{\text{O}_3} = 3.3 \times 10^{-41} \text{ atm}$ ; This partial pressure represents one molecule of ozone per  $9.5 \times 10^{17} \text{ L}$  of air. Equilibrium is probably not maintained under the conditions because the concentration of ozone is not large enough to maintain equilibrium **87.** a. Because  $k_f = A \exp\left(\frac{-E_a}{RT}\right)$  and  $k_r = A \exp\left(\frac{-(E_a - \Delta G^\circ)}{RT}\right)$ ,

Because  $\frac{k_f}{k_r} = \exp\left(\frac{-E_a}{RT} + \frac{(E_a - \Delta G^\circ)}{RT}\right) = \exp\left(\frac{-\Delta G^\circ}{RT}\right)$ . Because  $K = \exp\left(\frac{-\Delta G^\circ}{RT}\right)$ , then  $K = \frac{k_f}{k_r}$ . b. A catalyst increases the value of the rate constant (increases rate) by lowering the activation energy. For the equilibrium constant  $K$  to remain constant, both  $k_f$  and  $k_r$  must increase by the same factor. Therefore, a catalyst must increase the rate of both the forward and the reverse reactions. **89.** a. 0.333; b.  $P_A = 1.50 \text{ atm}$ ;  $P_B = 0.50 \text{ atm}$ ; c.  $\Delta G = \Delta G^\circ + RT \ln(P_B/P_A) = 2722 \text{ J} - 2722 \text{ J} = 0$  **91.** at least 7.5 torr **93.** 16 g **95.** 61 kJ **97.**  $-4.1 \text{ kJ/mol}$

## Chapter 17

**13.** Oxidation: increase in oxidation number, loss of electrons; reduction: decrease in oxidation number, gain of electrons **15.** Reactions a, b, and c are oxidation-reduction reactions.

Oxidizing Agent	Reducing Agent	Substance Oxidized	Substance Reduced
a. $\text{H}_2\text{O}$	$\text{CH}_4$	$\text{CH}_4(\text{C})$	$\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{H})$
b. $\text{AgNO}_3$	Cu	Cu	$\text{AgNO}_3(\text{Ag})$
c. $\text{HCl}$	Zn	Zn	$\text{HCl}(\text{H})$

**17.** Magnesium is an alkaline earth metal; Mg will oxidize to  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ . The oxidation state of hydrogen in  $\text{HCl}$  is +1. To be reduced, the oxidation state of H must decrease. The obvious choice for the hydrogen product is  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$  where hydrogen has a zero oxidation state. The balanced reaction is:  $\text{Mg}(\text{s}) + 2\text{HCl}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g})$ . Mg goes from the 0 to the +2 oxidation state by losing two electrons. Each H atom goes from the 0 to the -1 oxidation state by gaining one electron. Since there are two H atoms in the balanced equation, then a total of two electrons are gained by the H atoms. Hence, two electrons are transferred in the balanced reaction. When the electrons are transferred directly from Mg to  $\text{H}^+$ , no work is obtained. In order to harness this reaction to do useful work, we must control the flow of

electrons through a wire. This is accomplished by making a galvanic cell which separates the reduction reaction from the oxidation reaction in order to control the flow of electrons through a wire to produce a voltage. **19.** An extensive property is one that depends on the amount of substance. The free energy change for a reaction depends on whether 1 mol of product is produced or 2 mol of product is produced or 1 million mol of product is produced. This is not the case for cell potentials which do not depend on the amount of substance. The equation that relates  $\Delta G$  to  $E$  is  $\Delta G = -nFE$ . It is the  $n$  term that converts the intensive property  $E$  into the extensive property  $\Delta G$ . The  $n$  is the number of mol of electrons transferred in the balanced reaction that  $\Delta G$  is associated with. **21.** A potential hazard when jump-starting a car is that the electrolysis of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$  can occur. When  $\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$  is electrolyzed, the products are the explosive gas mixture of  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$  and  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$ . A spark produced during jump starting a car could ignite any  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$  and  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  produced. Grounding the jumper cable far from the battery minimizes the risk of a spark nearby the battery where  $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$  and  $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$  could be collecting. **23.** You need to know the identity of the metal so you know which molar mass to use. You need to know the oxidation state of metal ion in the salt so the mol of electrons transferred can be determined. And finally, you need to know the amount of current and the time the current was passed through the electrolytic cell. If you know these four quantities, then the mass of metal plated out can be calculated. **25.** See Figure 17.3 of the text for a typical galvanic cell. The anode compartment contains the oxidation half-reaction compounds/ions, and the cathode compartment contains the reduction half-reaction compounds/ions. The electrons flow from the anode to the cathode. For each of the following answers, all solutes are  $1.0 \text{ M}$  and all gases are at  $1.0 \text{ atm}$ . **a.**  $7\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + 2\text{Cr}^{3+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}(\text{aq}) + 6\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) + 14\text{H}^+(\text{aq})$ ; cathode: Pt electrode;  $\text{Cl}_2$  bubbled into solution,  $\text{Cl}^-$  in solution; anode: Pt electrode;  $\text{Cr}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{H}^+$ , and  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$  in solution; **b.**  $\text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Mg}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{s}) + \text{Mg}^{2+}(\text{aq})$ ; cathode: Cu electrode;  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$  in solution; anode: Mg electrode;  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$  in solution **27.** a. 0.03 V; b. 2.71 V **29.** See Exercise 25 for a description of a galvanic cell. For each of the following answers, all solutes are  $1.0 \text{ M}$  and all gases are at  $1.0 \text{ atm}$ . In the salt bridge, cations flow to the cathode and anions flow to the anode. **a.**  $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{Br}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Br}_2(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$ ,  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 0.27 \text{ V}$ ; cathode: Pt electrode;  $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$  bubbled in,  $\text{Cl}^-$  in solution; anode: Pt electrode;  $\text{Br}_2$  and  $\text{Br}^-$  in solution; **b.**  $3\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + 5\text{IO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Mn}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 5\text{IO}_3^-(\text{aq}) + 2\text{MnO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + 6\text{H}^+(\text{aq})$ ,  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 0.09 \text{ V}$ ; cathode: Pt electrode;  $\text{IO}_4^-$ ,  $\text{IO}_3^-$ , and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (as a source of  $\text{H}^+$ ) in solution; anode: Pt electrode;  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{MnO}_4^-$ , and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  in solution **31.** 25a.  $\text{Pt}|\text{Cr}^{3+} (1.0 \text{ M}), \text{H}^+ (1.0 \text{ M}), \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} (1.0 \text{ M})||\text{Cl}_2 (1.0 \text{ atm})|\text{Cl}^- (1.0 \text{ M})| \text{Pt}$ ; 25b.  $\text{Mg}|\text{Mg}^{2+} (1.0 \text{ M})||\text{Cu}^{2+} (1.0 \text{ M})|\text{Cu}$ ; 29a.  $\text{Pt}|\text{Br}^- (1.0 \text{ M}), \text{Br}_2 (1.0 \text{ M})||\text{Cl}_2 (1.0 \text{ atm})|\text{Cl}^- (1.0 \text{ M})| \text{Pt}$ ; 29b.  $\text{Pt}|\text{Mn}^{2+} (1.0 \text{ M}), \text{MnO}_4^- (1.0 \text{ M}), \text{H}^+ (1.0 \text{ M})||\text{IO}_4^- (1.0 \text{ M}), \text{H}^+ (1.0 \text{ M})|\text{IO}_3^- (1.0 \text{ M})| \text{Pt}$  **33.** a.  $\text{Au}^{3+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{Cu}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 3\text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Au}(\text{s})$ ,  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 1.34 \text{ V}$ ; b.  $2\text{VO}_2^+(\text{aq}) + 4\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cd}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Cd}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{VO}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$ ,  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 1.40 \text{ V}$  **35.** a.  $16\text{H}^+ + 2\text{MnO}_4^- + 10\text{I}^- \rightarrow 5\text{I}_2 + 2\text{Mn}^{2+} + 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}_{\text{cell}}^\circ = 0.97 \text{ V}$ , spontaneous; b.  $16\text{H}^+ + 2\text{MnO}_4^- + 10\text{F}^- \rightarrow 5\text{F}_2 + 2\text{Mn}^{2+} + 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}_{\text{cell}}^\circ = -1.36 \text{ V}$ , not spontaneous **37.**  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 0.41 \text{ V}$ ,  $\Delta G^\circ = -79 \text{ kJ}$  **39.** 33a.  $-388 \text{ kJ}$ ; 33b.  $-270 \text{ kJ}$  **41.**  $1.21 \text{ V}$  **43.**  $\text{K}^+ < \text{H}_2\text{O} < \text{Cd}^{2+} < \text{I}_2 < \text{AuCl}_4^- < \text{IO}_3^-$  **45.** a. no; b. yes; c. yes; d. no **47.** a.  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ ,  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{MnO}_2$ ,  $\text{IO}_3^-$ ; b.  $\text{PbSO}_4$ ,  $\text{Cd}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{Cr}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  **49.**  $\text{ClO}^-(\text{aq}) + 2\text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{N}_2\text{H}_4(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$ ,  $\mathcal{E}_{\text{cell}}^\circ = 1.00 \text{ V}$ ; Because  $\mathcal{E}_{\text{cell}}^\circ$  is positive for this reaction, at standard conditions  $\text{ClO}^-$  can spontaneously oxidize  $\text{NH}_3$  to the somewhat toxic  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4$ . **51.** a. larger; b. smaller **53.** Electron flow is always from the anode to the cathode. For the cells with a nonzero cell potential, we will identify the cathode, which means the other compartment is the anode. a. 0; b. 0.018 V; compartment with  $[\text{Ag}^+] = 2.0 \text{ M}$  is cathode; c. 0.059 V; compartment with  $[\text{Ag}^+] = 1.0 \text{ M}$  is cathode; d. 0.26 V; compartment with  $[\text{Ag}^+] = 1.0 \text{ M}$  is cathode; e. 0 **55.** 2.12 V **57.** 1.09 V **59.** a. 0.23 V; b.  $1.2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$  **61.** 0.16 V, copper is oxidized. **63.**  $1.7 \times 10^{-30}$  **65.** [25] a.  $\Delta G^\circ = -20 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $1 \times 10^3$ ; b.  $\Delta G^\circ = -523 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $5.12 \times 10^{91}$ ; [29] a.  $\Delta G^\circ = -52 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $1.4 \times 10^9$ ; b.  $\Delta G^\circ = -90 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $2 \times 10^{15}$  **67.**  $2.5 \times 10^{26}$  **69.** a. no reaction; b.  $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{I}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{I}_2(\text{s}) + 2\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$ ,  $\mathcal{E}_{\text{cell}}^\circ = 0.82 \text{ V}$ ;  $\Delta G^\circ = -160 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $K = 5.6 \times 10^{27}$ ; c. no reaction; d.  $4\text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 4\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow$

$4\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ ,  $\mathcal{E}^\circ_{\text{cell}} = 0.46 \text{ V}$ ;  $\Delta G^\circ = -180 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $K = 1.3 \times 10^{31}$ ;  
**71.** **a.**  $\text{Au}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{Ti}(s) \rightarrow \text{Au}(s) + 3\text{Ti}^+(aq)$ ;  $\mathcal{E}^\circ_{\text{cell}} = 1.84 \text{ V}$ ; **b.**  $\Delta G^\circ = -533 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $K = 2.52 \times 10^{93}$ ; **c.**  $2.04 \text{ V}$    **73.**  $5.1 \times 10^{-20}$    **75.**  $6.19 \times 10^{52}$   
**77.** **a.** 30. hours; **b.** 33 s; **c.** 1.3 hours   **79.** **a.** 16 g; **b.** 25 g; **c.** 71 g; **d.** 4.9 g   **81.** Bi   **83.** 9.12 L  $\text{F}_2$  (anode), 29.2 g K (cathode)   **85.**  $7.44 \times 10^4 \text{ A}$    **87.**  $1.14 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$    **89.** Au followed by Ag followed by Ni followed by Cd   **91.** **a.** cathode:  $\text{Ni}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Ni}$ ; anode:  $2\text{Br}^- \rightarrow \text{Br}_2 + 2\text{e}^-$ ; **b.** cathode:  $\text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Al}$ ; anode:  $2\text{F}^- \rightarrow \text{F}_2 + 2\text{e}^-$ ; **c.** cathode:  $\text{Mn}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}$ ; anode:  $2\text{I}^- \rightarrow \text{I}_2 + 2\text{e}^-$    **93.** **a.** 0.10 V, SCE is anode; **b.** 0.53 V, SCE is anode; **c.** 0.02 V, SCE is cathode; **d.** 1.90 V, SCE is cathode; **e.** 0.47 V, SCE is cathode   **95.** **a.** decrease; **b.** increase; **c.** decrease; **d.** decrease; **e.** same   **97.** **a.**  $\Delta G^\circ = -582 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $K = 3.45 \times 10^{102}$ ,  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 1.01 \text{ V}$ ; **b.**  $-0.65 \text{ V}$ ;   **99.** Aluminum has the ability to form a durable oxide coating over its surface. Once the HCl dissolves this oxide coating, Al is exposed to  $\text{H}^+$  and is easily oxidized to  $\text{Al}^{3+}$ . Thus, the Al foil disappears after the oxide coating is dissolved.   **101.** The claim is impossible. The strongest oxidizing agent and reducing agent when combined give  $\mathcal{E}^\circ$  of only about 6 V.   **103.**  $w_{\text{max}} = -13,200 \text{ kJ}$ ; the work done can be no larger than the free energy change. If the process were reversible all of the free energy released would go into work, but this does not occur in any real process. Fuel cells are more efficient in converting chemical energy to electrical energy; they are also less massive. Major disadvantage: They are expensive.   **105.** 0.98 V

**107.** 0.250 mol   **109.** +3   **111.**  $\mathcal{E}^\circ = \frac{T\Delta S^\circ}{nF} - \frac{\Delta H^\circ}{nF}$ ; if we graph  $\mathcal{E}^\circ$  versus  $T$ ,

we should get a straight line ( $y = mx + b$ ). The slope of the line is equal to  $\Delta S^\circ/nF$  and the  $y$ -intercept is equal to  $-\Delta H^\circ/nF$ .  $\mathcal{E}^\circ$  will have little temperature dependence for cell reactions with  $\Delta S^\circ$  close to zero.

**113.**  $9.8 \times 10^{-6}$    **115.**  $2.39 \times 10^{-7}$    **117.** **a.**  $\pm 0.02 \text{ pH}$  units;  $\pm 6 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M H}^+$ ;   **b.**  $\pm 0.001 \text{ V}$    **119.** **a.** 0.16 V; **b.** 8.6 mol   **121.**  $[\text{Ag}^+] = 4.6 \times 10^{-18} \text{ M}$ ;  $[\text{Ni}^{2+}] = 1.5 \text{ M}$    **123.** **a.** 0.12 V; **b.** 0.54 V   **125.** **a.**  $5.77 \times 10^{10}$ ; **b.**  $-12.2 \text{ kJ/mol}$    **127.** Osmium(IV) nitrate;  $[\text{Ar}]4s^13d^10$

## Chapter 18

1. The characteristic frequencies of energies emitted in a nuclear reaction suggest that discrete energy levels exist in the nucleus. The extra stability of certain numbers of nucleons and the predominance of nuclei with even numbers of nucleons suggest that the nuclear structure might be described by using quantum numbers.   **3.**  $\beta$ -particle production has the net effect of turning a neutron into a proton. Radioactive nuclei having too many neutrons typically undergo  $\beta$ -particle decay. Positron production has the net effect of turning a proton into a neutron. Nuclei having too many protons typically undergo positron decay.   **5.** The transuranium elements are the elements having more protons than uranium. They are synthesized by bombarding heavier nuclei with neutrons and positive ions in a particle accelerator.   **7.**  $\Delta E = \Delta mc^2$ ; The key difference is the mass change when going from reactants to products. In chemical reactions, the mass change is indiscernible. In nuclear processes, the mass change is discernible. It is the conversion of this discernable mass change into energy that results in the huge energies associated with nuclear processes.   **9.** Sr-90 is an alkaline earth metal having chemical properties similar to calcium. Sr-90 can collect in bones replacing some of the calcium. Once imbedded inside the human body,  $\beta$  particles can do significant damage. Rn-222 is a noble gas so one would expect Rn to be unreactive and pass through the body quickly; it does. The problem with Rn-222 is the rate at which it produces alpha particles. With a short half-life, the few moments that Rn-222 is in the lungs, a significant number of decay events can occur; each decay event produces an alpha particle which is very effective at causing ionization and can produce a dense trail of damage.   **11.** **a.**  $^{54}\text{Cr} + {}^0\text{e} \rightarrow {}^{51}\text{V}$ ; **b.**  ${}^{131}\text{I} \rightarrow {}^0\text{e} + {}^{131}\text{Xe}$    **13.** **a.**  ${}^{68}\text{Ga} + {}^0\text{e} \rightarrow {}^{68}\text{Zn}$ ; **b.**  ${}^{62}\text{Cu} \rightarrow {}^0\text{e} + {}^{56}\text{Ni}$ ; **c.**  ${}^{87}\text{Fr} \rightarrow {}^4\text{He} + {}^{208}\text{At}$ ; **d.**  ${}^{129}\text{Sb} \rightarrow {}^0\text{e} + {}^{129}\text{Te}$    **15.** 10  $\alpha$  particles; 5  $\beta$  particles   **17.**  ${}^{53}\text{Fe}$  has too many protons. It will undergo positron production, electron capture, and/or alpha-particle production.  ${}^{59}\text{Fe}$  has too many neutrons and will undergo beta-particle production. (See Table 18.2 of the text.)

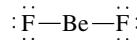
**19.** **a.**  ${}^{249}\text{Cf} + {}^{18}\text{O} \rightarrow {}^{263}\text{Sg} + 4\text{l}^1\text{n}$ ; **b.**  ${}^{250}\text{Rf}$    **21.** 690 hours   **23.**  ${}^{81}\text{Kr}$  is most stable since it has the longest half-life.  ${}^{73}\text{Kr}$  is "hottest" since it decays very rapidly due to its very short half-life.  ${}^{73}\text{Kr}$ , 81 s;  ${}^{74}\text{Kr}$ , 34.5 min;  ${}^{76}\text{Kr}$ , 44.4 h;  ${}^{81}\text{Kr}$ ,  $6.3 \times 10^5 \text{ yr}$    **25.** 6.22 mg  ${}^{32}\text{P}$  remains   **27.** 0.230   **29.** 26 g

**31.** 2.3 counts per minute per gram of C. No; for a 10.-mg C sample, it would take roughly 40 min to see a single disintegration. This is too long to wait, and the background radiation would probably be much greater than the  ${}^{14}\text{C}$  activity. Thus  ${}^{14}\text{C}$  dating is not practical for very small samples.   **33.**  $3.8 \times 10^9 \text{ yr}$    **35.**  $4.3 \times 10^8 \text{ kg/s}$    **37.**  ${}^{232}\text{Pu}, -1.715 \times 10^{14} \text{ J/mol}$ ;  ${}^{231}\text{Pa}, -1.714 \times 10^{14} \text{ J/mol}$    **39.**  ${}^{12}\text{C}: 1.23 \times 10^{-12} \text{ J/nucleon}$ ;  ${}^{235}\text{U}: 1.2154 \times 10^{-12} \text{ J/nucleon}$ ; since  ${}^{56}\text{Fe}$  is the most stable known nucleus, then the binding energy per nucleon for  ${}^{56}\text{Fe}$  would be larger than that of  ${}^{12}\text{C}$  or  ${}^{235}\text{U}$ . (See Fig. 18.9 of the text.)

**41.** 6.01513 amu   **43.**  $-2.0 \times 10^{10} \text{ J/g}$  of hydrogen nuclei   **45.** The Geiger-Müller tube has a certain response time. After the gas in the tube ionizes to produce a "count," some time must elapse for the gas to return to an electrically neutral state. The response of the tube levels off because, at high activities, radioactive particles are entering the tube faster than the tube can respond to them.   **47.** All evolved  $\text{O}_2(g)$  comes from water.   **49.** 2 neutrons; 4  $\beta$  particles   **51.** Strontium. Xe is chemically unreactive and not readily incorporated into the body. Sr can be easily oxidized to  $\text{Sr}^{2+}$ . Strontium is in the same family as calcium and could be absorbed and concentrated in the body in a fashion similar to  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ . The chemical properties determine where radioactive material may be concentrated in the body or how easily it may be excreted.   **53.** **a.** unstable; beta production; **b.** stable; **c.** unstable; positron production or electron capture; **d.** unstable, positron production, electron capture, or alpha production.   **55.** 49.7 yr   **57.** 1975   **59.** 900 g  ${}^{235}\text{U}$    **61.**  $7 \times 10^5 \text{ m/s}$ ;  $8 \times 10^{-16} \text{ J/nuclei}$ ;   **63.** Assuming that (1) the radionuclide is long lived enough that no significant decay occurs during the time of the experiment, and (2) the total activity is uniformly distributed only in the rat's blood;  $V = 10 \text{ mL}$ .   **65.** **a.**  ${}^{12}\text{C}$ ; **b.**  ${}^{13}\text{N}$ ,  ${}^{13}\text{C}$ ,  ${}^{14}\text{N}$ ,  ${}^{15}\text{O}$ , and  ${}^{15}\text{N}$ ; **c.**  $-5.950 \times 10^{11} \text{ J/mol}$   ${}^1\text{H}$    **67.**  $4.3 \times 10^{-29}$    **69.**  ${}^{249}\text{Bk} + {}^{22}\text{Ne} \rightarrow {}^{267}\text{Bh} + {}^4\text{l}^1\text{n}$ ; 62.7s; [Rn]7s<sup>2</sup>5f<sup>14</sup>6d<sup>5</sup>

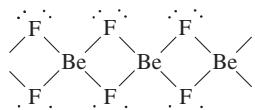
## Chapter 19

1. The gravity of the earth cannot keep  $\text{H}_2$  in the atmosphere.   **3.** The acidity decreases. Solutions of  $\text{Be}^{2+}$  are acidic, while solutions of the other  $\text{M}^{2+}$  ions are neutral.   **5.** The planes of carbon atoms slide easily. Graphite is not volatile so the lubricant will not be lost when used in a high vacuum environment.   **7.** p-type semiconductor   **9.** For groups 1A–3A, the small size of H (as compared to Li), Be (as compared to Mg), and B (as compared to Al) seems to be the reason why these elements have nonmetallic properties, while others in the groups 1A–3A are strictly metallic. The small size of H, Be, and B also causes these species to polarize the electron cloud in nonmetals, thus forcing a sharing of electrons when bonding occurs. For groups 4A–6A, a major difference between the first and second members of a group is the ability to form  $\pi$  bonds. The smaller elements form stable  $\pi$  bonds, while the larger elements do not exhibit good overlap between parallel  $p$  orbitals and, in turn, do not form strong  $\pi$  bonds. For group 7A, the small size of F as compared to Cl is used to explain the low electron affinity of F and the weakness of the F–F bond.   **11.** In order to maximize hydrogen bonding interactions in the solid phase, ice is forced into an open structure. This open structure is why  $\text{H}_2\text{O}(s)$  is less dense than  $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ .   **13.** **a.**  $\Delta H^\circ = 207 \text{ kJ}$ ,  $\Delta S^\circ = 216 \text{ J/K}$ ; **b.**  $T > 958 \text{ K}$    **15.** **a.** lithium oxide; **b.** potassium superoxide; **c.** sodium peroxide   **17.** **a.**  $\text{Li}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{LiOH}(aq)$ ; **b.**  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq)$ ; **c.**  $\text{LiH}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2(g) + \text{LiOH}(aq)$ ; **d.**  $2\text{KO}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{KOH}(aq) + \text{O}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq)$    **19.**  $2\text{Li}(s) + 2\text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{LiC}_2\text{H}(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$ ; oxidation-reduction   **21.** **a.** magnesium carbonate; **b.** barium sulfate; **c.** strontium hydroxide   **23.**  $\text{CaCO}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{CO}_2(g)$    **25.** In the gas phase, linear molecules would exist:

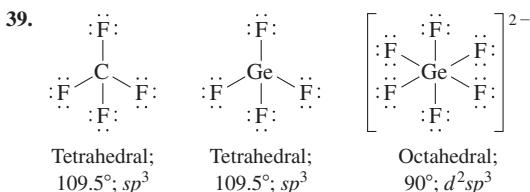


## A62 Answers to Selected Exercises

In the solid state,  $\text{BeF}_2$  has the following extended structure:



- 27.**  $2 \times 10^{-2} M$  **29.**  $3.84 \times 10^6 \text{ g Ba}$  **31. a.**  $\text{AlN}$ ; **b.**  $\text{GaF}_3$ ; **c.**  $\text{Ga}_3\text{S}_3$  **33.**  $\text{B}_2\text{H}_6(g) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{B}(\text{OH})_3(s)$  **35.**  $\text{In}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 6\text{H}^+(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{In}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ ;  $\text{In}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{OH}^-(aq) \rightarrow$  no reaction;  $\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 6\text{H}^+(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{Ga}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$ ;  $\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 2\text{OH}^-(aq) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{Ga}(\text{OH})_4^-(aq)$  **37.**  $2\text{Ga}(s) + 3\text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{GaF}_3(s)$ ;  $4\text{Ga}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3(s)$ ;  $16\text{Ga}(s) + 3\text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow 8\text{Ga}_2\text{S}_3(s)$ ;  $2\text{Ga}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{GaN}(s)$ ;  $2\text{Ga}(s) + 6\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{GaCl}_3(aq) + 3\text{H}_2(g)$



To form  $\text{CF}_6^{2-}$ , carbon would have to expand its octet of electrons. Carbon compounds do not expand their octet because of the small atomic size of carbon and because there are no low energy  $d$  orbitals on carbon to accommodate the extra electrons. **41. a.**  $\text{SiO}_2(s) + 2\text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Si}(s) + 2\text{CO}(g)$ ; **b.**  $\text{SiCl}_4(l) + 2\text{Mg}(s) \rightarrow \text{Si}(s) + 2\text{MgCl}_2(s)$ ; **c.**  $\text{Na}_2\text{SiF}_6(s) + 4\text{Na}(s) \rightarrow \text{Si}(s) + 6\text{NaF}(s)$  **43.** Lead is very toxic. As the temperature of the water increases, the solubility of Pb increases. Drinking hot tap water from pipes containing lead solder could result in higher Pb concentrations in the body. **45.**  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(aq) + 2\text{CO}_2(g)$  **47.** The  $\pi$  electrons are free to move in graphite, thus giving it a greater conductivity (lower resistance). The electrons have the greatest mobility within the sheets of carbon atoms. Electrons in diamond are not mobile (high resistance). The structure of diamond is uniform in all directions; thus there is no directional dependence of the resistivity. **49.** Only some of the ice will melt;  $0^\circ\text{C}$  **51.** It is feasible to recycle Al by melting the metal because, in theory, it takes less than 1% of the energy required to produce the same amount of Al by the Hall-Heroult process. **53.** 60 **55.** 2.12 V **57.** Strontium and calcium are both alkaline earth metals, so both have similar chemical properties. Since milk is a good source of calcium, strontium could replace some calcium in milk without much difficulty. **59.** The inert-pair effect refers to the difficulty of removing the pair of valence  $s$  electrons from some of the elements in the fifth and sixth periods of the periodic table. As a result, multiple oxidation states are exhibited for the heavier elements of Groups 3A (and 4A).  $\text{In}^+$ ,  $\text{In}^{3+}$ ,  $\text{Tl}^+$ , and  $\text{Tl}^{3+}$  oxidation states are all important to the chemistry of In and Tl. **61.** 3.08 **63.** If the compound contained Ga(II) it would be paramagnetic and if the compound contained Ga(I) and Ga(III), it would be diamagnetic. Paramagnetic compounds have an apparent greater mass in a magnetic field. **65.** 59 atm in the gas phase; 1.8 mol  $\text{CO}_2/\text{L}$  in the wine **67.**  $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbHAsO}_4(s) + 2\text{HNO}_3(aq)$  **69.** Ca; 12.698 **71.**  $3.34, 5.6 \times 10^{-11} M$  **73.**  $2.0 \times 10^{-37} M$  **75.** Carbon is much smaller than Si and cannot form a fifth bond in the transition state. **77.** I **79. a.** 7.1 g; **b.** 979 nm; This electromagnetic radiation is not visible to humans; it is in the infrared region of the electromagnetic radiation spectrum, **c.** n-type

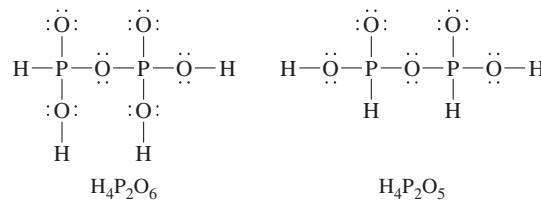
### Chapter 20

- This is due to nitrogen's ability to form strong  $\pi$  bonds whereas heavier group 5A elements do not form strong  $\pi$  bonds. Therefore,  $\text{P}_2$ ,  $\text{As}_2$ , and  $\text{Sb}_2$  do not form since two  $\pi$  bonds are required to form these diatomic substances.
- There are medical studies that have shown an inverse relationship between the incidence of cancer and the selenium levels in soil. The foods grown in these soils and eventually digested are assumed to somehow furnish protection from cancer. Selenium is also involved in the activity of vitamin E and certain enzymes in the human body. In addition, selenium deficiency has been linked

to the occurrence of congestive heart failure. **5.** +6 oxidation state:  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ,  $\text{SO}_3$ ,  $\text{SF}_6$ ; +4 oxidation state:  $\text{SO}_3^{2-}$ ,  $\text{SO}_2$ ,  $\text{SF}_4$ ; +2 oxidation state:  $\text{SCl}_2$ ; 0 oxidation state:  $\text{S}_8$  and all other elemental forms of sulfur; -2 oxidation state:  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ,  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}$  **7. a.**  $\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{HCl}(g)$ ; this reaction produces a lot of energy which can be used in a cannon apparatus to send a stopper flying across the room. To initiate this extremely slow reaction, light of specific wavelengths is needed. This is the purpose of lighting the magnesium strip. When magnesium is oxidized to  $\text{MgO}$ , an intense white light is produced. Some of the wavelengths of this light can break  $\text{Cl}-\text{Cl}$  bonds and get the reaction started. **b.**  $\text{Br}_2$  is brown. The disappearance of the brown color indicates that all of the  $\text{Br}_2$  has reacted with the alkene (no free  $\text{Br}_2$  remains). **c.**  $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow 2\text{AlI}_3(s)$ ; This is a highly exothermic reaction, hence the sparks that accompany this reaction. The purple smoke is excess  $\text{I}_2(s)$  being vaporized [the purple smoke is  $\text{I}_2(g)$ ]. **9.** Nitrogen's small size does not provide room for all four oxygen atoms, making  $\text{NO}_4^{3-}$  unstable. Phosphorus is larger so  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  is more stable. To form  $\text{NO}_3^-$ , a pi bond must form. Phosphorus doesn't form strong pi bonds as readily as nitrogen. **11.**  $\text{NO}_2 = \text{N}_2\text{O}_4 < \text{NO} < \text{N}_2\text{O}$  **13. a.**  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3(s) \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} \text{N}_2\text{O}(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$ ; **b.**  $2\text{N}_2\text{O}_5(g) \rightarrow 4\text{NO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g)$ ; **c.**  $2\text{K}_3\text{P}(s) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{PH}_3(g) + 6\text{KOH}(aq)$ ; **d.**  $\text{PBr}_3(l) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_3(aq) + 3\text{HBr}(aq)$ ; **e.**  $2\text{NH}_3(aq) + \text{NaOCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{H}_4(aq) + \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$  **15.**  $\text{CaF}_2 \cdot 3\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(s) + 10\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 20\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 6\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + 2\text{HF}(aq) + 10\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(s)$  **17.** 2.08 mol **19.**  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g); \Delta H = -590. \text{ kJ}$  **21.**  $\frac{1}{2}\text{N}_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NO}(g)$   $\Delta G^\circ = \Delta G_{f(\text{NO})}^\circ$ ; NO (and some other oxides of nitrogen) have weaker bonds as compared with the triple bond of  $\text{N}_2$  and the double bond of  $\text{O}_2$ . Because of this, NO (and some other oxides of nitrogen) has a higher (positive) standard free energy of formation as compared to the relatively stable  $\text{N}_2$  and  $\text{O}_2$  molecules.

	Bond order	# unpaired e <sup>-</sup>
M.O.	NO	2.5
	$\text{NO}^+$	3
	$\text{NO}^-$	2
Lewis	$\text{NO}^+ \left[ : \text{N} \equiv \text{O} : \right]^+$	
	$\text{NO} \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{N}=\text{O} \\   \\ \text{N}=\text{O} \end{array} \right] \longleftrightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{N}=\text{O} \\   \\ \text{N}=\text{O} \end{array} \right] \longleftrightarrow \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{N}=\text{O} \\   \\ \text{N}=\text{O} \end{array} \right]$	
	$\text{NO}^- \left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{N}=\text{O} \\   \\ \text{N}=\text{O} \end{array} \right]^-$	

Lewis structures are not adequate for NO and  $\text{NO}^-$ . The M.O. model gives correct results for all three species. For NO, Lewis structures fail for odd-electron species. For  $\text{NO}^-$ , Lewis structures fail to predict that  $\text{NO}^-$  is paramagnetic. **25. a.**  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 > \text{H}_3\text{PO}_3$ ; **b.**  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 > \text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^- > \text{HPO}_4^{2-}$  **27.** The acidic protons are attached to oxygen.



- 29.** 821 nm **31. a.**  $2\text{SO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{SO}_3(g)$ ; **b.**  $\text{SO}_3(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$ ; **c.**  $2\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3(aq) + \text{I}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{S}_4\text{O}_6(aq) + 2\text{NaI}(aq)$ ; **d.**  $\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{SO}_2(aq)$

- 33. a.**

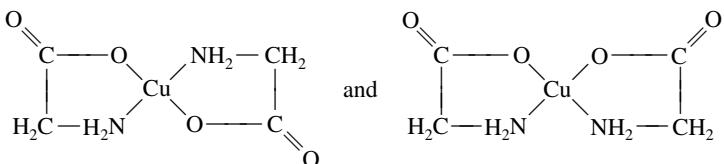
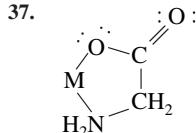
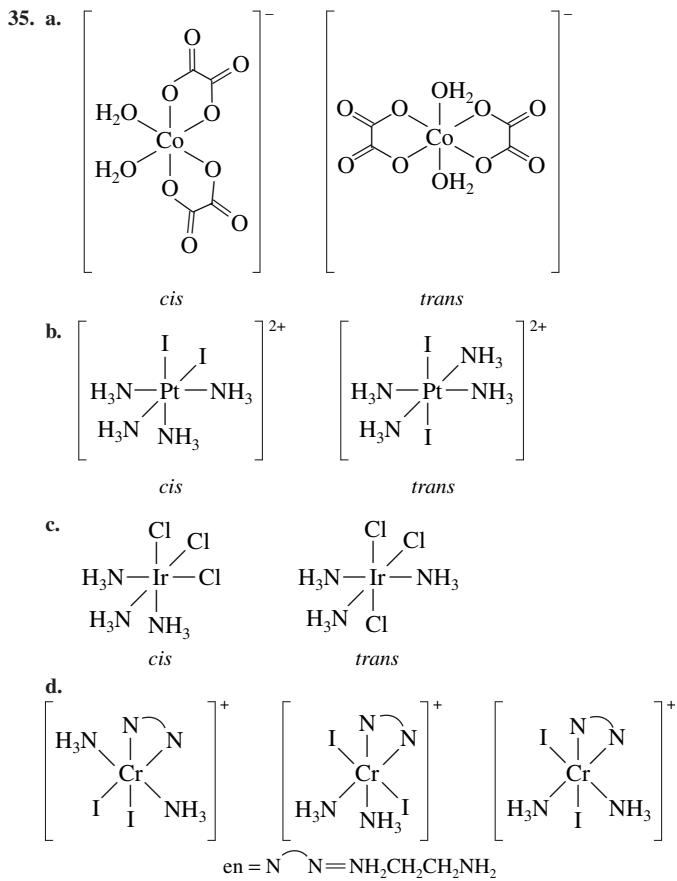
Trigonal pyramid;  $\approx 109.5^\circ; sp^3$

- b.**   
V-shaped;  $\approx 120^\circ; sp^2$

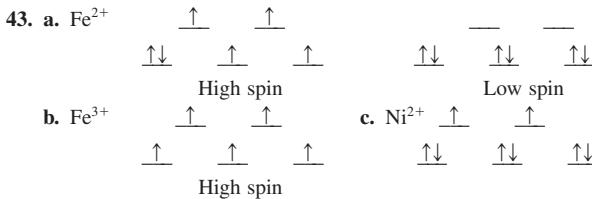


## A64 Answers to Selected Exercises

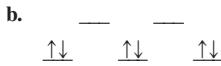
on the color of the pink  $\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . **25.** Test tube 1: added  $\text{Cl}^-$  reacts with  $\text{Ag}^+$  to form the silver chloride precipitate. The net ionic equation is  $\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(\text{s})$ . Test tube 2: added  $\text{NH}_3$  reacts with  $\text{Ag}^+$  ions to form the soluble complex ion  $\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+$ . As this complex ion forms,  $\text{Ag}^+$  is removed from the solution, which causes the  $\text{AgCl}(\text{s})$  to dissolve. When enough  $\text{NH}_3$  is added, then all of the silver chloride precipitate will dissolve. The equation is  $\text{AgCl}(\text{s}) + 2\text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$ . Test tube 3: added  $\text{H}^+$  reacts with the weak base  $\text{NH}_3$  to form  $\text{NH}_4^+$ . As  $\text{NH}_3$  is removed,  $\text{Ag}^+$  ions are released to solution, which can then react with  $\text{Cl}^-$  to reform  $\text{AgCl}(\text{s})$ . The equations are  $\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2^+(\text{aq}) + 2\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + 2\text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq})$  and  $\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(\text{s})$ . **27.**  $[\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_6]\text{I}_3$ : 3 mol  $\text{AgI}$ ;  $[\text{Pt}(\text{NH}_3)_4]\text{I}_2$ : 2 mol  $\text{AgI}$ ;  $\text{Na}_2[\text{PtI}_6]$ : 0 mol  $\text{AgI}$ ;  $[\text{Cr}(\text{NH}_3)_4]\text{I}_2$ : 1 mol  $\text{AgI}$ . **29.** **a.** pentaamminechlororuthenium(III) ion; **b.** hexacyanoferrate(II) ion; **c.** tris(ethylenediamine)manganese(II) ion; **d.** pentaamminenitrocobalt(III) ion **31.** **a.** hexaamminacobalt(II) chloride; **b.** hexaaquacobalt(III) iodide; **c.** potassium tetrachloro-platinato(II); **d.** potassium hexachloroplatinato(II); **e.** pentaamminechlorocobalt(III) chloride; **f.** triaminetrinitrocobalt(III) **33.** **a.**  $\text{K}_2[\text{CoCl}_4]$ ; **b.**  $[\text{Pt}(\text{H}_2\text{O})(\text{CO})_3]\text{Br}_2$ ; **c.**  $\text{Na}_3[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_2(\text{C}_2\text{O}_4)_2]$ ; **d.**  $[\text{Cr}(\text{NH}_3)_3\text{Cl}(\text{H}_2\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2)]\text{I}_2$



**39.**  $\text{SCN}^-$ ,  $\text{NO}_2^-$ , and  $\text{OCN}^-$  can form linkage isomers; all are able to bond to the metal ion in two different ways. **41.**  $\text{Cr}(\text{acac})_3$  and *cis*- $\text{Cr}(\text{acac})_2(\text{H}_2\text{O})_2$  are optically active.



**45.** weak field **47. a.** 0; **b.** 2; **c.** 2 **49.**  $[\text{Co}(\text{CN})_6]^{3-} < [\text{Co}(\text{en})_3]^{3+} < [\text{Co}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6]^{3+} < [\text{CoI}_6]^{3-}$  **51.** The violet complex ion absorbs yellow-green light ( $\lambda \approx 570 \text{ nm}$ ), the yellow complex ion absorbs blue light ( $\lambda \approx 450 \text{ nm}$ ), and the green complex ion absorbs red light ( $\lambda \approx 650 \text{ nm}$ ). The violet complex ion is  $\text{Cr}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6^{3+}$ , the yellow complex ion is  $\text{Cr}(\text{NH}_3)_6^{3+}$ , and the green complex ion is  $\text{Cr}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_4\text{Cl}_2^+$ . **53.**  $\text{CoBr}_6^{2-}$  is a tetrahedral complex ion, while  $\text{CoBr}_6^{4-}$  is an octahedral complex ion. Since tetrahedral *d*-orbital splitting is less than one-half the octahedral *d*-orbital splitting, the octahedral complex ion ( $\text{CoBr}_6^{4-}$ ) will absorb higher-energy light, which will have a shorter wavelength than  $3.4 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}$  ( $E = hc/\lambda$ ). **55. 5** **57. a.** -11 kJ; **b.**  $\Delta H^\circ = 172.5 \text{ kJ}$ ;  $\Delta S^\circ = 176 \text{ J/K}$ ;  $T > 980 \text{ K}$  **59.**  $8\text{CN}^-(\text{aq}) + 4\text{Ag}(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightarrow 4\text{Ag}(\text{CN})_2^-(\text{aq}) + 4\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$  **61.**  $[\text{Cr}(\text{NH}_3)_5]\text{I}_2$ : octahedral **63.**  $\text{Hg}_2^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{I}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{HgI}_2(\text{s})$ , orange precipitate;  $\text{HgI}_2(\text{s}) + 2\text{I}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{HgI}_4^{2-}(\text{aq})$ , soluble complex ion **65. a.** 2; **b.** 3; **c.** 4; **d.** 4 **67. a.** optical isomerism



**69.** Octahedral  $\text{Cr}^{2+}$  complexes should be used.  $\text{Cr}^{2+}$ : [Ar]3d<sup>4</sup>; High-spin (weak-field)  $\text{Cr}^{2+}$  complexes have four unpaired electrons and low-spin (strong-field)  $\text{Cr}^{2+}$  complexes have two unpaired electrons.  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$ : [Ar]3d<sup>8</sup>; Octahedral  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  complexes will always have two unpaired electrons, whether high or low spin. Therefore,  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  complexes cannot be used to distinguish weak- from strong-field ligands by examining magnetic properties. Alternatively, the ligand field strengths can be measured using visible spectra. Either  $\text{Cr}^{2+}$  or  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  complexes can be used for this method. **71.**  $\text{Pb}(\text{OH})_2$  will not form since  $Q$  is less than  $K_{\text{sp}}$ . **73. 60** **75.**  $\text{Ni}^{2+} = d^8$ ; If A and B produced very similar crystal fields, the complex *trans*- $[\text{NiA}_2\text{B}_4]^{2+}$  would give an octahedral crystal field diagram:

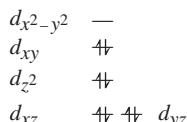
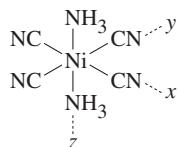


This is paramagnetic. Because the complex ion is diamagnetic, ligands A and B must produce different crystal fields resulting in a unique *d*-orbital splitting diagram. **77. a.** -0.26 V; **b.** From standard reduction potentials,  $\text{Co}^{3+}$  ( $\mathcal{E}^\circ = 1.82 \text{ V}$ ) is a much stronger oxidizing agent than  $\text{Co}(\text{en})_3^{3+}$  ( $\mathcal{E}^\circ = -0.26 \text{ V}$ ); **c.** In aqueous solution,  $\text{Co}^{3+}$  forms the hydrated transition metal complex,  $\text{Co}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6^{3+}$ . In both complexes,  $\text{Co}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6^{3+}$  and  $\text{Co}(\text{en})_3^{3+}$ , cobalt exists as  $\text{Co}^{3+}$ , which has 6 *d* electrons. If we assume a strong-field case for each complex ion, then the *d*-orbital splitting diagram for each has the six electrons paired in the lower-energy  $t_{2g}$  orbitals. When each complex ion gains an electron, the electron enters the higher-energy  $e_g$  orbitals. Since en is a stronger-field ligand than  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , then the *d*-orbital splitting is larger for  $\text{Co}(\text{en})_3^{3+}$ , and it takes more energy to add an electron to  $\text{Co}(\text{en})_3^{3+}$  than to  $\text{Co}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6^{3+}$ . Therefore, it is more favorable for  $\text{Co}(\text{H}_2\text{O})_6^{3+}$  to gain an electron than for  $\text{Co}(\text{en})_3^{3+}$  to gain an electron. **79.** No, since in all three cases six bonds are formed between  $\text{Ni}^{2+}$  and nitrogen. So  $\Delta H$  values should be similar.  $\Delta S^\circ$  for formation of the complex ion is most negative for 6  $\text{NH}_3$  molecules reacting with a metal ion (7 independent species become 1). For penten reacting with a metal ion, 2 independent species become 1, so  $\Delta S^\circ$  is the least negative. Thus the chelate effect occurs because the more bonds a chelating agent can form to the metal,

the more favorable  $\Delta S^\circ$  is for the formation of the complex ion, and the larger the formation constant.



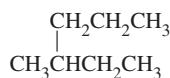
83. Place the *trans*  $\text{NH}_3$  ligands on the  $z$  axis with the  $\text{CN}^-$  ligands oriented as indicated in the following diagram. Since  $\text{CN}^-$  produces a much stronger crystal field, the diagram will most resemble that of a square planar complex:



85. a. +6; [Ar] $3d^2$ ; b. 0.0496 L  $\text{N}_2$

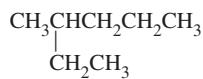
## Chapter 22

1. a. 1-sec-butylpropane



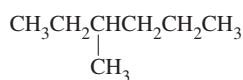
3-methylhexane is correct.

c. 2-ethylpentane



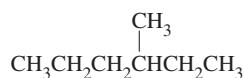
3-methylhexane is correct.

e. 3-methylhexane



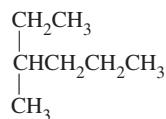
3-methylhexane is correct.

b. 4-methylhexane



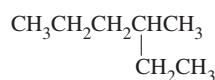
3-methylhexane is correct.

d. 1-ethyl-1-methylbutane



3-methylhexane is correct.

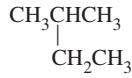
f. 4-ethylpentane



3-methylhexane is correct.

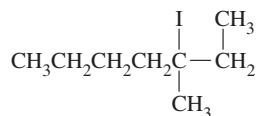
All six of these are the same compound. They only differ from each other by rotations about one or more carbon-carbon single bonds. Only one isomer of  $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{16}$  is present in all of these names, 3-methylhexane.

3. a.



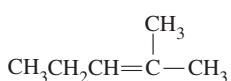
The longest chain is 4 carbons long. The correct name is 2-methylbutane.

b.

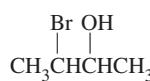


The longest chain is 7 carbons long and we would start the numbering system at the other end for lowest possible numbers. The correct name is 3-iodo-3-methylheptane.

c.



d.



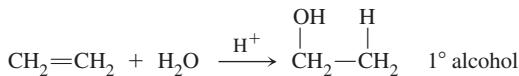
This compound cannot exhibit *cis-trans* isomerism since one of the double bonded carbons has the same two groups ( $\text{CH}_3$ ) attached. The numbering system should also start at the other end to give the double bond the lowest possible number. 2-methyl-2-pentene is correct.

5. Hydrocarbons are nonpolar substances exhibiting only London dispersion forces. Size and shape are the two most important structural features relating to the strength of London dispersion forces.

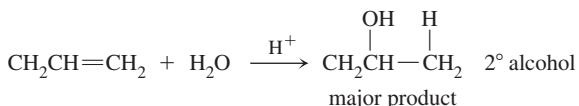
For size, the bigger the molecule (the larger the molar mass), the stronger the London dispersion forces and the higher the boiling point. For shape, the more branching present in a compound, the weaker the London dispersion forces and the lower the boiling point.

7. The correct order of strength is polyhydrocarbon < polyester < polyamide. The difference in strength is related to the types of intermolecular forces present. All of these polymers have London dispersion forces. However, polyhydrocarbons only have London dispersion forces. The polar ester group in polyesters and the polar amide group in polyamides give rise to additional dipole forces. The polyamide has the ability to form relatively strong hydrogen bonding interactions, hence why it would form the strongest fibers.

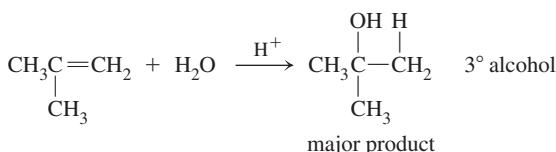
9. a.



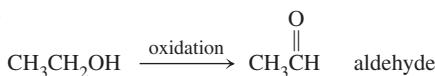
b.



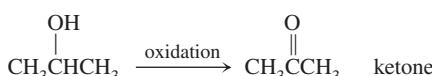
c.



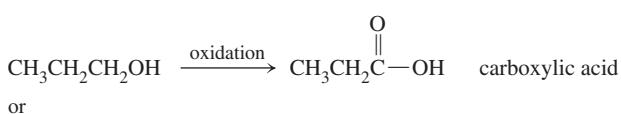
d.



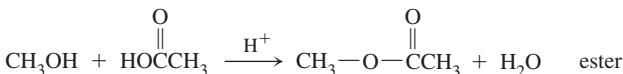
e.



f.



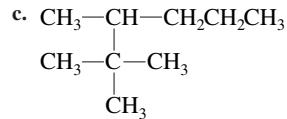
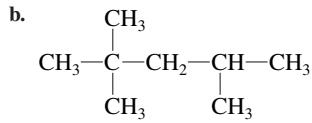
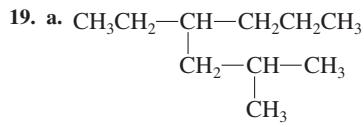
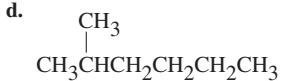
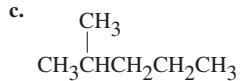
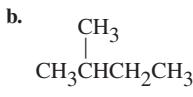
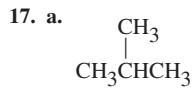
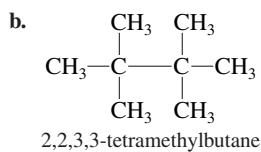
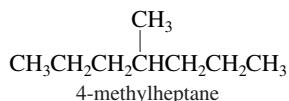
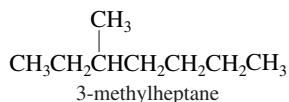
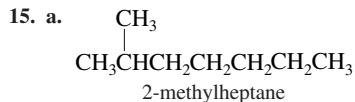
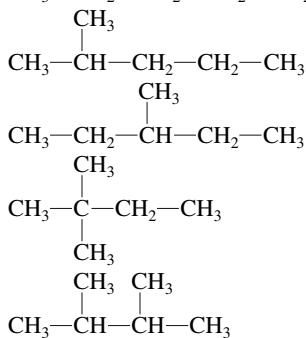
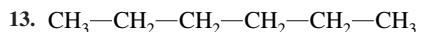
g.



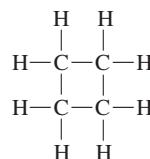
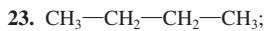
11. a. A polyester forms when an alcohol functional group reacts with a carboxylic acid functional group. The monomer for a homopolymer polyester must have an alcohol functional group and a carboxylic acid functional group present

## A66 Answers to Selected Exercises

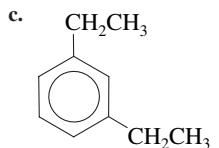
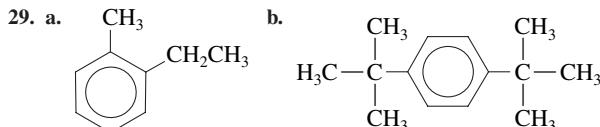
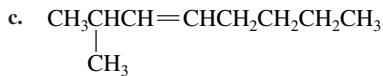
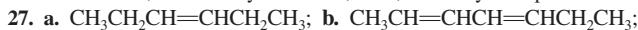
in the structure. **b.** A polyamide forms when an amine functional group reacts with a carboxylic acid functional group. For a copolymer polyamide, one monomer would have at least two amine functional groups present and the other monomer would have at least two carboxylic acid functional groups present. For polymerization to occur, each monomer must have two reactive functional groups present. **c.** To form an addition polymer, a carbon-carbon double bond must be present. To form a polyester, the monomer would need the alcohol and carboxylic acid functional groups present. To form a polyamide, the monomer would need the amine and carboxylic acid functional groups present. The two possibilities are for the monomer to have a carbon-carbon double bond, an alcohol functional group, and a carboxylic acid functional group all present, or to have a carbon-carbon double bond, an amine functional group, and a carboxylic acid functional group present.



- 21. a.** 2,2,4-trimethylhexane; **b.** 5-methylnonane; **c.** 2,2,4,4-tetramethylpentane; **d.** 3-ethyl-3-methyloctane



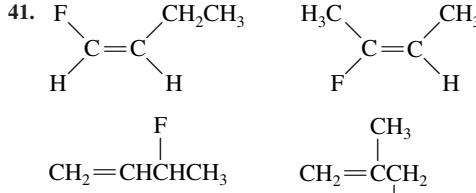
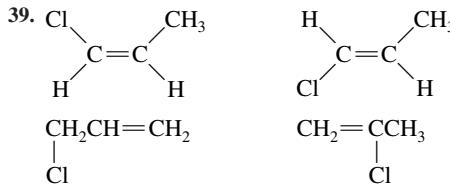
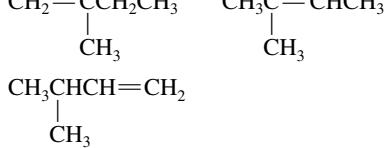
Each carbon is bonded to four other atoms.

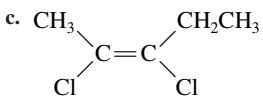
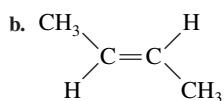
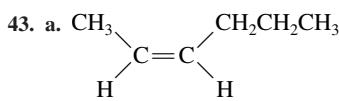
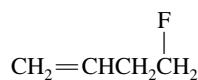
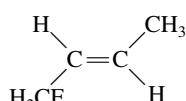
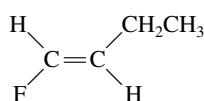
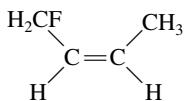
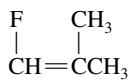
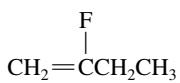
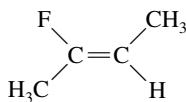


- 31. a.** 1,3-dichlorobutane; **b.** 1,1,1-trichlorobutane; **c.** 2,3-dichloro-2,4-dimethylhexane; **d.** 1,2-difluoroethane;

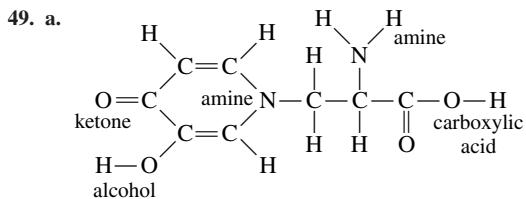
**33.**  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}$ , 1,2-dichloroethane: There is free rotation about the C—C single bond that doesn't lead to different compounds.  $\text{CHCl}=\text{CHCl}$ , 1,2-dichloroethene: There is no rotation about the C=C double bond. This creates the *cis* and *trans* isomers, which are different compounds.

- 35.** [25], compounds b and c; [27], all compounds

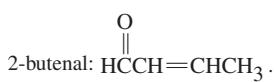




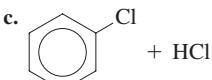
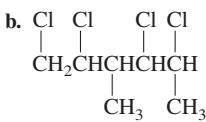
45. a. 3 monochloro isomers of *n*-pentane; b. 4 monochloro isomers of 2-methylbutane; c. 3 monochloro isomers of 2,4-dimethylpentane; d. 4 monochloro isomers of methylcyclobutane 47. a. ketone; b. aldehyde; c. carboxylic acid; d. amine



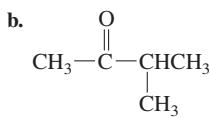
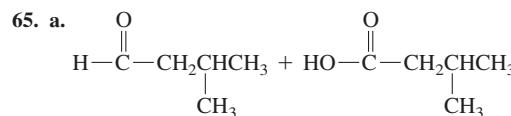
b. 5 carbons in ring and the carbon in  $-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ :  $sp^2$ ; the other two carbons:  $sp^3$ ; c. 24 sigma bonds, 4 pi bonds 51. a. 3-chloro-1-butanol, primary; b. 3-methyl-3-hexanol, tertiary; c. 2-methylcyclopentanol, secondary 53. 1-pentanol; 2-pentanol; 3-pentanol; 2-methyl-1-butanol; 2-methyl-2-butanol; 3-methyl-2-butanol; 3-methyl-1-butanol; 2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol; 6 ethers 55. a. 4,5-dichloro-3-hexanone; b. 2,3-dimethylpentanal; c. 3-methylbenzaldehyde or *m*-methylbenzaldehyde 57. a. 4-chlorobenzoic acid or *p*-chlorobenzoic acid; b. 3-ethyl-2-methylhexanoic acid; c. methanoic acid (common name = formic acid) 59. Only statement d is false.



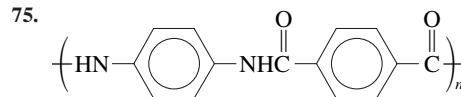
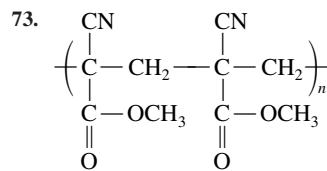
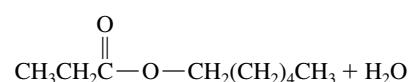
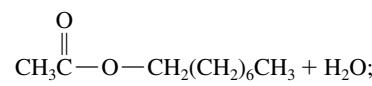
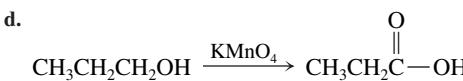
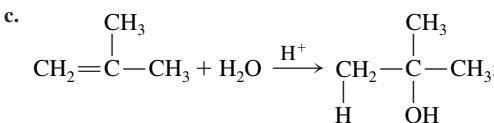
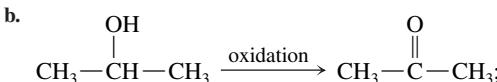
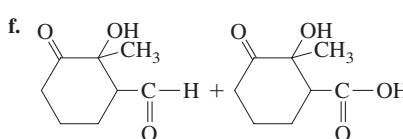
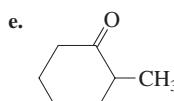
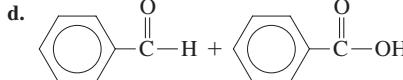
The formula of 2-butenal is  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{O}$ , while the ether has a formula of  $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}$ .



63. For the iron-catalyzed reaction, one of the *ortho* or *para* hydrogens in benzene is replaced by chlorine. When an iron catalyst is not present, then the benzene hydrogens are unreactive, which is seen for the light-catalyzed reaction where one of the methyl hydrogens is replaced by chlorine.

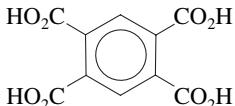
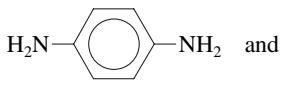


c. No reaction

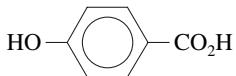


## A68 Answers to Selected Exercises

77.

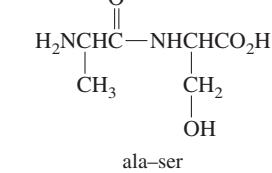
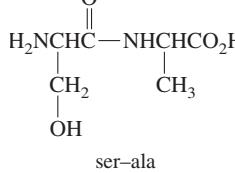


- 79.** Divinylbenzene inserts itself into two adjacent polymer chains and bonds them together. The chains cannot move past each other because of the crosslinks making the polymer more rigid. **81. a.** The polymer from 1,2-diaminoethane and terephthalic acid is stronger because of the possibility of hydrogen bonding between chains. **b.** The polymer of



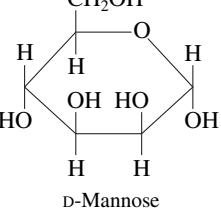
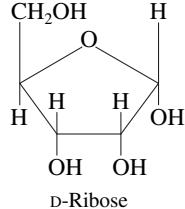
is more rigid because the chains are stiffer due to the rigid benzene rings in the chains. **c.** Polyacetylene is  $n\text{HC}\equiv\text{CH} \rightarrow (\text{CH}=\text{CH})_n$ . Polyacetylene is more rigid because the double bonds in the chains make the chains stiffer. **83. a.** serine; tyrosine; threonine; **b.** aspartic acid; glutamic acid; **c.** histidine; lysine; arginine; tryptophan; **d.** glutamine; asparagine **85. a.** aspartic acid and phenylalanine; **b.** Aspartame contains the methyl ester of phenylalanine. This ester can hydrolyze to form methanol,  $\text{R}-\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{RCO}_2\text{H} + \text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ .

87.



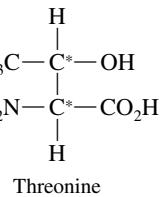
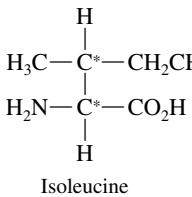
- 89. a.** Six tetrapeptides are possible. From  $\text{NH}_2$  to  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  end: phe-phe-gly-gly, gly-gly-phe-phe, gly-phe-phe-gly, phe-gly-gly-phe. **b.** Twelve tetrapeptides are possible. From  $\text{NH}_2$  to  $\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  end: phe-phe-gly-ala, phe-phe-ala-gly, phe-gly-phe-ala, phe-gly-ala-phe, phe-ala-phe-gly, phe-ala-gly-phe, gly-phe-phe-ala, gly-phe-ala-phe, gly-ala-phe-phe, ala-phe-phe-gly, ala-phe-gly-phe, ala-gly-phe-phe. **91.** Ionic: his, lys, or arg with asp or glu; hydrogen bonding: ser, glu, tyr, his, arg, asn, thr, asp, gln, or lys with any amino acid; covalent: cys with cys; London dispersion: all amino acids with nonpolar R groups (gly, ala, pro, phe, ile, trp, met, leu, val); dipole-dipole: tyr, thr, and ser with each other **93.** Glutamic acid has a polar R group and valine has a nonpolar R group. The change in polarity of the R groups could affect the tertiary structure of hemoglobin and affect the ability of hemoglobin to bond to oxygen.

95.

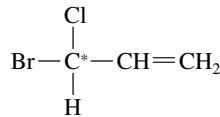


- 97.** aldohexose: glucose, mannose, galactose; aldopentose: ribose, arabinose; ketohexose: fructose; ketopentose: ribulose **99.** They differ in the orientation of a hydroxy group on a particular carbon. Starch is composed from  $\alpha$ -D-glucose, and cellulose is composed from  $\beta$ -D-glucose.

- 101.** The chiral carbons are marked with asterisks.

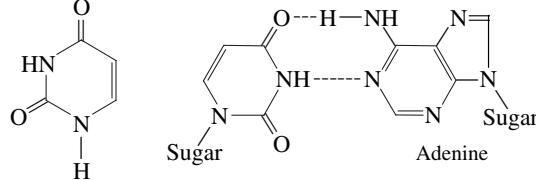


103.



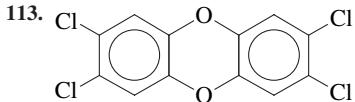
is optically active. The chiral carbon is marked with an asterisk. **105. C-C-A-G-A-T-A-T-G**

**107.** Uracil will H-bond to adenine.



Uracil

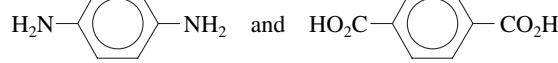
- 109. a.** glu: CTT, CTC; val: CAA, CAG, CAT, CAC; met: TAC; trp: ACC; phe: AAA, AAG; asp: CTA, CTG; **b.** ACC-CTT-AAA-TAC or ACC-CTC-AAA-TAC or ACC-CTT-AAG-TAC or ACC-CTC-AAG-TAC; **c.** four (see answer in part b); **d.** met-asp-phe **e.** TAC-CTA-AAG; TAC-CTA-AAA; TAC-CTG-AAA **111. a.** 2,3,5,6-tetramethyloctane; **b.** 2,2,3,5-tetramethylheptane; **c.** 2,3,4-trimethylhexane; **d.** 3-methyl-1-pentyne



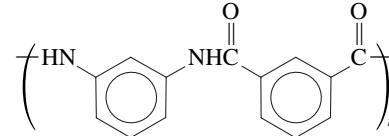
There are many possibilities for isomers. Any structure with four chlorines replacing four hydrogens in any of the numbered positions would be an isomer; i.e., 1,2,3,4-tetrachloro-dibenzo-p-dioxin is a possible isomer.

- 115.**  $-23^\circ\text{C}$ :  $\text{CH}_3-\text{O}-\text{CH}_3$ ;  $78.5^\circ\text{C}$ :  $\text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_2-\text{OH}$  **117.** Alcohols consist of two parts, the polar OH group and the nonpolar hydrocarbon chain attached to the OH group. As the length of the nonpolar hydrocarbon chain increases, the solubility of the alcohol decreases. In methyl alcohol (methanol), the polar OH group can override the effect of the nonpolar  $\text{CH}_3$  group, and methyl alcohol is soluble in water. In stearyl alcohol, the molecule consists mostly of the long nonpolar hydrocarbon chain, so it is insoluble in water. **119.** n-hexane,  $69^\circ\text{C}$ ; pentanal,  $103^\circ\text{C}$ ; 1-pentanol,  $137^\circ\text{C}$ ; butanoic acid,  $164^\circ\text{C}$ . **121.** 1-butene **123.** ethanoic acid **125.** In nylon, hydrogen-bonding interactions occur due to the presence of N—H bonds in the polymer. For a given polymer chain length, there are more N—H groups in nylon-46 as compared to nylon-6. Hence, nylon-46 forms a stronger polymer compared to nylon-6 due to the increased hydrogen-bonding interactions.

127. a.



b. Repeating unit:

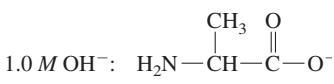
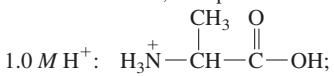


The two polymers differ in the substitution pattern on the benzene rings. The Kevlar chain is straighter, and there is more efficient hydrogen bonding between Kevlar chains than between Nomex chains. **129. a.** The bond angles in the ring are about  $60^\circ$ . VSEPR predicts bond angles close to  $109^\circ$ . The bonding electrons are much closer together than they prefer, resulting in strong electron-electron repulsions. Thus ethylene oxide is unstable (reactive). **b.** The ring opens up during polymerization and the monomers link together through the formation of O—C bonds.

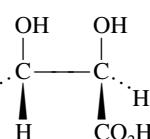
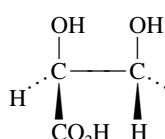
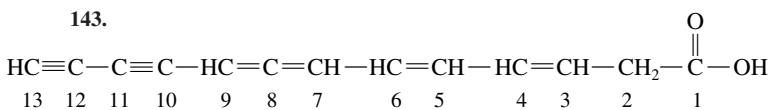
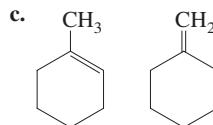
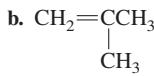
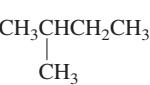
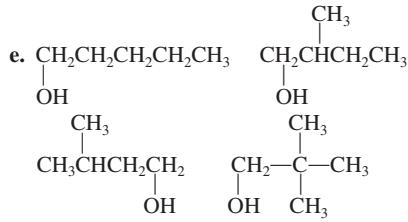
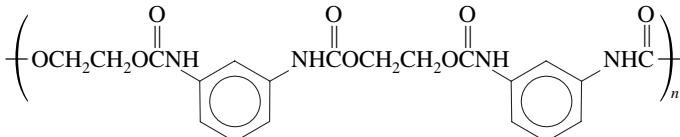


- 131.**  $\text{H}_2\text{N}-\text{CH}-\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{N}-\text{CH}-\text{CO}_2^-\text{Na}^+$   
 $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2^-\text{Na}^+$   $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CO}_2\text{H}$

The first structure is MSG, which is impossible for you to predict. **133.** In the reaction, P—O and O—H bonds are broken and P—O and O—H bonds are formed. Thus  $\Delta H \approx 0$ .  $\Delta S < 0$ , since two molecules are going to form one molecule. Thus  $\Delta G > 0$ , not spontaneous.

**135.**

**137.** Both  $\Delta H$  and  $\Delta S$  are positive values. **139.** 6.07 **141.** a. No; the mirror image is superimposable.

**b.****143.****145. a.****d.** CH<sub>2</sub>=CHCH<sub>3</sub>**147.**

**149. a.** The temperature of the rubber band increases when it is stretched; **b.** exothermic (heat is released); **c.** As the chains are stretched, they line up more closely resulting in stronger dispersion forces between the chains. Heat is released as the strength of the intermolecular forces increases. **d.**  $\Delta G$  is positive and  $\Delta S$  is negative; **e.** The structure of the stretched polymer chains is more ordered than in unstretched rubber. Disorder decreases as the rubber band is stretched. **151.** 0.11% **153.** 5 **155.** a. 37.50%; b. The hybridization changes from  $sp^2$  to  $sp^3$ ; c. 3,4-dimethyl-3-hexanol

# Index

- A (mass number), 50, 52, 841, 842  
 Abelson, Phillip H., 302  
 Absolute zero, 185, 764  
 Absorbance, A17–A19  
 Absorption, 558  
 Accelerators, 57, 83, 302, 849–850, 864  
 Accuracy, 12–13, A10  
 Acetic acid, 628, 1014  
     in buffered solution, 684–686, 689, 693–694  
     percent dissociation, 641–642  
     reaction with strong base, 149  
     titration of, 700–705, 707, 716  
     as weak electrolyte, 130, 132  
 Acetone, 502, 504, 1013  
 Acetylene, 396–397, 1006  
 Acetylsalicylic acid, 1015  
 Acid–base equilibrium problems  
     approximations in, 637, 638  
     with bases, 645–650  
     with buffered solutions, 684–695  
     with common ion, 681–683  
     major species in, 634–635, 636, 637, 666, 667  
     with polyprotic acids, 650–655  
     with salts, 655–660  
     strategies for, 634–635, 666–667  
     with strong acids, 634–635  
     with weak acids, 635–644  
 Acid–base indicators, 151–152, 711–716  
 Acid–base reactions, 140, 149–154  
     equivalent mass in, 487  
     in gas phase, 625–626  
 Acid–base titrations, 151–153, 696–711. *See also*  
     Equivalence point; pH curve  
     end point of, 152, 711, 714  
     indicators for, 151–152, 711–716  
      $K_a$  derived from, 707–709  
     strong acid–strong base, 696–699, 705, 716  
     strong base–strong acid, 699  
     weak acid–strong base, 153–154, 700–709, 716  
     weak base–strong acid, 709–711  
 Acid dissociation constant ( $K_a$ ), 624–625  
     calculating from  $K_b$ , 656  
     for hydrogen halides, 927–928  
     for monoprotic acids, 628, A22  
     from percent dissociation, 643–644  
     pH of salt solutions and, 659–660  
     for polyprotic acids, 650–651, 655, A23  
     from titration, 707–709  
 Acidic oxides, 662–663, 665  
 Acidic solutions  
     with common ions, 681–683  
     of covalent oxides, 662–663, 665  
     ion-product constant in, 630  
     oxidation–reduction reactions in, 162–166  
     of salts, 657–659, 660  
     solubility in, 724, 728, 729, 730, 735  
 Acid rain, 212–213, 214, 559, 922  
 Acids. *See also* pH; Strong acids;  
     Weak acids  
     concepts of, 131, 149, 623–626, 663–665  
     dilution of, 137–139  
     diprotic, 627, 650, 653–655  
     monoprotic, 628, A22  
     names of, 66–67  
     organic, 628, 1014–1015  
     polyprotic, 650–655, 682, A23  
     reaction with water, 623–624  
     safe dilution of, 139  
     sour taste of, 131, 623  
     strength of, 626–631, 661–662  
     as strong electrolytes, 131  
     structural properties of, 661–662  
     triprotic, 650–652  
     water as, 629, 646  
 Acid salts, of amines, 649  
 Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS), 1025  
 Actinide series, 302, 306, 308, 875, 943  
 Activated complex, 553  
 Activation energy, 553–557, 558, 593  
 Addition  
     in exponential notation, A2–A3  
     significant figures, 14–15  
 Addition polymerization, 1019, 1021  
 Addition reactions, 998, 1007  
 Adhesive forces, 429  
 Adrenaline, 648  
 Adsorption, 558, 559  
 Aerosol cans, 500–501, 561, 909, 912  
 Aerosols, 500, 515  
 Air. *See also* Atmosphere  
     liquefaction of, 879–880, 919  
 Air bags, 197  
 Air pollution, 179, 211–214  
     acid rain and, 212–213, 214, 559, 922  
     catalytic converters and, 254, 559, 560  
     electrostatic precipitator and, 515  
     metallurgy and, 981  
     photochemical smog, 213, 906  
 Alchemy, 39, 40, 46, 47  
 Alcohols, 1010–1013. *See also*  
     Ethanol; Methanol  
 Aldehydes, 1013–1014  
 Alkali metals (Group 1A), 55, 316–318, 880–882  
     atomic radii, 876  
     crystal structure, 441  
     hydrides of, 884  
     hydroxides of, 318, 644  
     ionization energies, 310, 316, 317  
     naming of ions, 60, 61  
     production of, 824–825, 879, 880  
     qualitative analysis of, 731  
     solubility of salts, 144  
 Alkaline earth metals (Group 2A), 55, 884, 885–888  
     hydroxides of, 644–645, 724, 885  
 Alkalies. *See* Bases  
 Alkanes, 997–1005  
 Alkenes, 1005–1008.  
     *See also* Ethylene  
 Alkyl substituents, 1000  
 Alkynes, 1006, 1007  
 Allomones, 379  
 Alloys, 442–443, 978  
     for corrosion prevention, 815–816  
     dental amalgam, 975  
 Alloy steels, 443, 815–816, 984, 985, 986  
 Alpha ( $\alpha$ ) particles, 48–49, 843, 844, 931  
     biologic effects, 864, 865  
 Alum (aluminum sulfate), 666  
 Alumina. *See* Aluminum oxide  
 Aluminosilicates, 448  
 Aluminum, 304, 878, 888–890  
     corrosion of, 813, 889  
     hydrated ion of, 659, 661, 664–665, 666, 889  
     production of, 821–822, 981  
 Aluminum hydroxide, 644–645  
 Aluminum oxide, 339–340, 813, 889  
     in aluminum production, 822, 981  
     in gemstones, 970  
     in slag, 984  
 Alvarez, Luis, 1, 80  
 Alvarez, Walter, 80  
 Amide linkage, 1027  
 Amines, 646, 648–649, 1015–1016  
 Amino acids, 562, 1025–1028, 1032, 1039, 1040  
 Ammine ligand, 958, 960  
 Ammonia, 906–907  
     autoionization of, 629  
     in buffered solution, 690–692  
     hydrogen bonding in, 907  
     as Lewis base, 664  
     as ligand, 731–733, 734–735, 736, 957, 960, 968  
     molecular structure, 369, 393  
     as polar molecule, 336, 907  
     thermodynamic stability, 903–904  
     titration of, 709–711  
     as weak base, 132–133, 646, 647–649  
 Ammonia synthesis. *See also*  
     Haber process  
     bacterial, 906  
     entropy change, 762–763  
     equilibrium constant, 585, 586, 587, 609–610, 906  
     equilibrium position, 585, 604–606  
     free energy change, 766, 771–772, 776  
     rate, 582, 906  
     reaction quotient, 593–594  
     stoichiometry, 108–110  
 Ammonium chloride, 649, 657–658, 682, 907  
 Ammonium dihydrogen phosphate, 917

- Ammonium ion, 55, 144  
 Ammonium nitrate, 910, 911  
 Ammonium nitrite, 905  
 Ammonium salts, 907  
 Amorphous solids, 430, 432. *See also* Glass  
     red phosphorus, 913–914, 915  
 Ampere (A), 817  
 Amphoteric substances, 629–631, 876, 888–889, 981  
 amu (atomic mass units), 78, 79, 82, 83  
 Amylopectin, 1034  
 Amylose, 1034  
 Analyte, 151, 152  
 Anderson, Christopher, 40  
 Angular momentum, 285, 293–294  
 Anions, 54  
     common monatomic, 61  
     as effective bases, 724  
     electron affinity and, 312–313  
     names of, 58, 61, 62, 66–67  
     of nonmetals, 55, 315, 876  
     oxyanions, 62, 66–67, 928–929  
     sizes of, 340–342  
 Anode, 792, 798, 800, 816  
 Anodic regions, in steel, 815  
 Antacids, 105–106, 644–645  
 Antibiotics, 90–91, 379  
 Antibonding molecular orbital, 404–405  
 Anticodon, 1039  
 Antifreeze, 24, 497, 506–507, 1012  
 Antilog, 634, A5  
 Antimony, 901, 902  
 Antioxidants, 160–161  
 Antiparticles, 844, 864  
 Antitumor agents, 963  
 Approximations. *See also*  
     Uncertainty in measurement  
     in acid–base calculations, 637, 638  
     of model, 199–200  
     successive, A8–A10  
 Aqua ligand, 958  
 Aqua regia, 735, 803  
 Aqueous solutions. *See also*  
     Acidic solutions; Basic  
     solutions; Electrolytes;  
     Hydration; Solutions  
     base strength in, 657  
     ion-product constant in, 629–631, 632–633, 656  
     in metallurgy, 981–982  
     oxidation–reduction reactions  
         in, 162–168  
     phase diagram for, 504, 506  
     properties of water in, 127–129  
     symbol for, 98, 128, 131  
     temperature effects, 495–496  
 Argon, 304, 305, 436, 919, 932  
 Aromatic alcohols, 1012  
 Aromatic amines, 1015, 1016  
 Aromatic hydrocarbons, 1008–1010  
 Arrhenius, Svante, 129, 131, 132–133, 553, 554, 623  
 Arrhenius acid–base concept, 131, 149, 623, 626, 644, 663  
 Arrhenius equation, 555–557  
 Arsenic, 901, 902  
 Art, chemistry of, 4  
 Aspdin, J., 892  
 Aspirin, 238, 1015  
 Astatine, 924, 925  
 Atactic chain, 1023  
 Atmosphere. *See also* Air  
     carbon dioxide in, 211, 212, 254–256  
     chemistry in, 179, 211–214  
     composition of, 211  
     ozone in, 211, 212–213, 260, 559–561, 1004  
 Atmospheric pressure, 179–180, 181, 211  
 Atomic masses, 78–81, 82  
     early work on, 44–45, 46, 300  
 Atomic mass units (amu), 78, 79, 82, 83  
 Atomic number ( $Z$ ), 50, 52, 55, 841, 842  
 Atomic orbitals, 291, 292. *See also*  
      $d$  orbitals;  $f$  orbitals;  
     Hybridization;  $p$  orbitals;  
      $s$  orbitals  
     filling, in periodic table, 302–309  
     of hydrogen atom, 292–296  
     in localized electron bonding  
         model, 353–354  
     of polyelectronic atoms, 299  
 Atomic radii, 313–314, 876–878  
     of transition metals, 948–949  
 Atomic solids, 435, 436, 458.  
     *See also* Metals  
     network solids, 436, 443–454, 458  
 Atomic spectrum, 284–285, 290  
 Atomic weights, 44, 79  
 Atoms, 3–4. *See also* Elements;  
     Hydrogen atom  
     ancient Greek ideas, 39–40, 275  
 Bohr model, 285–287, 290, 291, 292, 293  
     calculating the number of, 84–85  
 Dalton's theory, 41–44, 275, 960  
     early physics experiments, 45–49  
     polyelectronic, 298–299  
     quantum mechanical model, 275, 290–299  
     structure of, 49–50  
     symbols for, 50, 52, 841  
     viewing with microscope, 2, 438–439  
 Aufbau principle, 302, 350  
 Austenite, 986  
 Autoionization, 629–631, 635, 646  
 Automobiles. *See* Cars  
 Average, of measurements, 12, 13, A10–A11  
 Average atomic mass, 79, 81  
 Average mass, 77–78  
 Average rate, 530  
 Avogadro, Amadeo, 44, 185  
 Avogadro's hypothesis, 44  
 Avogadro's law, 185–186, 202  
 Avogadro's number, 82  
 Azeotrope, 912, 913  
 Bakeland, Leo H., 1017  
 Bakelite, 1017  
 Baking soda, 105–106  
 Balance, 10, 11, 12  
 Balancing chemical equations, 97–102  
     for oxidation–reduction, 162–168  
 Ball-and-stick models, 53, 55  
 Band model, 441–442  
 Bar, 246  
 Barium, 885, 886  
 Barium hydroxide, 144, 644  
 Barium sulfate, 144, 489, 717  
 Barometer, 180–181, 460  
 Bartlett, Neil, 932  
 Bases. *See also* Acid–base  
     titrations; pH; Strong bases;  
     Weak bases  
     common anions as, 724  
     concepts of, 131, 149, 623–624, 625–626, 644, 663–665  
     in nucleic acids, 1036, 1038, 1039  
     strength of, 628–629, 657  
     taste and feel of, 131, 623  
     water as, 623–624, 626, 627, 629, 657  
 Basic oxides, 662, 663, 667, 876  
 Basic oxygen process, 985  
 Basic solutions  
     of ionic oxides, 663, 876  
     ion-product constant in, 630  
     oxidation–reduction reactions  
         in, 166–168  
     of salts, 655–657, 659, 660  
     solubility in, 724, 728–729, 730  
 Batteries, 808–813  
     charging, 816  
     dead, 805, 809  
     definition of, 808  
     jump starting, 4, 809–810  
     lead storage, 24, 808–810, 893, 922  
     printed, 809  
     work done by, 778–779  
 Bauer, Georg, 39  
 Bauxite, 821, 822, 981  
 Bayer process, 981  
 Becker, Luann, 80, 81  
 Beckman, Arnold, 632–633  
 Becquerel, Henri, 48  
 Beer–Lambert law, A17–A19  
 Beethoven, Ludwig van, 893  
 Bent, Henry, 779  
 Bent structure, 372  
 Benzene, 414–415, 1008–1009  
 Berrie, Barbara, 4  
 Beryllium, 303, 360, 407, 885, 886  
 Beryllium chloride, 367, 886  
 Beryllium oxide, 876, 885  
 Berzelius, Jöns Jakob, 45, 46–47  
 Beta ( $\beta$ ) particles, 48, 842, 843–844, 847, 853  
     biologic effects, 864, 865  
     in nucleosynthesis, 851  
 Bicarbonate ion, 62, 63  
     in water softening, 645  
 Bicycles, materials for, 443, 889, 952–953  
 Bidentate ligand, 957, 961  
 Big bang theory, 850–851  
 Bimolecular step, 550, 551  
 Binary covalent compounds, naming of, 63–65  
 Binary ionic compounds. *See also*  
     Ionic compounds (salts)  
     crystal structures, 344, 435, 436, 456–458  
     formation of, 342–346  
     Lewis structures, 354  
     naming of, 58–61, 65–66  
     predicting formulas, 339–340  
 Binding energy per nucleon, 858–859  
 Biodiesel, 262–263  
 Biologic systems. *See also*  
     Carbohydrates; Human body;  
     Nucleic acids; Plants; Proteins  
 alkali metal ions in, 317, 882  
 alkaline earth metals in, 886  
 chiral molecules in, 1031–1032, 1034  
     communication in, 378–379  
     coordination complexes in, 973–977  
     energy in, 154, 229, 973  
     entropy in, 755, 756  
     enzymes in, 557, 558, 562–563  
     ice and, 22–23, 516  
     mercury toxicity, 893, 975  
     nitrogen in, 906  
     radiation and, 847, 863–866  
 Biot, Jean, 961  
 Bipyramidal structure, trigonal, 371–372, 401, 402–403, 902, 903, 917  
 Bismuth, 901, 902

Black phosphorus, 913, 914  
 Blasco, Steve, 444  
 Blast furnace, 983–984  
 Bleach, household, 643  
 Blowing agent, 908  
 Body-centered cubic (bcc) unit cell, 433, 441  
 Bogs, lead in, 51  
 Bohr, Niels, 285, 286  
 Bohr model, 285–287, 290, 291, 292, 293  
 Boiler scale, 496  
 Boiling, 26, 467  
 Boiling chips, 466  
 Boiling point, 464, 465, 466  
     hydrogen bonding and, 427–428  
     pressure dependence of, 469  
 Boiling-point elevation, 504–505, 513  
 Bomb calorimeter, 240–242  
 Bond angles, 370–371, 375, 376–377, 378  
 Bond energies  
     average values, 351  
     bonding concept and, 330–332, 348–349  
     bond order and, 409–410  
     in chemical reactions, 351–353, 749  
     electronegativity and, 334  
     of homonuclear diatomic molecules, 409–410  
     of hydrogen halides, 661, 927  
     as potential energy, 231–232, 331, 332  
 Bonding molecular orbital, 404, 405, 441  
 Bonding pairs, 353, 354, 355  
     in VSEPR model, 367, 369, 371  
 Bond length, 331, 351, 352  
     of homonuclear diatomic molecules, 409  
 Bond order, 405–406  
     of homonuclear diatomic molecules, 407, 408, 409–410, 411  
 Bond polarity. *See* Polar covalent bonds  
 Bonds, 52, 329–330. *See also*  
     Bond energies; Covalent bonds; Ionic bonds  
     electronegativity and, 333–335, 346  
     types of, 330–333  
 Bond strength. *See* Bond energies;  
     Bond order  
 Boranes, 245, 888  
 Boron, 303, 888  
     electron-deficient compounds, 358–359, 360, 664, 888

    molecular orbital model, 407–408, 409, 410  
     nutritional requirement, 889  
     paramagnetism, 410  
 Boron tetrafluoride ion, 402  
 Boron trifluoride, 358–359, 367–368, 664  
 Borosilicate glass, 448  
 Boyle, Robert, 6, 39–40, 181  
 Boyle’s law, 181–184, 186, 189, 200–201  
 Bragg, William Henry, 433  
 Bragg, William Lawrence, 433  
 Bragg equation, 433, 434  
 Brand, Henning, 914  
 Brass, 443, 955  
 Breeder reactors, 862–863  
 Brine, electrolysis, 825–826  
 Brittle tin, 892  
 Bromide salts, solubility, 144  
 Bromine, 924–927, 928, 929–930  
 Bromo ligand, 958, 968  
 Bromthymol blue, 712–713, 714, 715  
 Brønsted, Johannes N., 149, 623  
 Brønsted-Lowry acid-base concept, 149, 623, 625–626, 644, 661, 663, 664, 665  
 Bronze, 892, 955  
 Brooks, Robert, 40  
 Buckminsterfullerenes, 80–81, 891  
 Buffered solutions, 684–696  
     choice of weak acid for, 695–696  
     how they work, 687–689  
     pH changes in, 684, 685–686, 693–695  
     pH of, 684–685, 689–691  
     summary, 692–693  
     in titration of weak acid, 700, 705  
 Buffering capacity, 693–696  
 Bumping, 466  
 Buret, 10–13, 151, 152, 696  
 Burton, William, 253  
 Butane, 998, 999, 1003  
 Cadmium, 306, 308  
 Calcine, 984, 985  
 Calcite. *See* Calcium carbonate  
 Calcium, 305, 885, 886–887  
 Calcium carbonate. *See also*  
     Limestone  
     as boiler scale, 496  
     decomposition, 589, 610  
     on sunken treasure, 821  
     in water softening, 645, 887  
 Calcium hydroxide, 144, 644, 645  
 Calcium oxide, 214, 339, 589, 645, 663  
 Calcium phosphate, 159, 717, 720, 916  
 Calcium sulfate, 144, 917  
     in gypsum, 213, 892, 916, 920  
 Calcium sulfite, 214  
 Calculations. *See* Approximations; Significant figures  
 Calorimetry, 237–242  
 Cannizzaro, Stanislao, 45  
 Capillary action, 429  
 Capsaicin, 414  
 Captive zeros, 13, 14  
 Carbohydrates, 1031–1036.  
     *See also* Sugars  
 Carbon, 303, 890–891. *See also*  
     Diamond; Graphite; Organic chemistry  
     atomic mass, 78, 79, 82  
     atomic size, 876–877  
     as coke, 980, 983, 984, 985  
     as fullerenes, 80–81, 891  
     hybrid orbitals of, 391–392, 393–397  
     isotopes of, 79, 84  
     as network solid, 443–446  
     phase diagram, 470–471  
     as reducing agent, 879, 980  
     in steel, 443, 816, 879, 984, 985, 986  
 Carbon-14, 842, 853–854  
 Carbonate minerals, 979, 980  
 Carbonate salts, 144, 730  
 Carbon dioxide, 681, 891  
     acidic solution of, 650, 663, 724, 891  
     atmospheric, 211, 212, 254–256  
     bond polarities, 336  
     in fire extinguishers, 471  
     from fossil fuels, 179, 229, 255, 891  
     liquid, 471  
     molecular structure, 356, 395–396, 877, 891  
     phase diagram, 470–471  
     as real gas, 208, 210–211  
     solid, 454, 463, 470–471, 748  
     solubility in water, 493, 495, 497  
     in space vehicles, 105  
 Carbon fiber composites, 952  
 Carbonic acid, 650  
 Carbon monoxide, 891  
     bonding in, 401–402, 891  
     catalytic conversion of, 560  
     in iron metallurgy, 980, 983, 984  
     as ligand, 958, 977  
     in syngas, 256–257  
     toxicity of, 891, 977  
 Carbon suboxide, 891  
 Carbonyl group, 1013  
 Carbonyl ligand, 958  
 Carboxyhemoglobin, 977  
 Carboxyl group, 628, 1014  
 Carboxylic acids, 1014–1015.  
     *See also* Acetic acid  
 Carboxypeptidase-A, 562, 563  
 Carothers, Wallace H., 1017, 1022  
 Cars. *See also* Air pollution; Gasoline  
     air bags, 197  
     antifreeze, 24, 497, 506–507, 1012  
     batteries, 4, 24, 778–779, 808–810  
     catalytic converters, 254, 559, 560  
     electric, 811  
     ethanol fuel, 263, 1012  
     fuel cells for, 812, 813  
     hydrogen fuel, 261–262, 812, 813, 885  
     magnetorheological shock absorbers, 431  
     methanol fuel, 257, 263, 1011  
     nitrous oxide in fuel, 912  
 Catalysis, 557–563  
     by enzymes, 557, 558, 562–563  
     in Haber process, 558, 582, 906  
     heterogeneous, 558–559  
     homogeneous, 558, 559–563  
 Catalytic converters, 254, 559, 560  
 Cathode, 792, 798, 800, 816  
 Cathode-ray tubes, 45–46, 282  
 Cathodic protection, 816  
 Cathodic regions, 815  
 Cation-exchange resin, 887  
 Cations, 53, 54. *See also*  
     Complex ions  
     common monatomic, 58, 61  
     of metals, 55, 315, 340, 875  
     names of, 59, 60, 61, 62, 65  
     qualitative analysis of, 729–731, 734–736  
     sizes of, 340–342  
 Cavendish, Henry, 132  
 Cell potential, 793. *See also*  
     Galvanic cells  
     concentration and, 803–808  
     in electrolysis, 816, 818–820  
     at equilibrium, 805, 807–808  
     free energy and, 802, 804, 805  
     from half-cell potentials, 794–800  
     work done by, 793, 800–801, 816  
 Cellulose, 1034, 1035–1036  
 Cellulose nitrate, 1016, 1017  
 Celsius scale, 19–23, 185  
 Cementite, 986  
 Centimeter (cm), 9, 13, 17–18  
 Ceramics, 448–449  
 Certain digits, 11  
 Cesium, 316, 317, 344, 880, 881, 882  
 Chain reaction, nuclear, 860–861

- Chain theory, 960  
 Changes of state, 425, 426, 459, 463–466  
   entropy and, 754, 756–757  
   phase diagrams for, 467–471, 504, 506  
 Charge  
   current and, 817  
   on electron, 45, 48, 50  
   formal, 363–367  
   on ion, 59, 60, 61, 157  
   on mole of electrons, 801  
   oxidation state and, 155–156, 157, 363–364  
   partial, 128, 332  
   work and, 793, 800, 801  
 Charge density, of ion, 318  
 Charge distribution, of dipolar molecule, 335–336  
 Charles, Jacques, 184  
 Charles's law, 184–185, 186, 189, 201  
 Chelating ligands, 956–957  
 Chemical bonds. *See* Bonds  
 Chemical change, 27–28, 96–97  
 Chemical energy, 231–232, 749.  
*See also* Bond energies  
 Chemical equations, 96–97  
   balancing, 97–102  
   meaning of, 98  
   for oxidation–reduction, 162–168  
   physical states in, 98  
   for reactions in solution, 145–146  
 Chemical equilibrium.  
*See* Equilibrium  
 Chemical formula, 52  
   determination of, 91–96  
   from name, 59  
 Chemical kinetics. *See* Rate laws;  
   Reaction mechanisms;  
   Reaction rates  
 Chemical reactions. *See* Reactions  
 Chemical vapor deposition (CVD), 471  
 Chemistry, history of, 39–42, 43–45  
 Chi (mole fraction), 195–198, 485, 486  
 Chip laboratories, 138  
 Chiral isomers, 964–965, 1031–1032, 1034  
 Chlor-alkali process, 825–826  
 Chlorate salts, 929  
 Chloride ion, 54–55, 58  
   as ligand, 731, 958, 968  
 Chloride salts. *See also*  
   Sodium chloride  
   in qualitative analysis, 729, 735–736  
   solubility in water, 144  
 Chlorinated alkanes, 1003–1004  
 Chlorinated organic pollutants, 156–157  
 Chlorine, 924–930  
   from bleach, 643  
   oxyacids and oxyanions of, 62, 67, 928–929  
   production of, 825–826  
   in water purification, 919  
 Chlorite ion, 929  
 Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), 561, 1003–1004  
 Chloro ligand, 958, 968  
 Chlorophyll, 973  
 Chromate salts, 144, 952, 953  
 Chromatography, 27  
 Chromium, 947, 948, 951–953  
   electron configuration, 305, 308, 315, 350, 946  
 Chromous ion, 951  
*cis-trans* isomerism, 961, 963, 965, 1006  
 Clausius–Clapeyron equation, 463  
 Clays, 332–333, 447, 448, 515, 892  
 Cleaning solution, 953  
 Closest packing  
   in ionic solids, 456–458  
   in metals, 436–441  
 Coagulation, 515  
 Coal, 213–214, 252–253, 254  
 Coal gasification, 256–257  
 Coal slurries, 257  
 Cobalt, 1, 305, 947, 954  
 Codons, 1038, 1039  
 Coefficients, 98  
 Coffee-cup calorimeter, 237  
 Cohesive forces, 429  
 Coke, 980, 983, 984, 985  
 Colligative properties, 504  
   boiling-point elevation, 504–505, 513  
   of electrolyte solutions, 512–513  
   freezing-point depression, 504, 505, 506–507, 512, 513  
   osmotic pressure, 508–511, 513  
 Collision model, of rates, 552–557  
 Collision of gas molecules.  
*See* Kinetic molecular theory  
 Colloids, 514–515  
 Colors  
   of complex ions, 946, 955, 969–971  
   of fireworks, 288–289  
   of gemstones, 970–971  
   of paintings, 4  
   of plasma monitor, 282–283  
   in spectroscopy, A16, A18  
 Combustion  
   of alkanes, 1003  
 calorimetry of, 241–242  
 early studies of, 40–41  
 of ethanol, 98–99  
 for formula determination, 91–92  
 of methane, 812–813  
 oxidation–reduction in, 154, 158–159  
 Common ion effect, 681–683, 718, 722–724. *See also* Buffered solutions  
 Common names, 57, 64  
 Communication, chemical, 378–379  
 Complete ionic equation, 145, 146  
 Complex ions, 945–946. *See also*  
   Coordination compounds  
   colors of, 946, 955, 969–971  
   crystal field model, 967–973  
   equilibria of, 731–736  
   in hydrometallurgy, 981–982  
   isomerism in, 960–965  
   localized electron model, 965–967  
   naming of, 958–959  
   paramagnetic, 946, 955, 968, 976  
   in qualitative analysis, 734–735  
 Composition  
   mass percent, 89–91, 485, 486, 488  
   of solutions, 133–140, 485–488  
 Compounds. *See also* Names of compounds  
   Dalton's atomic theory and, 41–44  
   definition of, 27  
   enthalpy of formation, 246  
   formula determination, 91–96  
   noble gas configurations of, 338–339  
   percent composition, 89–91  
   standard states, 246  
 Compressibility, 25, 210, 211, 425  
 Compton, Arthur, 280  
 Computer chips, 47, 452–453  
 Concentrated solution, 485  
 Concentration  
   cell potential and, 803–808  
   equilibrium position and, 585–586, 605–607  
   free energy and, 770  
   of a gas, 586, 587, 588  
   of pure solid or liquid, 589  
   of solutions, 133–140, 485–488  
 Concentration cells, 804  
 Concrete, 892  
 Condensation, 459  
 Condensation polymerization, 916, 1027, 1037  
 Condensed states, 426  
 Conduction bands, 442, 444, 446, 450  
 Conductivity. *See* Electrical conductivity; Thermal conductivity  
 Conjugate acid, 624  
   of weak base, 646, 658  
 Conjugate base, 624, 625, 628–629  
   of strong acid, 626  
   of weak acid, 627, 656  
 Conservation of energy, 229, 232, 749  
 Conservation of mass, 6, 41, 98  
 Constant-pressure calorimetry, 237–240  
 Constant-volume calorimetry, 240–242  
 Constructive interference, 282, 432, 434  
 Contact potential, 451  
 Contact process, 922  
 Conté, Nicolas-Jacques, 332  
 Continuous spectrum, 284–285  
 Control rods, 861–862  
 Conversion of units, 16–19, A26  
   for pressure, 181  
   for temperature, 19–23  
 Coordinate covalent bond, 731, 956, 966  
 Coordination compounds, 955–960. *See also* Complex ions  
   biologic, 973–977  
 Coordination isomerism, 960–961  
 Coordination number, 731, 956  
 Copolymers, 1020–1021, 1024–1025  
 Copper, 55, 955  
   corrosion of, 814, 955  
   electron configuration, 305, 308, 315, 350, 947  
   electroplating of, 816–818, 819  
   electrorefining of, 823–824  
   properties, 436, 438–439, 947  
 Core electrons, 304, 309–310, 312  
 Corrosion, 813–816  
   of aluminum, 813, 889  
   of copper, 814, 955  
   of iron, 776–777, 813, 814–816, 954  
   prevention of, 814, 815–816, 824  
   of silver, 814, 820, 821  
   of transition metals, 945  
 Coulomb's law, 330, 344  
 Counterions, 955, 958, 959, 960  
 Covalent atomic radii, 313  
 Covalent bonds, 52, 332. *See also*  
   Bond energies; Lewis structures; Localized electron (LE) model; Polar covalent bonds; VSEPR model  
 coordinate, 731, 956, 966  
 electronegativity and, 335, 346

- Covalent bonds (*continued*)  
 as a model, 347–350  
 noble gas configuration  
 and, 338  
 in nonmetals, 55, 338  
 in solids, 436, 443–444, 458
- Covalent compounds  
 binary, names of, 63–65  
 oxidation states in, 155–158
- Covalent hydrides, 884  
 boiling points of, 427–428  
 of boron, 245, 888  
 of Group 6A elements, 918
- Cracking, 253, 883
- Crenation, 510
- Critical fission reaction, 860, 861
- Critical mass, 861
- Critical point, 468, 470
- Critical pressure, 468
- Critical temperature, 468
- Crosslinking, of polymers, 1017, 1018
- Cryolite, 822
- Crystal field model, 967–973
- Crystalline solids, 430, 432–436.  
*See also* Ionic compounds  
 (salts); Metals; Solids  
 entropy at 0 K, 763–764  
 lattices of, 432, 435, 436  
 surface properties, 438–439  
 types of, 435–436  
 X-ray diffraction by, 281–282,  
 432–434
- Cubic closest packed (ccp)  
 structure, 436, 437, 438–441,  
 456–458
- Cubic unit cells, 433
- Curie, Irene, 849
- Curie, Marie, 918
- Curie, Pierre, 918
- Current. *See* Electric current
- Cutler, Richard, 160
- Cyanidation, 981, 982
- Cyanide ion, 356–357, 412,  
 639–641, 657, 977
- Cyano ligand, 958, 959, 968, 977
- Cycles per second, 276
- Cyclic alkanes, 1004–1005
- Cyclic alkenes, 1006
- Cyclotron, 849–850
- Cysteine, 1030
- Cytochromes, 973, 977
- Dacron, 1021
- Dalton, John, 41–44, 52,  
 194, 275, 960
- Dalton's law of partial pressures,  
 194–199, 202
- Dating methods, 51, 853–855
- Davis, James H., 495
- Davison, C. J., 282
- Davy, Humphry, 912
- DDT, 489
- de Broglie, Louis, 281, 290
- de Broglie's equation, 281, 282
- Decay series, 846, 849
- Decimal point  
 in exponential notation, A1–A2  
 significant figures and, 13–16
- Definite proportion, law of, 41
- Degenerate orbitals  
 atomic, 295, 299, 303  
 molecular, 408
- Degree, of temperature, 19, 20, 21
- Degree symbol, on  
 thermodynamic function,  
 246, 760
- Dehydrogenation reactions, 1004
- Delocalized electrons, 349  
 in benzene, 414–415,  
 1008–1009  
 combined model of, 413–415  
 in graphite, 446  
 in metallic solids, 436  
 resonance and, 362,  
 413–414, 415
- Delta  
 partial charge, 128, 332  
 splitting of 3d orbitals, 968–972
- Demokritos, 39, 275
- Denaturation of proteins, 1030
- Denitrification, 906
- Density, 24–25  
 of closest packed solid,  
 438–441  
 of gas, 193–194  
 in group of elements, 316  
 uncertainty in measurement,  
 A12–A13  
 of water, 425, 426, 469
- Dependent variable, A6
- Depletion force, 756
- Desalination, 26, 511
- Desorption, 559
- Destructive interference, 282,  
 432, 434
- Detergents, 645, 887, 916
- Determinate error, 12, A10
- Dextrorotatory isomer, 964–965,  
 1031–1034
- Dialysis, 509–510
- Diamagnetism, 409, 410,  
 412, 968, 976
- Diamond, 436, 443–444, 446, 891  
 entropy of, 764  
 graphite and, 244, 246, 446,  
 768–769, 769  
 low-pressure production of,  
 470–471
- Diamond anvil pressure cell, 358
- Diaphragm cell, 826
- Diatomice molecules, 3, 406–413
- Diborane, 245, 888
- Dichromate ion, 951–953
- Dicyclopentadiene, 1018–1019
- Diesel, Rudolf, 262
- Diethylenetriamine (dien), 957
- Diethyl ether, 461–462
- Diethylzinc (DEZ), 667
- Differential rate law, 533,  
 534–538, 548
- Diffraction, 281–282, 432–434
- Diffractometer, 434
- Diffusion, 206, 207–208
- Dihydroxyacetone (DHA),  
 1032–1033
- Dilute solution, 485
- Dilution, 137–140
- Dimensional analysis, 16–19
- Dimer, 1021
- Dinitrogen monoxide, 546,  
 909–910, 912
- Dinitrogen pentoxide, 911  
 kinetics of decomposition,  
 534–535, 538–540
- Dinitrogen tetroxide, 594–595, 911
- Dinitrogen trioxide, 909, 911
- Dinosaurs, 1, 51, 80, 81
- Dioxygen difluoride, 929
- Dipeptide, 1027
- Dipole–dipole attraction, 426.  
*See also* Hydrogen bonding  
 in molecular solids, 454, 456  
 in proteins, 1030
- Dipole moments, 335–338, 346.  
*See also* Polar molecules  
 induced, 428–429  
 square planar structure and, 374  
 of sulfur dioxide, 376
- Diprotic acids, 627, 650, 653–655
- Direct reduction furnace, 984
- Disaccharides, 1034.  
*See also* Sucrose
- Disorder, 751, 764, 779
- Dispersion, colloidal, 514–515
- Dispersion forces. *See* London  
 dispersion forces
- Disproportionation, 929
- Dissociation, percent of, 641–644
- Dissociation constant. *See* Acid  
 dissociation constant;  
 Ion-product constant
- Distillation, 26
- Disulfide linkage, 1030
- Division  
 in exponential notation, A2  
 significant figures, 14, 15
- DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid),  
 756, 1036–1039
- Dobereiner, Johann, 300
- Doping, of semiconductors, 450,  
 452, 453
- d orbitals, 294, 295, 297, 299  
 in bonding, 359–360, 918  
 in complex ions, 966, 967–973  
 filling of, 305–307
- of Group 4A elements, 890
- of phosphorus, 913
- in transition metals, 943,  
 946–947
- Double bonds, 351, 352. *See also*  
 Ethylene  
 in hydrocarbons, 998,  
 1005–1008  
 hydrogenation and, 558–559,  
 883, 998, 1007
- Lewis structures, 356  
 sigma and pi bonds in,  
 394–395, 396, 1005, 1006  
 in VSEPR model, 375–376
- Double displacement, 140
- Downs cell, 824–825
- Drake, Edwin, 253
- dsp<sup>3</sup> orbitals, 397–399, 401  
 in complex ion, 966  
 in Group 5A, 902, 903
- d<sup>2</sup>sp<sup>3</sup> orbitals, 399–400, 401  
 in complex ion, 966  
 in Group 5A, 902, 903
- Dry ice, 454, 463, 471, 748
- Ductility, 55, 436, 441, 443, 444
- Duet rule, 354, 355
- du Pont, Eleuthère, 288
- Dyes, 277
- Dynamite, 905
- Effusion, 206–207
- Eiler, John M., 260
- Einstein, Albert, 278–280,  
 856–857, 865
- Electrical conductivity  
 of aqueous solutions,  
 129–130, 132  
 of graphite, 444, 446  
 of melted ionic compound,  
 347, 348  
 of metals, 436, 441, 442, 944  
 of silicon, 450
- Electrical insulator, 444
- Electrical potential.  
*See* Cell potential
- Electric arc method, 985
- Electric charge. *See* Charge
- Electric current  
 conduction bands and, 442  
 in electrochemistry, 791  
 in electrolyte solutions, 129, 435  
 in electroplating, 816–817  
 in Geiger counter, 852  
 in piezoelectric substance, 1024  
 in semiconductor, 451  
 units of, 817  
 work done by, 778–779, 800–801
- Electric power. *See* Energy  
 sources
- Electrochemistry, 791. *See also*  
 Cell potential; Electrolysis;  
 Galvanic cells

- Electrodes, 792, 798, 800, 816  
 glass, 807  
 ion-selective, 807  
 overvoltage and, 820  
 standard hydrogen, 794
- Electrolysis, 816–820  
 commercial uses of, 821–826,  
 879, 885, 887–888, 980  
 of mixtures of ions, 819–820  
 overvoltage in, 820  
 of water, 3–4, 27, 258,  
 809–810, 818–819, 883
- Electrolytes, 129–133, 145,  
 435, 512–515
- Electromagnetic force, 864, 865
- Electromagnetic radiation,  
 275–277. *See also* Light;  
 Photons; Ultraviolet radiation  
 gamma rays, 48, 844, 864, 865  
 infrared, 254–255, 276, 279, 810  
 quantization of, 278–280, 285  
 spectroscopy with, A16–A19
- Electromotive force (emf).  
*See* Cell potential
- Electron, 48, 50. *See also* Beta ( $\beta$ )  
 particles; Delocalized  
 electrons; Valence electrons  
 annihilation of, 844  
 in Bohr model, 285–287, 290,  
 291, 292, 293  
 early experiments, 45–48  
 paramagnetism and, 409  
 photoelectric effect and,  
 279–280  
 as wave, 282–284, 290
- Electron acceptor, 159
- Electron affinity, 312–313, 316
- Electron capture, 844
- Electron configurations  
 of atoms, 302–309, 314–315  
 of ionic compounds, 339–340  
 of stable compounds, 338–339
- Electron correlation problem,  
 298, 403
- Electron-deficient compounds,  
 358–359, 360, 664, 888
- Electron density map, 292,  
 293, 296
- Electron donor, 159
- Electronegativity, 333–335  
 acid strength and, 661, 662  
 percent ionic character and,  
 346, 347
- Electron-pair acceptor, 663–665
- Electron-pair donor, 663–665  
 ligand as, 731
- Electron-pair repulsion.  
*See* VSEPR model
- Electron sea model, 441
- Electron spin, 296, 298, 303
- Electron transfer, 154, 158–160,  
 163, 167
- Electroplating, 815, 816–817,  
 819, 824
- Electrorefining, 823–824
- Electrostatic forces, 426,  
 514–515, 863
- Electrostatic precipitator, 515
- Elementary step, 550
- Elements. *See also* Periodic table;  
 Representative elements  
 abundance, 878–879  
 definition of, 28  
 diatomic, 3  
 early ideas about, 39–40, 41,  
 43, 46, 47  
 original names, 56  
 oxidation state, 156, 879  
 preparation, 879–880  
 standard enthalpy of  
 formation, 249  
 standard free energy of  
 formation, 769  
 standard state, 246  
 transformation of, 849–852
- emf (electromotive force).  
*See* Cell potential
- Emission spectrum  
 of alkali metal ions, 731  
 in fireworks, 288  
 of hydrogen atom, 284–285, 290
- Empirical formula, 93–94, 96
- Enantiomers, 964–965
- Endothermic process, 231,  
 232, 233  
 enthalpy change, 236  
 entropy change, 757  
 equilibrium constant, 610
- End point, of titration, 152,  
 711, 714
- Energy, 229–235. *See also* Bond  
 energies; Heat; Kinetic  
 energy; Potential energy  
 of activation, 553–557,  
 558, 593  
 biologic, 154, 229, 973  
 chemical, 231–232, 749  
 conservation, 229, 232, 749  
 definition of, 229  
 electrical, 792  
 of electromagnetic radiation,  
 276, 278–280  
 of hydrogen atom, 285–287,  
 290, 295–296  
 internal, 232–236  
 of ionic lattice, 342, 343,  
 344–346  
 lower, as driving force, 757, 758  
 mass associated with, 280, 844,  
 856–857, 864  
 of nuclear binding, 858–859  
 of polyelectronic atoms, 299  
 quantization of, 278–280,  
 285–287, 290, 291, 293
- radiation damage and, 863,  
 864, 865  
 sign of, 232–233  
 of solution formation, 488–492  
 as state function, 231, 342  
 thermal, 757  
 transfer of, 230  
 units of, 205, 233, A26  
 wasted, 778, 779, 801, 810–811  
 zero point of, 286, 331
- Energy crisis, 214, 779
- Energy sources. *See also*  
 Batteries; Fossil fuels  
 alternative, 256–263  
 conventional, 252–256  
 fuel cells, 812–813  
 nuclear power, 861–863, 866  
 redox reactions in, 154  
 thermophovoltaic, 810–811
- English system of units, 8, 16–19
- Enthalpy, 235–236  
 bond energies and, 351–353  
 calorimetry and, 237–240  
 entropy change and, 758  
 as extensive property, 238,  
 243–244  
 free energy and, 759–762,  
 766–767  
 Hess's law for, 242–246, 247  
 pressure and, 771  
 sign of change in, 239, 243, 249  
 standard, 246–252, 767
- Enthalpy of formation, standard,  
 246–252, 767, A19–A22
- Enthalpy of fusion, 425, 464
- Enthalpy of hydration, 491,  
 927, 928
- Enthalpy of solution, 489–492,  
 496, 502, 503
- Enthalpy of vaporization, 425,  
 426, 459, 461–463
- Entropy, 751–755. *See also*  
 Spontaneous processes  
 absolute values, 763–764  
 in chemical reactions,  
 762–766  
 definition of, 758  
 free energy and, 759–762,  
 766–767  
 of hydration, 928  
 irreversible processes and, 779  
 molecular structure and, 766  
 as organizing force, 756  
 positional, 754–755, 756,  
 762–764, 771  
 pressure dependence of, 771  
 second law of thermodynamics  
 and, 755–756, 762, 779  
 sign of change in, 758–759  
 of solution, 754  
 standard values, 764–765,  
 A19–A22
- temperature and, 764  
 of vaporization, 756–757
- Enzymes, 557, 558, 562–563
- Ephedrine, 648
- Equation of state, 187. *See also*  
 Ideal gas law
- Equations. *See* Chemical  
 equations; Linear equations;  
 Quadratic equations
- Equilibrium, 579–582  
 definition of, 579  
 entropy and, 755, 761  
 free energy and, 761, 766, 770,  
 773–778  
 heterogeneous, 588–590  
 homogeneous, 588  
 of liquid and vapor, 459–460  
 reaction rates and, 581–582,  
 593, 606
- Equilibrium constant ( $K$ ),  
 582–586  
 for complex ion formation,  
 731–734  
 extent of reaction and, 592–593  
 free energy and, 775, 777–778  
 for heterogeneous equilibria,  
 588–590  
 pressures in, 586–588,  
 594–596, 601–603  
 reaction quotient and,  
 593–594, 605  
 for redox reactions, 807–808  
 small, 603–604  
 for sum of reactions, 734  
 temperature dependence of,  
 605, 609–610, 777–778  
 units in, 583, 584
- Equilibrium expression, 582–584  
 for heterogeneous  
 equilibrium, 589  
 with pressures, 586–588,  
 594–596, 601–603
- Equilibrium point, 774, 775
- Equilibrium position, 585–586,  
 591–592, 774
- Le Châtelier's principle and,  
 604–610
- in solubility equilibrium,  
 717–718
- Equilibrium problems, 600–604.  
*See also* Acid–base  
 equilibrium problems;  
 Solubility  
 calculating concentrations,  
 596–599, 600–601, 603–604  
 calculating pressures, 594–596,  
 601–603  
 pictorial example, 591–592  
 reaction quotient in, 593–594,  
 600, 605, 607  
 with small  $K$ , 603–604  
 summary of procedure, 600

Equilibrium vapor pressure, 460, 465. *See also* Vapor pressure of solution, 497–498

Equivalence point, 151–152, 696 determination of, 711–716

strong acid–strong base, 698, 699, 705

strong base–strong acid, 699

weak acid–strong base, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707

weak base–strong acid, 709, 710, 711

Equivalent mass, 487, 488

Erements, Mikhail, 358

Error, 12–13, A10

Error limit, A10, A11, A12

Erythropoietin (EPO), 978–979

Esters, 1015

Estimation. *See* Uncertainty in measurement

Ethane, 998

Ethanol, 1011–1012, 1014 from fermentation, 258–259, 263, 891, 1011–1012 as fuel, 263, 1012 hydrogen bonding in, 428 as nonelectrolyte, 133 solubility in water, 129 vapor pressure, 461

Ethylene hydrogenation, 558–559, 998 polymers based on, 1017–1019, 1021–1022 structure, 393–395, 1005 synthesis, 1004

Ethylenediamine (en), 957, 959, 968

Ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), 957

Ethylene glycol, 1012

Ethyl group, 1000

Evaporation, 459. *See also* Vaporization; Vapor pressure

Evaporative cooling, 459, 514

Exact numbers, 13

Excited state of hydrogen atom, 284, 286, 287, 296 of nucleus, 844

Excluded-volume force, 756

Exclusion principle, 298, 302, 303

Exothermic process, 231–232 enthalpy change, 236 entropy change, 757–759, 760–761 equilibrium constant, 609–610 spontaneity and, 750–751, 760–761

Experimental error, 10–13, A10–A13

Experiments, 5, 6, 199, 200

Explosives detector for, 455 in fireworks, 288 nitrogen-based, 7, 358, 410, 455, 582, 904–905, 911, 1016

Exponential notation, 13–14, A1–A3

Exponentiation, A5

Extensive property enthalpy change, 238, 243–244 entropy, 764

Extinction coefficient, A17–A19

Extinctions, 1, 51, 80

Face-centered cubic unit cell, 433, 436, 437, 438–441, 456–457

Fahrenheit scale, 19–23

Families. *See* Groups

Faraday (F), 801

Faraday, Michael, 801

Fats. *See* Oils

Fat-soluble vitamins, 492–493

Feldspar, 448

Fermentation, 258, 263, 891, 1011–1012

Ferrate ion, 959

Ferric ion, 59

Ferrochrome, 951

Ferrous ion, 59

Ferrovanadium, 950

Fertilizers, 7, 906, 910, 911, 917, 922

Filtration, 26

Fire extinguishers, 471

Firewalking, 241

Fireworks, 277, 278, 288–289

First ionization energy, 309, 310, 311–312, 316, 317

First law of thermodynamics, 232, 233, 749

First-order radioactive decay, 847

First-order reaction, 535 half-life, 541–543, 545 integrated rate law, 538–543, 548 pseudo-first-order, 547

Fisher, Mel, 820

Fission, nuclear, 843, 859–863, 866

5% rule, 637, 638

Flame test, 729, 731

Flask, volumetric, 10, 136, 137, 139

Flat-panel display, 282–283

Fleming, Alexander, 90

Flotation process, 980, 983

Fluorapatite, 717, 720, 916

Fluoride, tooth decay and, 717, 720

Fluorine, 304, 924–930. *See also* Hydrogen fluoride in chlorofluorocarbons, 561, 1003–1004

molecular structure, 355, 409, 410, 878

oxidation state, 156

Fluxes, 983, 984, 985

Foecke, Tim, 445

f orbitals, 294, 295, 297, 299 in lanthanides and actinides, 306, 943, 949

Forces. *See also* Intermolecular forces bonding and, 332, 347, 348 electromagnetic, 864, 865 electrostatic, 426, 514–515, 863 entropic, 756 fundamental, 864, 865 gravitational, 10, 180, 211, 864, 865 nuclear, 863, 864 potential energy and, 230 pressure and, 181, 233, A14–A16 work and, 230

Formal charge, 363–367

Formaldehyde, 1013

Formation constants, 731–734

Formula, chemical, 52 determination of, 91–96 from name, 59

Formula, structural, 52, 53

Formula equation, 145, 146

Forward bias, 451, 452

Fossil fuels, 229, 253–254. *See also* Air pollution; Coal; Gasoline; Natural gas; Petroleum carbon dioxide from, 179, 229, 255, 891

Fractional charge. *See* Partial charge

Francium, 316

Frasch process, 920

Free energy, 759–762 cell potential and, 802, 804, 805 in chemical reactions, 766–770, 771–777, 802 equilibrium and, 761, 766, 770, 773–778 pressure dependence of, 770–773, 774–777 spontaneity and, 759–762, 770, 773–774, 778 work and, 778–779, 802, 805

Free energy of formation, standard, 769, 772, A19–A22

Free radical, 1019

Freezing, 26 free energy change, 760

Freezing point, 466, 469. *See also* Melting point

Freezing-point depression, 504, 505, 506–507, 512, 513

Freons, 561, 1003–1004

Frequency, 275–276, 277, 278–280

Frequency factor, 555

Frictional heating, 230 by electric current, 778, 793, 801

of ice, 469

Fructose, 515, 1031, 1032, 1033, 1034

Fry, Art, 7

Fuel cells, 812–813

Fullerenes, 80–81, 891

Functional groups, 1010

Fusion, nuclear, 850–851, 859, 863

Galena, 161, 893, 920, 955

Galileo, 7, 180

Gallium, 305, 888, 889, 890

Gallium arsenide, 279

Galvani, Luigi, 794

Galvanic cells, 791–793. *See also* Batteries; Cell potential; Fuel cells compared to electrolytic cells, 816 complete description, 798–800 concentration cells, 804 corrosion compared to, 815 efficiency of, 801 line notation for, 798 standard reduction potentials, 794–800, 948, A25

Galvanizing, 815, 928, 955

Gamma rays, 48, 844, 864, 865

Gangue, 978, 980, 982

Gas constant (*R*), 187, 204–205

Gases. *See also* Atmosphere; Ideal gas; Kinetic molecular theory; Pressure; Vaporization acid–base reactions in, 625–626 Avogadro's hypothesis, 44 Avogadro's law, 185–186, 202 Boyle's law, 181–184, 186, 189, 200–201 Charles's law, 184–185, 186, 189, 201 in chemical equations, 98 collected over water, 198–199 compression of, 233, 234 Dalton's law of partial pressures, 194–199, 202 diffusion of, 206, 207–208 early studies of, 40–41, 44–45 effusion of, 206–207 equilibria with, 586–588, 594–596, 601–603, 607–608 expansion of, 233–235 fundamental properties of, 25, 179 mixing of, 206, 207–208

- mixtures of, 194–199, 202  
 molar concentration of, 586,  
 587, 588  
 molar mass of, 193–194  
 molar volume of, 190–191  
 positional entropy of, 754–755,  
 756, 762–763, 771  
 real, 182–184, 187, 191, 200,  
 205, 208–211, 879  
 separation of, 196  
 solubility of, 493–495, 496  
 solutions of, 485  
 standard state, 246  
 standard temperature and  
 pressure, 191  
 state of, 187  
 stoichiometry of, 190–194  
 velocity distribution in,  
 205–206, 553–554  
 work performed by, 233–235
- Gasohol, 263, 1012  
 Gasoline, 253  
 air pollution and, 211–213  
 combustion, 252, 778, 779  
 compared to hydrogen, 261  
 lead in, 253–254, 893  
 from methanol, 257  
 octane rating, 103  
 Gay-Lussac, Joseph, 44–45  
 Geiger–Müller counter, 852  
 Gemstones, 970–971  
 Gene, 1038  
 Genetic damage, 864  
 Geometrical isomerism, 961, 963,  
 965, 1006  
 Germanium, 300, 301, 890, 891,  
 892, 894  
 Germer, L. H., 282  
 Geubelle, Philippe, 1018  
 Gibbs, Josiah Willard, 759  
 Glass  
 capillary action in, 429  
 cleaning solution for, 953  
 etched with acid, 928  
 metallic, 449  
 photochromic, 931  
 structure of, 432, 447–448  
 titanium dioxide on, 951  
 Glass electrode, 807  
 Global warming, 179, 229,  
 255–256, 910  
 Glucose, 891, 1011–1012,  
 1033, 1034  
 Gluons, 864  
 Glycerol, 429–430  
 Glycogen, 1034, 1036  
 Glycoside linkages, 1034,  
 1035–1036  
 Gold, 433, 814, 821, 955,  
 981, 982  
 in plants, 40  
 Golf clubs, 449  
 Goodyear, Charles, 1017  
 Goudsmit, Samuel, 296  
 Graduated cylinder, 11, 12–13  
 Grafting, onto polymer, 1025  
 Graham, Thomas, 206  
 Graham's law, 206–207  
 Grams, 9, 83  
 Graphing functions, A6–A7  
 Graphite, 332–333, 443,  
 444–446, 891  
 diamond and, 244, 246, 446,  
 470–471, 768–769  
 entropy of, 764  
 Gravitational force, 10, 864, 865  
 atmosphere and, 180, 211  
 Gray tin, 892  
 Greenhouse effect, 255–256,  
 495, 910  
 Ground state, 286, 287, 290, 296  
 Groundwater clean-up, 156–157  
 Group 1A. *See* Alkali metals;  
 Hydrogen  
 Group 2A. *See* Alkaline earth  
 metals  
 Group 3A, 876, 888–890. *See*  
*also* Aluminum; Boron  
 Group 4A, 876–878, 890–894.  
*See also* Carbon; Lead;  
 Silicon  
 Group 5A, 878, 901–903. *See*  
*also* Nitrogen; Phosphorus  
 Group 6A, 878, 918. *See also*  
 Oxygen; Selenium; Sulfur  
 Group 7A. *See* Halogens  
 Group 8A. *See* Noble gases  
 Groups, 55, 307  
 alternate designations for, 57,  
 307–308  
 atomic radii and, 313, 314  
 chemical properties of, 308, 314  
 electron affinities in, 313  
 ionization energies in, 310  
 names for, 55, 315  
 of transition metals, 307,  
 943–944  
 valence electrons and, 304–305,  
 307, 308, 314  
 Guericke, Otto von, 180  
 Guldberg, Cato Maximilian, 582  
 Gutierrez, Sidney M., 105  
 Gypsum, 213, 892, 916, 920  
 Haber, Fritz, 582, 604  
 Haber process, 906. *See also*  
 Ammonia synthesis  
 equilibrium, 583–584, 604–606  
 hydrogen for, 106, 883  
 reaction rate, 527, 558, 582  
 Hadrons, 864  
 Hafnium, 308–309, 949  
 Half-cell potentials, 794–800. *See*  
*also* Cell potential  
 Half-life  
 of radioactive sample, 847–849  
 of reactant, 541–543, 545–546  
 of transuranium elements, 851  
 Half-reactions  
 electrochemical, 791–792,  
 794–800  
 oxidation–reduction, 162–168  
 Hall, Charles M., 822, 889  
 Hall–Heroult process, 822, 889  
 Halogenation of hydrocarbons,  
 1003–1004, 1008  
 Halogens (Group 7A), 55,  
 924–930. *See also*  
 Hydrochloric acid; Hydrogen  
 fluoride  
 atomic radii, 878  
 electron affinities, 313  
 hydrogen halides of, 628, 661,  
 925–928  
 interhalogen compounds, 930  
 as ligands, 958, 968  
 oxyacids of, 67, 928–929  
 phosphorus compounds with,  
 917–918  
 sulfur compounds with, 924  
 Hassium, 57  
 Heat. *See also* Endothermic  
 process; Exothermic process;  
 Frictional heating;  
 Temperature  
 calorimetry and, 237–242  
 coagulation by, 515  
 conductivity of, in metals, 436,  
 441, 442, 944  
 at constant pressure, 235–236,  
 237–240, 243  
 at constant volume, 240–242  
 electricity from, 810–811  
 as energy, 229, 232, 749  
 entropy changes and,  
 757–759, 762  
 sign of, 232, 233  
 state functions and, 231  
 temperature and, 230  
 as wasted energy, 778, 779,  
 801, 810–811  
 work done by gas and,  
 234–235  
 Heat capacity, 237–238,  
 239, 241  
 Heating curve, 463–464  
 Heat of fusion, 425, 464  
 Heat of hydration, 491, 927, 928  
 Heat of reaction, 236.  
*See also* Enthalpy  
 Heat of solution, 489–492, 496,  
 502, 503  
 Heat of vaporization, 425, 426  
 definition of, 459  
 vapor pressure and, 461–463  
 Heat radiation, 254–255  
 Heisenberg, Werner, 290, 291  
 Heisenberg uncertainty principle,  
 291–292, 296  
 Helium, 302, 931, 932  
 in buckyballs, 80  
 Lewis structure, 354  
 molecular orbital model, 406  
 Schrödinger equation  
 for, 298  
 stellar fusion and, 850, 863  
 Helium nucleus. *See* Alpha ( $\alpha$ )  
 particles  
 $\alpha$ -Helix, 1028, 1029  
 Hematite, 982  
 Heme, 973–975  
 Hemoglobin, 756, 975–979  
 Hemolysis, 510  
 Henderson–Hasselbalch equation,  
 689, 695, 713–714  
 Henry's law, 494–495, 497  
 Heroult, Paul, 822, 889  
 Hertz (Hz), 276  
 Hess's law, 242–246, 247, 767  
 Heterogeneous catalysis, 558–559  
 Heterogeneous equilibria,  
 588–590  
 Heterogeneous mixture, 25  
 Heteronuclear diatomic molecules,  
 412–413  
 Hexadentate ligand, 957  
 Hexagonal closest packed (hcp)  
 structure, 436, 437, 438, 441,  
 442, 456  
 Hexahydro-1,3,5-triazine  
 (RDX), 455  
 Hexoses, 1031, 1032  
 High-altitude sickness, 977  
 High-spin case, 968, 971, 972  
 Hill, Julian, 1017  
 Hole  
 in closest packed structure,  
 456–458  
 in semiconductor, 450–451  
 Homogeneous catalysis, 558,  
 559–563  
 Homogeneous equilibria, 588  
 Homogeneous mixture, 25. *See*  
*also* Solutions  
 Homonuclear diatomic molecules,  
 406–412  
 Homopolymer, 1020  
 Human body. *See also* Biologic  
 systems  
 aging of, 160–161  
 boron requirement, 889  
 elements in, 879  
 knee prosthesis, 431  
 radioactivity applications, 847,  
 855–856  
 selenium in, 47, 918  
 transition metals in, 973–977  
 Hund's rule, 303

Hybridization, 391–403  
 in alkanes, 998  
 $dsp^3$  orbitals, 397–399  
 $d^2sp^3$  orbitals, 399–400  
 in complex ions, 966–967  
 in Group 4A, 890, 891  
 in Group 5A, 902, 903  
 $sp$  orbitals, 395–397  
 $sp^2$  orbitals, 393–395  
 $sp^3$  orbitals, 391–393  
 summary, 401

Hydration  
 of alkali metal ions, 318, 881  
 of aluminum ions, 659, 661, 664–665, 666, 889  
 of concrete, 892  
 enthalpy of, 491, 927, 928  
 entropy of, 928  
 of halide ions, 927–928  
 of ions in solution, 128–129, 130  
 of protons, 624, 629  
 of solids, 213

Hydrazine, 907–909

Hydride ion, 340, 884

Hydrides, 427–428, 883–885, 918  
 of boron, 245, 888  
 metallic, 262, 884–885  
 of nitrogen, 906–909

Hydrocarbon derivatives, 1010–1016

Hydrocarbons. *See also* Benzene; Ethylene; Methane  
 aromatic, 1008–1010  
 in petroleum, 253  
 saturated, 997–1005  
 unsaturated, 997–998, 1004, 1005–1010

Hydrochloric acid, 131, 627, 927, 928. *See also* Hydrogen chloride  
 in aqua regia, 735, 803  
 Brønsted-Lowry model, 625–626  
 pH calculations, 634–635

Hydrocyanic acid, 657, 705–707

Hydrofluoric acid, 926–928. *See also* Hydrogen fluoride  
 with common ion, 681–683  
 pH calculations, 636–637

Hydrogen, 883–885  
 bonding in, 331–332, 354, 403–405, 406  
 in early universe, 850  
 entropy of, 765–766  
 as fuel, 257–262, 812, 813, 885  
 as nonmetal, 55, 316, 876  
 oxidation state, 156  
 preparation of, 880, 883  
 as real gas, 208, 210–211  
 as reducing agent, 879, 980  
 in syngas, 256–257  
 in water, 3–4

Hydrogenation, 558–559, 883, 998, 1007

Hydrogen atom  
 atomic radius, 876  
 Bohr model, 285–287, 290, 291, 292, 293  
 emission spectrum, 284–285, 290  
 orbital diagram, 302  
 quantum mechanical model, 290–296  
 summary, 296

Hydrogen bonding, 426–428  
 in alcohols, 428, 1010  
 in ammonia, 907  
 boiling points and, 427–428  
 in hydrazine, 907  
 in hydrogen fluoride, 926  
 in molecular solids, 454, 456  
 in nonideal solution, 502, 504  
 in nucleic acids, 1038, 1039  
 in nylon, 1017  
 in proteins, 1028, 1030  
 solubility and, 490, 491  
 viscosity and, 430  
 in water, 426–427, 454, 456, 459, 461, 464, 490, 491, 884

Hydrogen bromide, 927

Hydrogen chloride. *See also* Hydrochloric acid  
 dipole moment, 337

Hydrogen–chlorine cannon, 926

Hydrogen cyanide. *See also* Cyanide ion  
 from millipede, 379

Hydrogen electrode, 794

Hydrogen fluoride, 636–637, 661, 925–928  
 bonding in, 332–333, 335–336, 413  
 with common ion, 681–683

Hydrogen halides, 628, 661, 925–928. *See also* Hydrochloric acid; Hydrogen fluoride

Hydrogen iodide, 927

Hydrogen ions. *See also* pH; Protons  
 from autoionization of water, 629–631  
 in definition of acid, 131, 149, 623, 664

Hydrogenlike orbitals, 299, 302

Hydrogen peroxide, 159, 881, 975

Hydrogen sulfide, 338, 923

Hydrogen sulfites, 922

Hydrohalic acids, 628, 661, 926–928. *See also* Hydrochloric acid; Hydrogen fluoride

Hydrometallurgy, 981–982

Hydronium ion, 623–624, 626, 629

Hydrophilic side chains, 1027

Hydrophilic substances, 492

Hydrophobic side chains, 1027

Hydrophobic substances, 492

Hydrostatic pressure.  
*See* Osmotic pressure

Hydroxide ion  
 in Arrhenius base, 131, 149, 623, 644  
 from autoionization of water, 629–631  
 buffering and, 685–686, 690–691, 692–693  
 ionic oxides and, 663, 876  
 as Lewis base, 664  
 $pOH$  and, 631–632, 633–634, 648  
 in salt solutions, 656–657  
 as strong base, 131, 149  
 weak bases and, 132–133, 646–650

Hydroxides  
 of alkali metals, 318, 644  
 of alkaline earth metals, 644–645, 724, 885  
 solubility in water, 144

Hydroxo ligand, 958, 968

Hydroxyapatite, 159, 717, 720

Hydroxyl group, 1010

Hydroxyl radical, 212, 213, 1019

Hyperbola, 182

Hypochlorite ion, 638, 643, 929

Hypochlorous acid, 628, 638, 929

Hypofluorous acid, 929

Hypophosphorous acid, 917

Hypothesis, 5–6, 7

Ice, 25, 26, 425  
 biology and, 22–23, 516  
 density of, 425, 426, 469  
 freezing-point depression, 506–507  
 melting of, 425, 426, 463–464, 760–761  
 on phase diagram, 467–469  
 structure of, 435, 454, 456, 884  
 sublimation of, 467–468, 469  
 supercooled water and, 466, 516  
 vapor pressure, 465

ICE table, 640

Ideal gas  
 definition of, 183, 187  
 expansion into vacuum, 751–754  
 free energy of, 771–772  
 kinetic molecular theory of, 199–206, 207, 208, A13–A16  
 molar volume of, 190–191  
 partial pressure of, 194–196

Ideal gas law, 186–190  
 derivation of, 202–204, A13–A16

molar mass and, 193–194  
 molar volume and, 190–191

Ideal solution, 502, 503

Ilmenite, 950

Independent variable, A6

Indeterminate error, 12, A10

Indicators, acid–base, 151–152, 711–716

Indium, 300, 888, 890

Inert-atmosphere box, 903

Inert gases, 373. *See also* Noble gases  
 equilibrium and, 607  
 nitrogen as, 903

Infrared radiation, 276  
 from earth’s surface, 254–255, 910  
 imaging with, 279  
 in thermophotovoltaics, 810

Initial rates, method of, 535–538, 548

Ink, electronic, 488–489

Insoluble solids, 143, 735

Instantaneous rate, 530

Insulator, electrical, 444

Integers, in calculations, 13

Integrated rate law, 533, 534, 538–547, 548–549  
 first-order, 538–543  
 for radioactive decay, 854–855  
 second-order, 543–546  
 with several reactants, 546–547, 549  
 zero-order, 546

Integration, 539

Intensive property, 238  
 reduction potential as, 797

Intercept, A6, A7

Interference of waves, 282, 432

Interhalogen compounds, 930

Intermediate, 549

Intermolecular forces, 426–429.  
*See also* Hydrogen bonding; London dispersion forces  
 changes of state and, 464  
 in Group 8A solids, 436  
 in liquid–liquid solutions, 502, 504  
 in liquids, 429–430, 460–461  
 in molecular solids, 454–456  
 in proteins, 1030  
 in real gas, 200, 209, 210–211  
 solubility and, 489  
 vapor pressure and, 460–461

Internal energy, 232–236

Interstitial alloys, 443, 986

Interstitial (metallic) hydrides, 262, 884–885

Intramolecular bonding, 426

Inverse relationship, 182

Iodide salts, solubility, 144

Iodine, 924–927, 928, 929–930

- sublimation of, 463  
triiodide ion, 361, 375, 398–399  
Iodine-131, 855  
Ion exchange, 887  
Ionic bonds, 53–55, 330, 335  
percent ionic character, 346–347  
in proteins, 1030  
Ionic compounds (salts), 53–55.  
*See also* Binary ionic compounds; Crystalline solids; Solubility  
acid-base properties, 655–660  
in buffered solutions, 684, 688  
common ions from, 681–683, 718, 722–724  
coordination compounds as, 955  
crystal structures, 344, 435, 436, 456–458  
as electrolytes, 129–131, 145, 435, 512–513  
formation of, 342–346  
insoluble, 143, 735  
Lewis structures, 354  
molten, 347, 348  
naming of, 59–63, 65–66  
oxidation states in, 156  
polyatomic ions in, 55, 62–63, 65, 66–67, 346  
predicting formulas of, 339–340  
radii of ions in, 340–342  
Ionic equation, 145–146, 150  
Ionic hydrides, 883–884  
Ionic liquids, 494–495  
Ionic radii, 340–342  
Ionic solids, 55, 339, 435, 436, 456–458. *See also* Ionic compounds (salts)  
Ion interchange, 144  
Ionization, of strong electrolytes, 130  
Ionization energies, 309–312, 315, 316  
of transition metals, 948  
Ionizing radiation, 864–865  
Ion pairing, 512–513  
Ion-product constant ( $K_w$ ), 629–631, 632–633, 656  
Ion product ( $Q$ ), 725, 727  
Ions, 53–54. *See also* Anions; Cations; Complex ions; Electrolytes; Hydration charges on, 59, 60, 61, 157  
in colloid, 514, 515  
concentrations of, 134–135  
energy of interaction, 330  
naming of, 59, 60, 61, 62, 66–67  
oxidation states of, 156, 157  
polyatomic, 55, 62–63, 65, 66–67, 346  
selective precipitation of, 727–731, 734–736, 981, 982  
sizes of, 340–342  
Ion-selective electrodes, 807  
Iridium, 1, 51, 80, 81, 949  
Iron, 305, 878, 947, 954.  
*See also* Steel  
in biologic systems, 973–977  
corrosion of, 776–777, 813, 814–816, 954  
crystalline forms, 986  
in magnetorheological fluid, 431  
metallurgy of, 982–984  
for water clean-up, 156–157  
Iron oxides, 158, 982–983, 984  
Iron pyrite, 982  
Irreversible process, 779  
Isoelectronic ions, 341–342, 344  
Isomerism, 960–965  
alkanes, 998–1000, 1001–1002  
alkenes, 1006  
complex ions, 960–965  
sugars, 1031–1032, 1034  
Isotactic chains, 1023, 1024  
Isotonic solutions, 510–511  
Isotopes, 50, 51, 79, 80–81, 84, 841  
Jacobson, Joseph M., 488, 489  
Johnson, William L., 449  
Joliot, Frederick, 849  
Jorgensen, Sophus Mads, 960  
Joule (J), 205, 233, 801  
Juglone, 86, 379  
Juhl, Daniel, 258  
Junction potential, 451  
Junction transistor, 452  
*K.* *See* Equilibrium constant  
 $K_a$ . *See* Acid dissociation constant  
 $K_b$ , 646  
calculating from  $K_a$ , 656  
for common weak bases, 646–647, A23  
pH of salt solutions and, 659–660  
 $K_p$ , 586–588, 594–595, 601–603  
 $K_{sp}$ , 717–724, 725–729, A24  
 $K_w$ , 629–631, 632–633, 656  
Kairomones, 379  
Kaolinite, 448  
Kelvin temperature, 19–22  
absolute zero of, 185, 764  
Charles's law and, 185, 201  
ideal gas law and, 190  
kinetic energy and, 200, 203, 204  
Kerogen, 262–263  
Kerosene, 253  
Ketones, 1013–1014  
Kinetic energy, 230  
bonding and, 331  
internal energy and, 232  
reaction rates and, 553  
temperature and, 200, 203, 204, 206, 461  
Kinetic molecular theory (KMT), 199–206  
effusion and, 207  
quantitative, A13–A16  
reaction rates and, 552  
real gases and, 200, 208  
Kinetics of chemical reactions.  
*See* Rate laws; Reaction mechanisms; Reaction rates  
Kinetics of nuclear decay, 846–849  
Kinetic stability, of nucleus, 841–849  
Knee prosthesis, 431  
Krypton, 305, 932  
Kuznick, Steven, 196  
Lake Nyos tragedy, 497  
Lanthanide contraction, 949  
Lanthanide series, 306, 308, 875, 943, 949  
Lasers, 87, 863  
Lattice, 432, 435, 436  
Lattice energy, 342, 343, 344–346  
Lavoisier, Antoine, 7, 41, 275, 288, 821  
Law of conservation of energy, 229, 232, 749  
Law of conservation of mass, 6, 41, 98  
Law of definite proportion, 41  
Law of mass action, 582, 585, 589, 593, 600  
solubility and, 717  
Law of multiple proportions, 42–43  
Law of nature, 6, 199  
Leaching, 981–982  
Lead, 890, 891, 893, 894  
in gasoline, 253–254, 893  
metallurgy of, 51, 161–162, 879, 893, 981  
in peat bogs, 51  
radioactive decay to, 854–855  
Leading zeros, 13, 14  
Lead poisoning, 1, 893, 957  
Lead salts, solubility of, 144  
Lead storage batteries, 24, 808–810, 893, 922  
Le Châtelier's principle, 604–610  
common ion effect and, 682  
for concentration, 605–607, 803  
for pressure, 607–609, 773  
for temperature, 609–610  
Leclanché, George, 810  
Lee, David S., 449  
LE model. *See* Localized electron (LE) model  
Length, units of, 9, 16–19, A26  
LEO says GER, 160  
Lepidolite, 880  
Leptons, 864  
Leucippus, 39, 275  
Levanon, Baruch, 809  
Levorotatory isomer, 964–965  
Lewis, G. N., 348, 354, 663  
Lewis acid–base model, 663–665  
of complex ions, 731, 945, 956, 966  
Group 4A elements and, 890  
Group 5A elements and, 902  
Lewis structures, 354–358  
exceptions to octet rule, 358–361  
formal charge and, 363–367  
in localized electron model, 354, 358, 360, 400  
odd-electron molecules and, 363  
resonance of, 362–367, 413  
in VSEPR model, 369, 377  
Libby, Willard, 853  
Ligands, 731, 945, 955, 956–960.  
*See also* Complex ions  
in biology, 973, 977  
coordination number and, 731, 956  
definition of, 956  
as Lewis bases, 731, 945, 956, 966  
naming of, 958  
spectrochemical series, 968  
Light. *See also* Colors;  
Electromagnetic radiation  
diffraction of, 281  
dual nature of, 280–281  
dyes and, 277  
in photography, 926  
polarized, 961–962, 1032  
quantization of, 278–280, 285  
scattering of, 514  
in scintillation counter, 852–853  
smog and, 213  
spectroscopy with, A16–A19  
spectrum of, 284–285  
speed of, 275–276, 280  
titanium dioxide and, 951  
“Like dissolves like,” 129, 489, 491  
Lime. *See* Calcium oxide  
Lime boil, 985  
Lime–soda process, 645  
Limestone. *See also* Calcium carbonate  
acid rain and, 212–213  
caverns in, 681, 724  
in iron metallurgy, 983–984  
in Portland cement, 892  
for scrubbing, 214  
in steelmaking, 985

Limiting reactant, 106–113  
in solution, 147–148

Limiting reagent, 108

Linear complex ions, 956,  
966, 973

Linear equations, A6–A7

Linear model, of radiation  
damage, 866

Linear structure, 367, 371, 372,  
375, 401, 402

Line notation, 798

Line spectrum, 285

Linkage isomerism, 961

Liquefaction of air, 879–880, 919

Liquid–liquid solutions, 501–504

Liquids. *See also* Solutions; Vapor  
pressure

in chemical equations, 98

fundamental properties of, 25,  
425, 429–430

in heterogeneous equilibria, 589

intermolecular forces in,  
429–430, 460–461

ionic, 494–495

magnetorheological fluids, 431

positional entropy of, 754

standard state, 246

structural model for, 430

superheated, 466

Liter (L), 9

Lithium, 302, 316, 317–318,  
880–881, 882. *See also*

Alkali metals

atomic radius, 318, 876

manic depressive disease and,  
1, 882

molecular orbital model,  
406–407

Lobes, of orbitals, 295

Localized electron (LE) model,  
353–354

combined with MO model,  
413–415

of complex ions, 965–967

hybrid orbitals in, 391–403

Lewis structures and, 354, 358,  
360, 400

limitations of, 403

odd-electron molecules  
and, 363

resonance and, 362–363,  
413–415

summary of, 400–403

Logarithms, 631, A4–A6

London dispersion forces,  
428–429

in ethane, 1010

in Group 8A solids, 436

in molecular solids, 454

in oil, 490

in proteins, 1030

vapor pressure and, 461

Lone pairs  
formal charge and, 364, 366  
in hydrogen bonding, 427  
in localized electron model,  
353, 354, 355, 356  
in VSEPR model, 370–371,  
375, 376–377

Lowry, Thomas M., 149, 623

Low-spin case, 968

Macroscopic world, 2–3

Maentyranta, Eero, 978, 979

Magic numbers, 843

Magnesium, 304, 442, 885,  
886–888

for cathodic protection, 816

Magnesium hydroxide, 105–106,  
644–645, 724

Magnesium oxide, 344–346

Magnetic moment, 296, 298

Magnetic quantum number, 294

Magnetism. *See also*

Diamagnetism;  
Paramagnetism

in metallurgy, 982–983

Magnetite, 158, 982

Magnetorheological fluid, 431

Maillard, Louis-Camille, 1032

Maillard reaction, 1032

Main-group elements.

*See* Representative elements

Major species, 634–635, 636, 637,  
666, 667

Malleability, 55, 436, 441, 443

Manganese, 305, 947, 953

Manic depressive disease, 1, 882

Manometer, 180–181

Marble, acid rain and, 212–213

Mass. *See also* Density;

Molar mass

atomic, 44–45, 46, 78–81,  
82, 300

average, 77–78

compared to weight, 9–10

conservation of, 6, 41, 98

definition of, 10

in definition of matter, 25

effusion of gases and, 206–207

energy associated with, 280,  
844, 856–857, 864

equivalent, 487, 488

measurement of, 10, 11, 12

of reactants and products,  
102–106

units of, 9, 16, A26

Mass action. *See* Law of mass  
action

Mass defect, 857, 858–859

Mass number (A), 50, 52,  
841, 842

Mass percent, 89–91

of solute, 485, 486, 488

Mass spectrometric measurement

of atomic mass, 78–79

of Avogadro's number, 82

of isotopic composition,  
80–81, 84

of molar mass, 87

for radiocarbon dating, 854

Matches, 914–915

Matrix-assisted laser desorption, 87

Matter, 25–28

quantum nature of, 277–284

McMillan, Edwin M., 302

Mean, A11

Mean free path, 205

Measurement

of mass, 10, 11, 12

of temperature, 19–23

uncertainty in, 10–13, 16,  
A10–A13

units of, 5, 8–10, 16–19, A26

of volume, 9, 10–13

Measuring pipet, 137, 139

Mechanisms, reaction, 527,  
549–552

Median, A11

Medicine. *See* Human body

Melting, 463–464

of ice, 425, 426, 463–464,  
468–469, 760–761

Melting point, 464, 465, 466.

*See also* Freezing point  
depression; Phase diagrams

Mendeleev, Dmitri Ivanovich,  
300, 301, 304, 314

Meniscus, 10, 429

Mercury

convex meniscus of, 429

salts of, solubility, 144

toxicity of, 893, 975

Mercury barometer,

180–181, 460

Mercury cell, 811, 825–826

Mercury manometer, 180–181

Messenger RNA (mRNA),

1038–1039, 1040

Metal ions. *See also* Complex  
ions; Hydration; Ions

naming of, 58, 59, 60, 61

selective precipitation of,

727–731, 734–736,

981, 982

Metallic glasses, 449

Metallic hydrides, 262, 884–885

Metallic radii, 313

Metalloids, 316, 875, 890.

*See also* Silicon

Metallurgy, 39, 879, 978–982

electrorefining, 823–824

of iron, 982–984

of lead, 51, 161–162, 879,

893, 981

Metal plating. *See* Electroplating

Metals. *See also* Alloys;

Corrosion; Ores; Transition  
metals

bonding in, 441–442, 458

bonding with nonmetals,  
339, 945

crystal structures, 433, 435,  
436–441

in periodic table, 55, 315, 316,  
875, 876

physical properties, 55, 436,  
441, 442, 944–945

as reducing agents, 316–318,  
881, 948

Meter (m), 9, 18–19

Methane

bond energies, 350

bond polarities, 338

from coal gasification, 256

combustion of, 812–813

as greenhouse gas, 255, 256

halogenated, 1003–1004

hydrogen derived from, 883

in natural gas, 196,

253–254, 258

as real gas, 208, 210–211

structure of, 52–53, 347, 349,  
368, 391–392, 998

Methanol, 1010–1011

combustion of, 252

as fuel, 257, 263, 1011

hydrogen bonding in,  
428, 1010

preparation of, 111–112

VSEPR model, 377

Method of initial rates,  
535–538, 548

Methylamine ligand, 958

Methylene group, 998

Methyl group, 1000

Metric system, 8–10, 16–19

Meyer, Julius Lothar, 300

Microchip laboratories, 138

Microelectronics, 47, 452–453

Microencapsulation, 488–489

Microscope, scanning tunneling  
(STM), 2, 438–439

Microscopic world, 3

Microstates, 752, 753, 754

Microwave radiation, 276

Milk of magnesia, 105–106, 724

Millikan, Robert, 47–48

Milliliter (mL), 9, 10–13

Millimole (mmol), 696

Mineral acids, 131. *See also*

Nitric acid; Sulfuric acid

Minerals, 978

Minor species, 635

Minton, Allen, 756

Mirror image isomers, 963–965,  
1031–1032, 1034

Mixing, of gases, 206, 207–208

- Mixtures, 25, 485. *See also* Colloids; Solutions  
entropy and, 754  
of gases, 194–199, 202  
separation of, 25–27, 196  
mm Hg, 181  
Mobile phase, 27  
Models, 6, 199–200, 348–350.  
*See also* Localized electron (LE) model; Molecular orbital (MO) model; VSEPR model  
ball-and-stick, 53, 55  
chemical bond as, 347–350  
for chemical kinetics, 552–557  
kinetic molecular theory as, 200, 208  
space-filling, 52–53  
Moderator, 861  
Molal boiling-point elevation constant, 505  
Molal freezing-point depression constant, 505, 506  
Molality (*m*), 486, 488  
Molar concentration of a gas, 586, 587, 588  
Molar heat capacity, 237  
Molarity (*M*), 133–140, 485, 486, 487  
in mmol per mL, 697  
temperature and, 486  
Molar mass, 86–88  
from boiling-point elevation, 505  
from freezing-point depression, 507  
of ideal gas, 193–194  
from osmotic pressure, 508–509  
from Raoult's law, 499  
vapor pressure and, 461  
Molar volume, of ideal gas, 190–191  
Mole, 82–85  
of electrons, 801  
of gas, 186, 187, 202  
Molecular formula, 93–96  
Molecularity, 550  
Molecular orbital (MO) model, 403–406  
of benzene, 414–415, 1008  
combined with LE model, 413–415  
of diamond, 443–444  
of diatomic molecules, 406–413  
of graphite, 444–446  
of metals, 441–442  
of nitric oxide, 412, 910  
paramagnetism and, 409–410, 412  
of silicon, 450, 451  
Molecular sieve, 196  
Molecular solids, 435, 436, 454–456, 458  
Molecular structure, 367. *See also* VSEPR model  
in biologic systems, 378  
standard entropy and, 766  
Molecular weight, 86, 193  
Molecules, 52–53  
Mole fraction, 195–198, 485, 486  
Mole ratio, 103–106  
with limiting reactant, 110, 111, 112, 113  
Molybdenum, 949  
Momentum  
in kinetic theory, A14–A15  
uncertainty principle and, 291–292  
Monatomic gases, 55  
Monatomic ions  
names of, 58, 59, 60, 61  
oxidation states of, 156  
Monoclinic sulfur, 920  
Monodentate ligand, 956, 958  
Monomers, 1016  
Monoprotic acids, 628, A22  
Monosaccharides, 1031–1034.  
*See also* Glucose  
Moore, Jeffrey, 1018  
Multiple bonds, 351, 375–376.  
*See also* Double bonds;  
Triple bonds  
Multiple proportions, law of, 42–43  
Multiplication  
in exponential notation, A2  
significant figures, 14, 15  
Myoglobin, 973–975, 1029  
Names of compounds, 57–67  
acids, 66–67, 1014  
alcohols, 1010, 1012–1013  
aldehydes, 1013  
alkanes, 1000–1003, 1005  
alkenes, 1005  
alkynes, 1006  
amines, 1015  
benzene derivatives, 1009  
binary covalent, 63–65  
binary ionic, 58–61, 65–66  
carboxylic acids, 1014  
coordination compounds, 958–959  
cyclic alkanes, 1005  
esters, 1015  
formulas from, 59  
ketones, 1013  
with polyatomic ions, 62–63, 65, 66–67  
Names of groups, 55, 315, 1010  
Names of ions, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 65, 66–67  
Nanoscale devices, 439  
Natta, Giulio, 1022  
Natural gas, 196, 252–254, 258.  
*See also* Methane  
Natural law, 6, 199  
Natural logarithms, A5–A6, A7  
Neon, 304, 355, 411, 932  
Nernst, Walther Hermann, 805  
Nernst equation, 804–806  
Net ionic equation, 145–146, 150  
Network solids, 436, 443–454, 458  
Neutralization analysis, 153–154  
Neutralization reactions, 150–151  
enthalpy change in, 237–238  
Neutralization titration, 153  
Neutral solutions, 630  
of salts, 655, 659, 660  
Neutrons, 49–50, 52, 841, 864  
in chain reaction, 860–861  
in nuclear transformation, 850–851, 852  
in radioactive decay, 842–844  
Newlands, John, 300  
Newton (unit of force), 181  
Newton, Isaac, 275  
Nickel, 305, 815, 947, 954  
Nickel–cadmium battery, 811  
Nicotine, 379  
Night vision equipment, 279  
Niobium, 1, 949  
Nitrate ion, 55, 362–363, 375–376, 413, 415  
Nitrate salts, 144, 906, 913  
Nitric acid, 131, 627, 911–913  
in air pollution, 212, 922  
in aqua regia, 735, 803  
Nitric oxide, 909, 910–911, 912  
air pollution and, 212, 213, 559–560, 906  
kinetics of production, 527–533  
as ligand, 958  
molecular orbitals, 412, 910  
as odd-electron molecule, 363, 910  
paramagnetism, 412, 910  
Nitrite anion, 363, 961  
Nitrite salts, 913  
Nitrito ligand, 961  
Nitrogen, 304, 901–913  
in fertilizers, 7, 906, 910, 917  
liquid, 904  
in living systems, 906  
molecular structure, 397, 409, 410, 878, 903  
oxyacids of, 911–913  
preparation of, 110–111, 879–880  
as real gas, 208, 210–211  
solid state, 358  
Nitrogen cycle, 906  
Nitrogen dioxide, 909, 911  
acidic solution of, 663  
in air pollution, 211–213, 906, 922  
dimerization of, 579  
as odd-electron molecule, 363  
reaction kinetics, 527–533, 549–551  
Nitrogen fixation, 906  
Nitrogen hydrides, 906–909. *See also* Ammonia  
Nitrogen monoxide. *See* Nitric oxide  
Nitrogen oxides, 909–911. *See also* specific compounds  
in air, 211–213, 906  
names of, 64  
Nitroglycerin, 904–905  
Nitro ligand, 961, 968  
Nitrosyl ion, 910–911  
Nitrosyl ligand, 958  
Nitrous acid, 212, 627–628, 639–640, 913, 922  
Nitrous oxide, 909–910, 911, 912.  
*See also* Dinitrogen monoxide  
Nobel, Alfred, 905  
Noble gas electron configuration  
of covalent compounds, 338  
of ionic compounds, 339–340  
of ions, 341–342, 875–876  
in Lewis structures, 354, 355, 356  
Noble gases (Group 8A), 55, 931–933. *See also* specific gases  
freezing points, 428  
inside buckyballs, 80–81  
intermolecular forces, 428–429  
ionization energies, 310  
solid state, 436, 458  
Noble metals, 814, 815, 821, 824, 945  
Nodes  
of orbitals, 295  
of standing wave, 291  
Nonelectrolytes, 129, 130, 133, 149  
Nonideal solutions, 502–504  
Nonmetals, 55, 315–316, 875–876  
anions of, 55, 315, 876  
binary covalent compounds of, 63–65  
bonding by, 338–339  
oxidation of metals by, 316–317  
preparation of, 879–880  
transition metal compounds of, 945  
Nonpolar molecules, 129, 428, 429  
Nonpolar solvent, 489, 491–492  
Nonstoichiometric compositions, 884  
Norepinephrine, 648

Normal boiling point, 466  
 Normal hydrocarbons, 998, 999  
 Normality (*N*), 487, 488  
 Normal melting point, 466, 467  
 Novocaine, 649  
 n-type semiconductor, 450–451, 452, 453  
 Nuclear atom, 49–50  
 Nuclear binding energy, 857–859  
 Nuclear fission, 843, 859–863, 866  
 Nuclear fusion, 850–851, 859, 863  
 Nuclear physics, 864–865  
 Nuclear reactors, 861–863, 866  
 Nuclear stability, 841–849, 856–859  
 Nuclear transformations, 849–852  
 Nucleic acids, 1036–1040  
 Nucleons, 841. *See also* Neutrons; Protons  
 Nucleosynthesis, stellar, 850–851, 863  
 Nucleotides, 1036–1037, 1039  
 Nucleus, 49–50, 841  
 Nuclides, 841, 842–844  
 Nylon, 1017, 1020–1021, 1022

Observations, 5, 6, 7. *See also* Measurement  
 Octahedral complex ions, 956, 960, 961, 966, 967–970  
 Octahedral holes, 456, 457, 458  
 Octahedral hybrid orbitals, 399–400, 401, 902, 903  
 Octahedral structure, 371, 372, 374, 918  
 Octane rating, 103  
 Octaves, 300  
 Octet rule, 355, 356  
     exceptions to, 358–361  
     guidelines for, 360  
 Odd-electron molecules, 363  
 OIL RIG mnemonic, 160  
 Oils. *See also* Petroleum  
     hydrogenation of, 883, 1007  
     immiscibility in water, 490  
     from plants, 262–263  
 Oil shale, 262–263  
 Open hearth process, 984–985  
 Operator, 291  
 Optical isomerism, 961–965  
     in sugars, 1031–1032, 1034  
 Orbital diagrams, 302–304  
 Orbitals. *See* Atomic orbitals; Hybridization; Molecular orbital (MO) model  
 Order of reactant, 532  
 Order of reaction, 535, 536, 538  
 Ores, 821, 878, 879, 978, 979, 980. *See also* Metallurgy  
 Organic chemistry, 997. *See also* Hydrocarbons

Orthophosphoric acid. *See* Phosphoric acid  
 Osmium, 51, 949  
 Osmotic pressure, 508–511, 513  
     in plants, 1034–1035  
 Ostwald process, 101, 912–913  
 Overvoltage, 820  
 Oxalate ligand, 957, 961  
 Oxidation. *See also* Corrosion  
     aging and, 160–161  
     definition of, 159  
 Oxidation half-reaction, 162–168  
 Oxidation numbers.  
     *See* Oxidation states  
 Oxidation–reduction (redox)  
     reactions, 140, 154–168. *See also* Electrolysis; Galvanic cells; Oxidation states  
     in acidic solution, 162–166  
     balancing equations for, 162–168  
     in basic solution, 166–168  
     in biologic systems, 973, 977  
     characteristics of, 158–161  
     definition of, 154  
     disproportionation in, 929  
     electron transfer in, 154, 158–160, 163, 167  
     equilibrium constants, 807–808  
     equivalent mass in, 487  
     between metal and nonmetal, 316–317  
     in metallurgy, 161–162, 978, 980, 982, 983  
 Oxidation states, 155–158  
     compared to charge, 155–156, 157, 363–364  
     in complex ions, 956, 958, 959  
     noninteger, 158  
     rules for, 156  
     of transition metals, 945, 947–948  
 Oxide ion, 313, 339–340, 345–346, 663, 876  
 Oxide minerals, 979, 980  
 Oxides, 918, 919. *See also* Corrosion  
     acid-base properties, 662–663, 665, 667, 876  
     of Group 2A metals, 876, 885, 886  
 Oxidizing agents, 159–160  
     in electrochemistry, 791, 793  
     equivalent mass of, 487  
     in fireworks, 288, 289  
 Oxyacids, 627–628, 661–662.  
     *See also* specific acids  
     of halogens, 67, 928–929  
     of nitrogen, 911–913  
     of phosphorus, 916–917  
     of sulfur, 922–923  
 Oxyanions, 62, 66–67, 928–929

Oxygen, 304, 919  
     abundance, 878  
     in biologic systems, 973–979  
     early research on, 40, 41  
     liquid, 410, 919  
     molecular orbital model, 410–411  
     oxidation states, 156  
     paramagnetism, 410, 919  
     preparation of, 879–880  
     superoxides as source of, 881  
 Oxygen difluoride, 929  
 Oxytocin, 1028  
 Ozone, 413, 919  
     in smog formation, 212–213, 559–560  
     of upper atmosphere, 211, 260, 559, 561, 919, 1004

Paint  
     for corrosion prevention, 814, 815  
     entropic forces in, 756  
     pigments in, 4  
     titanium dioxide in, 950, 951

Palladium, 884, 949, 963

Paper  
     acid decomposition, 666–667  
     titanium dioxide in, 950, 951

Paper chromatography, 27

Paracelsus, 39

Paramagnetism, 409–410, 412  
     of coordination compounds, 946, 955, 968, 976  
     of nitric oxide, 412, 910  
     of nitrogen dioxide, 911  
     of oxygen, 410, 919

Partial charge, 128, 332

Partial ionic character, 346–347

Partial pressures  
     Dalton's law of, 194–199, 202  
     equilibrium and, 586–588, 594–596, 601–603  
     solubility and, 494–495

Particle accelerators, 57, 83, 302, 849–850, 864

Particle physics, 864–865

Particles, 277  
     wave nature of, 281, 282–284, 290

Pascal (Pa), 181

Pasteur, Louis, 962

Pathway, 230, 749

Patina, 814, 955

Pauli, Wolfgang, 298

Pauli exclusion principle, 298, 302, 303

Pauling, Linus, 334, 348

Peat bogs, lead in, 51

Peker, Atakan, 449

Penetration effect, 299, 306

Penicillin, 90–91

Pentoses, 1031, 1032

Peptide linkage, 1027

Percent composition, 89–91

Percent dissociation, 641–644

Percent ionic character, 346

Percent yield, 111–112

Perchlorate ion, 929

Perchloric acid, 627, 928

Periodic table, 55–57, 875–876.  
     *See also* Elements; Groups  
     alternate version of, 57, 307–308  
     filling of orbitals in, 302–309  
     history of, 299–301  
     information contained in, 314–316  
     ionic radii and, 341  
     predictions based on, 300, 301  
     transuranium elements in, 302–303, 851–852  
     valence electrons in, 304–305, 307, 308

Periods, 57  
     atomic properties in, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314  
     transition metal properties in, 943

Permanganate ion, 953, A18–A19

Peroxide anion, 881

Peroxides, 156, 159, 881, 975

Petroleum, 252–254, 257. *See also* Gasoline  
     air pollution and, 211, 213  
     dwindling supply, 214, 229  
     immiscibility in water, 490

Pewter, 443, 892

pH, 631–634. *See also* Buffered solutions  
     at equivalence point, 704, 705, 707  
     indicators and, 713–716  
     of polyprotic acids, 651–655  
     of salt solutions, 655–659  
     solubility and, 724, 728, 729  
     of strong acid, 634–635  
     of strong base, 645  
     of weak acid, 635–644  
     of weak base, 647–650

Phase diagrams, 467–471, 504, 506

pH curve, 696  
     indicators and, 711, 716  
     strong acid–strong base, 699  
     strong base–strong acid, 699  
     weak acid–strong base, 704, 705, 707  
     weak base–strong acid, 711

Phenol, 1012

Phenolphthalein, 152, 711, 715, 716

Phenyl group, 1009

Pheromones, 1–2, 379

- Phlogiston, 40, 41  
 pH meter, 631, 633, 711, 807  
 Phosphate rock, 916, 917, 922  
 Phosphate salts, solubility of, 144, 724  
 Phosphides, 914  
 Phosphine, 378, 914  
 Phosphorescence, 914  
 Phosphoric acid, 627–628, 650–652, 916–917, 918, 926  
 Phosphorous acid, 917  
 Phosphorus, 901–902, 913–918  
     bonding in, 411–412, 454, 455, 878, 913–915  
     in fertilizers, 917, 922  
     halides of, 917–918  
     oxides of, 94, 915–916  
 Phosphorus pentachloride  
     decomposition, 595–596  
     structure, 360, 373, 397–398, 902, 917–918  
 Photochemical smog, 213, 906  
 Photochromic glass, 931  
 Photoelectric effect, 279–280  
 Photography, 924, 926  
 Photons, 278–280, 286–287, 844, 864. *See also*  
     Electromagnetic radiation  
 Photosynthesis, 154, 229, 252, 254, 259  
     alternative pathways, 84  
     chlorophyll in, 973  
     radiocarbon dating and, 853  
 Photovoltaic cell, 810  
 Physical changes, 26, 464  
 Physical states. *See* States of matter  
 Pi ( $\pi$ ) bonds, 394–395, 396–397, 402, 1005, 1006, 1008  
     atomic size and, 447, 877–878, 902  
     resonance and, 413–414, 415  
 Piezoelectric substance, 1024  
 Pig iron, 984, 985  
 Pigments, 4  
 Pi ( $\pi$ ) molecular orbitals, 408, 415, 446, 1008  
 Pipet, 10, 11, 137, 139  
 pK, 631  
 pK<sub>a</sub>  
     of buffered solution, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695  
     of indicator, 713–714, 716  
 Planar structure  
     bond polarities and, 337  
     square, 374, 956, 961, 966, 972–973  
     trigonal, 368, 371, 375–376, 393, 401, 445  
 Planck, Max, 278, 280, 285  
 Planck's constant, 278, 292  
 Plane-polarized light, 961–962, 1032  
 Plants. *See also* Photosynthesis  
     chemical messengers of, 379  
     fuel from, 252, 254, 258–260, 262–263  
     gold in, 40  
     polysaccharides of, 1034–1036  
     thermogenic, 238–239  
 Plastics. *See also* Polymers  
     blowing agent for, 908  
 Plastic sulfur, 921  
 Plating. *See* Electroplating  
 Platinum  
     in antitumor agents, 963  
     as catalyst, 559, 949  
     as electrode, 794, 819  
     surface reaction on, 546  
 Platinum group metals, 949  
 Pleated sheet, 1028–1029  
 Plum pudding model, 47, 48–49  
 Plunkett, Roy, 1018  
 Plutonium, 302, 862–863  
 p–n junction, 450–451, 452, 454, 810  
 pOH, 631–632, 633–634, 648  
 Polar covalent bonds, 332–333  
     acid strength and, 661  
     dipole moments and, 335–338  
     electronegativity and, 334–335  
     molecular orbitals and, 413  
     partial ionic character of, 346–347  
 Polarizability, 428–429, 461  
 Polarized light, 961–962, 1032  
 Polar molecules, 128, 129. *See also*  
     Dipole moments;  
     Hydration; Hydrogen bonding  
     ammonia as, 336, 907  
     capillary action and, 429  
     surface tension and, 429  
     water as, 128, 332–333, 336  
 Polar side chains, 1027  
 Polar solvent, 489, 490, 491–492  
 Polonium, 433, 918, 924  
 Polyatomic ions, 55, 62–63, 65, 66–67, 346  
 Polydentate ligands, 957  
 Polyelectronic atoms, 298–299  
 Polyester, 1021  
 Polyethylene, 1017–1019, 1021–1022  
 Polymers, 1008, 1016–1025. *See also*  
     Carbohydrates; Nucleic acids; Proteins  
     entropic forces and, 756  
     ethylene-based, 1017–1019, 1021–1022  
     historical development of, 1016–1017  
     ion-exchange resins, 887  
     of phosphoric acid, 916  
     products based on, 7, 23, 449, 814, 892, 1018–1019  
     properties of, 1022–1025  
     types of, 1017–1021  
 Polypeptides, 1027–1028  
 Polypropylene, 1023–1024  
 Polyprotic acids, 650–655, 682, A23  
 Polysaccharides, 1034–1036  
 Polystyrene, 1024–1025  
 Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), 1025  
 Polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF), 1024  
 p orbitals, 294, 295, 296, 299. *See also*  
     Pi ( $\pi$ ) bonds  
     filling of, 303–304, 305  
 Poreda, Robert J., 80  
 Porous disk, 792, 798  
 Porphyrin, 973, 974  
 Portland cement, 892  
 Positional entropy, 754–755, 756, 762–764, 771  
 Positron production, 844  
 Post-it Notes, 7  
 Potassium, 305, 316, 317–318, 880, 881, 882. *See also*  
     Alkali metals  
 Potassium dichromate, 165–166  
 Potassium ferricyanide, 959  
 Potassium hydrogen phthalate (KHP), 153  
 Potassium hydroxide, 131, 144, 644, 663. *See also*  
     Strong bases  
 Potential difference, 800. *See also*  
     Cell potential  
 Potential energy, 229–230  
     in bonding, 331, 332  
     in chemical reaction, 231–232, 749  
     as internal energy, 232  
     of nucleus, 841, 856  
     in quantum mechanics, 291, 298  
     reaction rates and, 553  
 Potentiometer, 793, 801, 807  
 Power plants. *See* Energy sources  
 Powers of a number, A3  
 Precipitate, 140  
 Precipitation, selective, 727–731, 734–736, 981, 982  
 Precipitation reactions, 140–145, 724–727  
     net ionic equation for, 145  
     stoichiometry of, 147–148  
 Precipitator, electrostatic, 515  
 Precision, 12–13, 16, A10, A11–A13  
 Predictions, 5, 6, 199–200  
 Pressure. *See also* Ideal gas law; Partial pressures;  
     Vapor pressure  
 atmospheric, 179–180, 181, 211  
 Boyle's law, 181–184, 186, 189, 200–201  
 conversion of units, 181, A26  
 definition of, 181  
 in diamond anvil cell, 358  
 enthalpy and, 235–236  
 entropy and, 771  
 in equilibrium expression, 586–588, 594–596, 601–603  
 equilibrium position and, 607–609  
 free energy and, 770–773, 774–777  
 measurement of, 180–181  
 osmotic, 508–511, 513  
 phase diagrams and, 467–471  
 of real gas, 208–211  
 solubility and, 493–495, 497  
 in standard state, 246  
 temperature and, 201  
 work and, 233–235  
 Priestley, Joseph, 40, 912  
 Primary structure, of protein, 1027–1028  
 Primary valence, 956  
 Principal quantum number, 293, 299, 308  
 Printed circuits, 452–453, 454  
 Probability  
     entropy and, 751–755, 762–764  
     mixing and, 491  
     of nuclear decay, 846  
 Probability distribution, 292–293, 295, 296, 299  
 Products, 97–98  
     calculating mass of, 102–106  
     in solution, 145–146  
 Propagation of uncertainties, A12–A13  
 Propane, 998  
 Propyl group, 1000  
 Proteins, 1025–1031  
     coordination complexes and, 973, 974, 975, 977  
     entropic forces and, 756  
     enzymes, 557, 558, 562–563  
     erythropoietin, 978–979  
     ice formation and, 516  
     molar mass determination, 87  
 Protein synthesis, 1038–1040  
 Proton acceptor, 149, 623, 624, 644, 646  
 Proton donor, 149, 623, 624, 661, 662  
 Proton-exchange membrane (PEM), 812  
 Protons, 49–50, 52, 841, 842–844, 864. *See also* Hydrogen ions  
 Proust, Joseph, 41  
 Pseudo-first-order rate law, 547  
 p–s mixing, 409

p-type semiconductor, 450–451, 452, 453  
 Pure substance, 25  
*PV* work, 234–235  
 Pyramidal structure, trigonal, 369, 902, 903, 914, 917  
 Pyridine, 646  
 Pyroaurite, 814  
 Pyroelectric substance, 1024  
 Pyrolytic cracking, 253  
 Pyrometallurgy, 981  
 Pyrophoric substance, 913  
 Pyrophosphoric acid, 916

*Q* (ion product), 725, 727  
*Q* (reaction quotient), 593–594, 600, 605, 607  
 cell potential and, 804–806  
 free energy change and, 772  
 Quadratic equations, A7–A10  
 in acid–base problems, 636–637, 654–655  
 in equilibrium problems, 601, 602  
 Qualitative analysis, 729–731, 734–736  
 Qualitative observations, 5  
 Quantitative analysis,  
 spectroscopic, A16–A19  
 Quantitative observations, 5  
 Quantization of energy, 278–280, 285–287, 290  
 Quantum mechanics, 275, 290–296  
 electron spin in, 296, 298, 303  
 of hydrogen molecule, 403, 404  
 of polyelectronic atoms, 298–299  
 Quantum model, of Bohr, 285–287, 290, 291, 292, 293  
 Quantum numbers, 293–294, 296, 298, 299, 308  
 Quarks, 841, 864  
 Quartz, 329, 446, 447, 878, 946

Racemic mixture, 965  
 Radial probability distribution, 292–293, 299  
 Radiation, electromagnetic. *See* Electromagnetic radiation  
 Radiation damage, 847, 863–866  
 Radii  
 atomic, 313–314, 876–878, 948–949  
 ionic, 340–342  
 Radioactive waste, 866  
 Radioactivity, 48, 842–843  
 dating with, 51, 853–855  
 detection of, 852–853  
 kinetics of decay, 846–849  
 medical applications, 847, 855–856

of polonium, cancer and, 918  
 types of, 843–845  
 Radiotracers, 855–856  
 Radium, 309, 885  
 Radon, 932  
 Rads, 864  
 Rainbow, 284–285  
 Random-coil arrangement, 1029  
 Random error, 12, A10  
 Randomness, entropy and, 751, 757  
 Range, of measurements, A11  
 Raoult, François, 498  
 Raoult's law  
 for liquid–liquid solutions, 501–504  
 for nonvolatile solutes, 498–501  
 Rate  
 definition of, 528, 530, 533  
 instantaneous, 530  
 Rate constant, 532, 533, 537, 538, 548  
 Arrhenius equation for, 555–557  
 half-life and, 542, 545–546  
 for nuclear decay, 847  
 Rate-determining step, 550–551  
 Rate laws, 532–534. *See also* Reaction rates  
 for complex reactions, 546–547, 549  
 determining form of, 534–538, 548  
 integrated, 533, 534, 538–547, 546, 548–549  
 for radioactive decay, 847  
 reaction mechanisms and, 549–552  
 summary, 534, 548–549  
 RBE (relative biological effectiveness), 865  
 Reactants, 97–98  
 calculating mass of, 102–106  
 limiting, 106–113, 147–148  
 order of, 532  
 in solution, 145–146  
 Reaction mechanisms, 527, 549–552  
 Reaction order, 535, 536, 538  
 Reaction quotient (*Q*), 593–594, 600, 605, 607  
 cell potential and, 804–806  
 free energy change and, 772  
 Reaction rates, 527–532. *See also* Rate laws  
 catalysis and, 557–563  
 definition of, 528, 530, 533  
 equilibrium and, 581–582, 593, 606, 774  
 mechanisms and, 527, 549–552  
 model for, 552–557  
 temperature and, 552–558

thermodynamics and, 527, 593, 605, 749–750, 770, 774, 778  
 Reactions, 96–97. *See also* Acid–base reactions; Chemical equations; Oxidation–reduction (redox) reactions; Precipitation reactions; Stoichiometry bond energies and, 351–353, 749 energy change, 231–232 entropy change, 762–766 extent of, 592–593 free energy change, 766–770, 771–777, 802 types of, 140  
 Reactor core, 861, 862  
 Real gases, 208–211  
 Boyle's law and, 182–184  
 collisions in, 205  
 cooling on expansion, 879  
 ideal gas law and, 187, 200  
 molar volumes of, 191  
 Rectifier, 451  
 Redox reactions. *See* Oxidation–reduction (redox) reactions  
 Red phosphorus, 913–914, 915  
 Reducing agents, 159–160  
 alkali metals, 316–318, 881  
 carbon, 879, 980  
 in electrochemistry, 791, 793  
 equivalent mass of, 487  
 in fireworks, 288  
 hydrogen, 879, 980  
 in metallurgy, 980  
 transition metals, 948  
 Reduction, 159  
 at cathode, 792  
 in metallurgy, 978, 980, 982, 983  
 Reduction half-reaction, 162–168  
 Reduction potentials, standard, 794–800, 948, A25  
 Refining, 978, 980, 985  
 electrorefining, 823–824  
 Relative solubilities, 721–722  
 Relativity, special theory of, 280, 856–857  
 Rem, 865  
 Representative elements, 307, 314–315, 875–880  
 abundance, 878–879  
 atomic radii, 313–314, 876–878  
 ionization energies, 311  
 preparation, 879–880  
 Residual oil, 257  
 Resonance, 362–367, 375, 377, 413–415  
 Respiratory chain, 973, 977  
 Reverse bias, 451, 452  
 Reverse osmosis, 511  
 Reverse reaction, rate of, 532, 534

Reversible process, 779  
 Rhodium, 949  
 Rhombic sulfur, 920  
 Ribonucleic acids (RNA), 1036–1037, 1038–1040  
 Roasting, 161, 606, 980  
 Rocket fuels, 907–908. *See also* Space shuttle  
 Roman numerals  
 in complex ion names, 958  
 in compound names, 59–61, 63, 65, 66  
 Root mean square velocity, 204–205, 207, 208  
 Roots  
 of number, A3  
 of quadratic equation, A7–A10  
 Rounding, 15, 16  
 Rubber, 1017, 1022  
 Rubidium, 305, 316, 317, 880, 881, 882  
 Rust, 815, 954. *See also* Corrosion  
 Ruthenium, 949  
 Rutherford, Ernest, 48–49, 284, 841, 849  
 Rutile, 950

Salicylic acid, 238, 1015  
 Salt bridge, 792, 798, 815, 816  
 Saltlike hydrides, 883–884  
 Salts. *See* Ionic compounds (salts)  
 Sand, 3, 892, 978  
 Saturated hydrocarbons, 997–1005. *See also* Methane  
 Saturated solution, 717  
 Scale. *See* Balance  
 Scandium, 305, 946, 947, 949–950  
 Scanning tunneling microscope (STM), 2, 438–439  
 Scheele, Karl W., 40, 332  
 Schierholz, Otto, 667  
 Schmidt, Lanny, 258  
 Schoenbein, Christian, 1016  
 Schrödinger, Erwin, 290, 291  
 Schrödinger equation, 291, 293, 298  
 Scientific method, 5–7, 199. *See also* Models  
 Scintillation counter, 852–853  
 Scoville, Wilbur, 414  
 Screening electrons. *See* Shielding electrons  
 Scrubbing, 214, 645, 920  
 Seaborg, Glenn T., 302, 303  
 Seawater, 26, 511  
 Secondary structure, of protein, 1028–1029  
 Secondary valence, 956  
 Second ionization energy, 309, 311–312

- Second law of thermodynamics, 755–756, 762, 779  
 Second-order reaction, 536, 543–546, 548  
 Seddon, Kenneth R., 494  
 Seed oil, 263  
*See-saw* structure, 372  
 Selective precipitation, 727–731, 734–736  
     in metallurgy, 981, 982  
 Selenium, 46–47, 918  
 Seltzer, 40  
 Semiconductors, 279, 450–454, 810, 892, 918  
 Semimetals, 316, 875, 890.  
     *See also* Silicon  
 Semiochemicals, 378–379  
 Semipermeable membrane, 508, 509–510, 511  
 Separation of mixtures, 25–27, 196  
 Shielding electrons, 299, 310, 311, 312, 313  
 Shotyk, William, 51  
 Sickle cell anemia, 756, 977  
 Side chains, 1027  
 Side reactions, 111  
 Siderite, 982  
 Sieve, molecular, 196  
 Sigma ( $\sigma$ ) bonds, 394–395, 396–397, 399, 1005, 1006, 1008  
     resonance and, 413–414  
 Sigma ( $\sigma$ ) molecular orbitals, 404–405  
 Significant figures, 13–16  
     for logarithms, 631, A5  
     in measurement, 11, A10  
 Signs, of thermodynamic quantities, 232–233  
 Silica, 446–448, 877–878, 905  
 Silicates, 447, 448  
     in concrete, 892  
 Silicon, 46, 47, 446–454, 890, 891, 892  
     abundance, 878  
     atomic size, 876–878  
     in explosives detector, 455  
 Silicon chip, 47, 452–453  
 Silver  
     alloy of, 443, 955  
     corrosion of, 814, 820, 821  
     crystal structure, 438–441  
     naming of compounds, 60  
     in photochromic glass, 931  
     in photography, 924, 926  
     physical properties, 944, 945  
     plating with, 818, 819, 824  
     salts of, solubility, 144, 724  
 Silver, Spencer F., 7  
 Silver cell, 811  
 Silver sulfide, 814, 820, 821  
 Single bonds, 351, 352  
 SI system of units, 8–9, A26  
     frequency in, 276  
     pressure in, 181  
 Slag, 984, 985  
 Slaked lime. *See* Calcium hydroxide  
 Slightly soluble substance, 143, 144  
 Slope  
     of straight line, A6–A7  
     of tangent, 530–531  
 Slurry, 214, 257  
 Smelting, 980  
 Smog. *See* Air pollution  
 Snow, artificial, 22–23, 184  
 Soda ash, 645  
 Sodium, 304, 316–318, 880, 881–882. *See also* Alkali metals  
     production of, 824–825  
 Sodium carbonate, 645  
 Sodium chloride  
     crystal structure, 344, 456, 457–458  
     electrolysis of liquid, 824–825  
     electrolysis of solution, 819–820, 825–826  
     as electrolyte, 130–131, 435  
     formation from elements, 154, 158, 159, 316  
     ionic bonding in, 53–55, 330  
     ion pairing in solution of, 512–513  
     isotonic solution, 510–511  
     solubility, 491  
 Sodium chloride structure, 344  
 Sodium hydroxide, 131, 144, 644, 645–646. *See also* Strong bases  
     production of, 825–826  
     standardized solution of, 153  
 Sodium hypochlorite, 643  
 Sodium ion, 53, 55, 58  
 Sodium peroxide, 881  
 Sodium thiosulfate, 926  
 Solar energy sources, 810  
 Solar fusion of hydrogen, 863  
 Solar radiation, greenhouse effect and, 255–256  
 Solder, 443, 892  
 Solids. *See also* Crystalline solids; Glass; Ionic compounds (salts); Metals  
     in chemical equations, 98  
     fundamental properties of, 25, 425, 458  
     in heterogeneous catalysis, 558–559  
     in heterogeneous equilibria, 589  
     positional entropy of, 754, 763–764  
     in solubility equilibria, 717  
 solutions of, 485  
 standard state, 246, 764  
 types of, 430, 432, 435–436, 458–459  
 vapor pressure of, 463, 465–466, 467–468  
 Solubility, 717–721. *See also* Precipitation  
     in acidic solution, 724, 728, 729, 730, 735  
     in basic solution, 724, 728–729, 730  
     common ion effect on, 718, 722–724  
     complex ions and, 734–736  
     energy considerations in, 488–492  
     of gases, 493–495, 496  
     pressure and, 493–495, 497  
     relative, 721–722  
     structure effects in, 492–493  
     temperature and, 495–496, 735  
     in water, 128–129, 143–144, 490–491  
 Solubility product ( $K_{sp}$ ), 717–724, 725–729, A24  
 Solubility rules, 143–144  
 Solute, 129  
 Solutions. *See also* Aqueous solutions; Colligative properties; Solubility  
     composition of, 133–140, 485–488  
     definition of, 25, 485  
     dilution of, 137–140  
     energy of formation, 488–492, 496, 502, 503  
     entropy of formation, 754  
     equations for reactions in, 145–146  
     liquid–liquid, 501–504  
     nonideal, 502–504  
     preparation of, 136–137  
     reaction types in, 140  
     standard, 136, 152–153  
     standard state in, 246  
     stock, 137  
     types of, 485  
     vapor pressures of, 497–504  
 Solvents, 127, 129, 489, 490, 491–492  
*s* orbitals, 291, 292–296, 299  
     filling of, 302–303, 305–306  
 Sottos, Nancy, 1018  
 Space-filling model, 52–53  
 Space shuttle, 105, 257, 813, 908  
 Special theory of relativity, 280, 856–857  
 Specific heat capacity, 237–238, 239  
 Spectator ions, 145, 146, 149  
 Spectrochemical series, 968  
 Spectrophotometer, A16–A17, A18–A19  
 Spectroscopy, A16–A19  
     liquid structure and, 430  
 Spectrum. *See* Emission spectrum  
 Speed. *See* Rate; Velocity  
 Spheres, packing of, 436–441, 456–458  
 Spin, electron, 296, 298, 303  
 Spinneret, 1017  
 Splitting of 3d energies, 968–973  
 Spontaneous fission, 843  
 Spontaneous processes, 749–754.  
     *See also* Entropy  
     cell potential and, 799, 802–803  
     entropy change and, 751, 754–755, 756  
     free energy and, 759–762, 770, 773–774, 778  
     rates of, 527  
     temperature and, 756–762  
     work and, 778, 801  
*sp* orbitals, 395–397, 401  
     in alkynes, 1006  
     in complex ions, 967  
*sp*<sup>2</sup> orbitals, 393–395, 401  
     in alkenes, 1005  
     in aromatic hydrocarbons, 1008  
*sp*<sup>3</sup> orbitals, 391–393, 401  
     in alkanes, 998  
     in complex ions, 966  
     in Group 4A, 890  
 Sports drinks, 514–515  
 Square planar structure, 374  
     of complex ion, 956, 961, 966, 972–973  
 Square roots, A3  
 Stability constants, 731–734  
 Stahl, Georg, 40  
 Stainless steel, 815–816, 954, 986  
 Stalactites and stalagmites, 680, 681, 724  
 Standard atmosphere (atm), 181  
 Standard deviation, A12  
 Standard enthalpy of formation, 246–252, 767, A19–A22  
 Standard free energy change, 766–770, 772–773  
     equilibrium constant and, 775, 777–778  
 Standard free energy of formation, 769, 772, A19–A22  
 Standard hydrogen electrode, 794  
 Standard reduction potentials, 794–800, 948, A25  
 Standard solution, 136, 152–153  
 Standard states, 246  
     cell potentials and, 795  
     enthalpy and, 246, 247  
     entropy and, 764  
     free energy and, 766

## A86 Index

Standard temperature and pressure (STP), 191  
 Standing wave, 290–291, 296  
 Starch, 1034–1035  
 Stars, 80, 850–851, 863  
 State function, 230–231  
     energy as, 231, 342  
     enthalpy as, 235, 242, 247  
     entropy as, 764  
     free energy as, 767  
 State property. *See* State function  
 States of matter, 25, 425, 426  
     in chemical equation, 98  
     entropy of, 754  
 Stationary phase, 27  
 Staudinger, Hermann, 1017  
 Steam, 25, 26. *See also*  
     Water vapor  
 Steel, 443  
     alloying metals in, 443,  
         815–816, 954, 984, 985, 986  
     carbon in, 443, 816, 879, 986  
     composition of various  
         types, 986  
     corrosion of, 813, 814–816  
     galvanized, 815, 928, 955  
     heat treatment of, 986  
     plating of, 815, 824, 893  
     production of, 984–985  
         from *Titanic*, 444–445  
 Stellar nucleosynthesis,  
     850–851, 863  
 Stereoisomerism, 960, 961–965  
     in alkenes, 1006  
     in sugars, 1031–1032, 1034  
 Steric factor, 555  
 Stock solutions, 137  
 Stoichiometric point. *See*  
     Equivalence point  
 Stoichiometric quantities, 106  
 Stoichiometry, 102–106  
     of acid–base reactions,  
         149–151  
     average atomic mass in, 79  
     definition of, 77  
     of electrolytic processes,  
         816–818  
     of gases, 190–194  
     with limiting reactant, 106–113,  
         147–148  
     of precipitation reactions,  
         147–148  
     in solutions, 133  
     summarized, 104, 113  
 Straight-chain hydrocarbons,  
     998, 999  
 Strong acids, 626, 627, 628  
     added to buffered solution,  
         691–692, 693–694  
     pH calculations, 634–635  
     reaction with strong base, 149  
     as strong electrolytes, 131

titration with strong base,  
     696–699, 705, 716  
 Strong bases, 644–646  
     pH calculations, 645  
     reaction with acid, 149  
     as strong electrolytes, 131  
     titration with strong acid, 699  
 Strong electrolytes, 129,  
     130–131, 145  
 Strong-field case, 968, 971  
 Strong force, 864  
 Strontium, 305, 885, 886  
 Strontium-90, 847, 865  
 Structural formula, 52, 53  
 Structural isomerism, 960–961  
     in alkanes, 998–1000,  
         1001–1002  
 Subcritical fission reaction, 860  
 Sublimation, 343, 463, 467–468,  
     469, 470–471  
 Subshells, 294  
 Substitutional alloys, 443  
 Substitution reactions  
     of alkanes, 1003  
     of benzene, 1008–1009  
 Substrate, 562  
 Subtraction  
     in exponential notation, A2–A3  
     significant figures, 14–15  
 Successive approximations,  
     A8–A10  
 Sucrose, 133, 435, 923, 1034  
 Sugars, 1031–1034.  
     *See also* Sucrose  
     fermentation of, 263, 891,  
         1011–1012  
     in nucleic acids, 1036, 1037  
     in sports drinks, 514–515  
 Sulfate ion, Lewis structures,  
     364–366  
 Sulfate minerals, 979  
 Sulfate salts, solubility, 144  
 Sulfides, 918, 923  
 Sulfide salts, 144, 728–730, 735  
 Sulfites, 922, 924  
 Sulfur, 308, 920–924  
     bonding in, 454, 455, 878,  
         920–921  
     in steel, 444  
 Sulfur dioxide, 921, 922  
     acid rain and, 212–214  
     catalytic oxidation of, 559  
     from coal burning, 213–214, 254  
     dissolved in water, 663  
     from metallurgy, 980, 981  
     scrubbing of, 214, 645, 920  
     VSEPR model, 376–377  
 Sulfur hexafluoride, 359–360, 399  
 Sulfuric acid, 922–923  
     in acid rain, 212–213, 214,  
         559, 922  
     in cleaning solution, 953  
     as dehydrating agent, 913,  
         922–923  
     equilibrium calculations,  
         653–655  
     in lead storage battery, 809–810  
     molecular structure, 663  
     as strong acid, 131, 627, 653  
     from sulfur trioxide, 663,  
         665, 922  
 Sulfur monoxide, 921  
 Sulfurous acid, 922  
 Sulfur trioxide, 921–922  
     air pollution and, 214, 559  
     bond polarities, 337–338  
     reaction with water, 663, 665  
 Sun. *See* Solar energy sources  
 Sunglasses, automatic, 931  
 Supercooled water, 466, 516  
 Supercritical fission reaction,  
     860, 862  
 Superheated liquid, 466  
 Supernova explosion, 851  
 Superoxide dismutase (SOD),  
     160–161  
 Superoxides, 881  
 Superphosphate of lime, 917  
 Superplasticizers, 892  
 Surface alloys, 816  
 Surfaces, 438–439, 546, 558–559  
 Surface tension, 429, 951  
 Surroundings, 231, 755, 757–759,  
     762, 779  
 Suspensions, 514–515  
 Swartzentruber, Brian, 438  
 Syndiotactic chain, 1023  
 Syngas, 256–257  
 System, 231, 755, 762, 779, 800  
 Systematic error, 12, 13, A10  
 Taconite, 982  
 Tangent line, 530–531  
 Tanning lotions, 1032–1033  
 Tantalum, 949  
 Tarnish, 814, 820, 821  
 Technetium-99m, 847, 856  
 Teeth, 159, 717, 720, 975  
 Teflon, 1018  
 Tellurium, 918  
 Temperature. *See also* Heat  
     absolute zero of, 185, 764  
     altitude and, 211  
     autoionization and, 631  
     catalysis and, 557–558  
     changes of state and, 463–466  
     Charles's law and, 184–185,  
         186, 189, 201  
     entropy and, 764  
     equilibrium constant and, 605,  
         609–610, 777–778  
     heat and, 230  
     heat capacity and, 237–238  
     as intensive property, 238  
 in kinetic molecular theory,  
     200–202, 203–206, A16  
 measurement of, 19–23  
 phase diagrams and, 467–471,  
     504, 506  
 pressure and, 201  
 pyroelectric material and, 1024  
 reaction rate and, 552–558  
 of real gas, 208–210  
 solubility and, 495–496, 735  
 spontaneity and, 756–762  
 vapor pressure and, 461–463,  
     465–466  
 Tempering, of steel, 986  
 Termolecular step, 550  
 Tertiary structure, of protein, 1030  
 Tetraethyl lead, 253–254, 893  
 Tetrahedral complex ions, 956,  
     966, 970–972  
 Tetrahedral holes, 456–457  
 Tetrahedral hybrid orbitals,  
     391–393, 401, 402  
     in alkanes, 998  
     in Group 5A cations, 902,  
         903, 918  
     in Group 4A elements, 890  
 Tetrahedral structure, 368,  
     369–370, 371  
     bond polarities and, 337  
     distorted, 378  
 Tetrahedron, 347  
 Tetraphosphorus decoxide, 916  
 Tetraphosphorus trisulfide, 915  
 Tetrathionate ion, 924  
 Thallium, 856, 888, 890  
 Theoretical yield, 111, 112  
 Theory, 6, 7, 199. *See also*  
     Models  
 Thermal conductivity, 436, 441,  
     442, 944  
 Thermal energy, 757. *See also* Heat  
 Thermal pollution, 496  
 Thermite reaction, 251  
 Thermodynamics, 232  
     absolute values of functions in,  
         763–764  
     compared to kinetics, 527, 593,  
         605, 749–750, 770,  
         774, 778  
     first law, 232, 233, 749  
     second law, 755–756, 762, 779  
     sign convention in, 232–233  
     third law, 764  
 Thermodynamic stability, of  
     nucleus, 841, 856–859  
 Thermogenic plants, 238–239  
 Thermophotovoltaics (TPV),  
     810–811  
 Thermoplastic polymers, 1017,  
     1021, 1022  
 Thermoset polymer, 1017  
 Thiocyanate, 40, 961

- Thiosulfate ion, 924, 926  
 Third law of thermodynamics, 764  
 Thomson, J. J., 45–47, 48, 284  
 Three-center bonds, 888  
 Thresh, L. T., 414  
 Threshold model, of radiation damage, 866  
 Thundat, Thomas, 455  
 Thymol blue, 715, 716  
 Tin, 879, 890, 891, 892–893, 894  
     plated on steel, 815, 824, 893  
 Tin disease, 892  
*Titanic*, 444–445  
 Titanium, 305, 946, 947, 950  
     in bicycles, 952–953  
     on ships' hulls, 816  
 Titanium dioxide, 950, 951  
 Titrant, 151, 152, 696  
 Titration curve. *See* pH curve  
 Titrations. *See* Acid–base titrations  
 Tooth. *See* Teeth  
 Torr, 181  
 Torricelli, Evangelista, 180, 181  
 Trailing zeros, 13, 14  
 Transfer pipet, 137  
 Transfer RNA (tRNA), 1039, 1040  
*trans* isomer, 961, 963, 965, 1006  
 Transistors, 452–453, 892  
 Transition metals, 55, 875. *See also* Complex ions  
     3d (first-row), 946–948, 949–955, 973  
     4d (second-row), 948–949  
     5d (third-row), 948–949  
     abundance, 878–879  
     binary ionic compounds of, 60, 61, 66  
     in biologic systems, 973–977  
     electron configurations, 305–306, 308, 315, 946–947  
     in gems, 970–971  
     general properties, 943–946  
     interstitial hydrides of, 884–885  
     ionization energies, 948  
     oxidation states, 945, 947–948  
     reducing ability, 948  
     strategic importance of, 943  
 Transition state, 553  
 Transmittance, A17  
 Transuranium elements, 302–303, 851–852  
 Triads, 300  
 Trigonal bipyramidal structure, 371–372, 401, 402–403, 902, 903, 917  
 Trigonal holes, 456  
 Trigonal planar structure, 368, 371, 375–376, 393, 401, 445  
 Trigonal pyramidal structure, 369, 902, 903, 914–915, 917  
 Triiodide ion, 361, 375, 398–399  
 Trinitrotoluene (TNT), 905  
 Triple bonds, 351, 352, 376, 396–397, 401–402  
     of nitrogen, 397, 410, 878, 903  
 Triple phosphate, 917  
 Triple point, 468, 470  
 Tripolyphosphoric acid, 916  
 Triprotic acid, 650–652  
 Troposphere, 211  
 Tsapatsis, Michael, 196  
 T-shaped structure, 372  
 Tungsten, 946  
 Tyndall effect, 514  
 Uhlenback, George, 296  
 Ultraviolet radiation, 276  
     chlorination reactions and, 1003  
     hydrogen–chlorine cannon and, 926  
     ozone layer and, 211, 561, 919  
     titanium dioxide and, 951  
 Unbranched hydrocarbons, 998, 999  
 Uncertain digit, 11  
 Uncertainty in measurement, 10–13, 16, A10–A13  
 Uncertainty principle, 291–292, 296  
 Unidentate ligand, 956, 958  
 Unimolecular step, 550  
 Unit cells, 432  
     closest packing and, 436–441, 456–458  
 Unit factor method, 16–19  
 Units of measurement, 5, 8–10  
     conversions, 16–19, A26  
     in equilibrium constant, 583, 584  
     for pressure, 180–181  
     for temperature, 19–23  
 Universal gas constant (*R*), 187, 204–205  
 Unsaturated hydrocarbons, 997–998, 1004, 1005–1010.  
     *See also* Ethylene  
     hydrogenation of, 558–559, 883, 998, 1007  
 Uranium  
     fission of, 859–860, 861–862, 866  
     geologic dating with, 854–855  
     metallurgy of, 982  
     radioactive decay of, 48, 843, 844, 845  
 Urea, 997  
 Valence electrons, 304–305, 307.  
     *See also* Lewis structures  
     chemical properties and, 308, 314  
     ionization energies and, 309–310  
     of metal, 441–442  
     of semiconductor, 450  
     of stable compound, 338–339  
 Valence shell electron-pair repulsion model. *See* VSEPR model  
 Vanadium, 305, 946, 947, 950–951  
 Vanadium steel, 950  
 van der Waals, Johannes, 208  
 van der Waals equation, 210–211  
 van Gastel, Raoul, 438  
 van't Hoff, J. H., 512  
 van't Hoff factor (*i*), 512–513  
 Vapor, definition of, 459  
 Vaporization, 459  
     enthalpy change, 425, 426, 459, 461–463  
     entropy change, 756–757  
     free energy change, 761–762  
     of water, 425, 756–757  
 Vapor pressure, 459–463  
     changes of state and, 465–466  
     phase diagram and, 467–468, 469, 504  
     of solids, 463, 465–466, 467–468  
     of solutions, 497–504, 506  
     of superheated liquid, 466  
     temperature dependence of, 461–463, 465–466  
     of water, 198, 461–462, 463, 465  
 Vasopressin, 1028  
 Velocity  
     distribution of, in gas, 205–206, 553–554  
     kinetic energy and, 203, 230  
     in kinetic molecular theory, 203, 204–206, 207, A13–A16  
     root mean square, 204–205, 207, 208  
 Viscosity, 429–430, 431, 1023  
 Visible light. *See* Light  
 Vitamin E, 160  
 Vitamins, solubility, 492–493  
 Volatile liquids, 460  
 Volt (V), 793, 800  
 Voltaic cells. *See* Galvanic cells  
 Voltmeter, 793, 801  
 Volume  
     density and, 24  
     enthalpy and, 235–236  
     equilibrium position and, 607–609  
     measurement of, 9, 10–13  
     molar, of ideal gas, 190–191  
     molarity and, 133–140  
     moles of gas and, 186, 187, 202  
     pressure of gas and, 181–184, 200–201  
     states of matter and, 25  
     temperature of gas and, 184–185, 201  
 units of, 9, 16, A26  
 work and, 233–235  
 Volumetric analysis, 151  
 Volumetric flask, 10, 136, 137, 139  
 Volumetric pipet, 137  
 VSEPR model, 354, 367–378  
     complex ions and, 966  
     evaluation of, 377–378  
     Group 5A elements and, 902, 903  
     Lewis structures in, 369, 377  
     in localized electron model, 391, 400  
     lone pairs in, 370–371, 375, 376–377  
     multiple bonds and, 375–376  
     names of structures in, 372–373  
     with no central atom, 377  
     resonance and, 375, 377  
     steps in, 369  
     summary of, 377  
 V-shaped structure, 371, 372, 376–377  
 Vulcanization, 1017  
 Waage, Peter, 582  
 Walsh, William, 893  
 Water, 3–4. *See also* Aqueous solutions; Hydration; Ice; Solubility  
     as acid, 629, 646  
     as amphoteric substance, 629–631  
     autoionization of, 629–631, 635, 646  
     as base, 623–624, 626, 627, 629, 657  
     boiling point, 427, 464, 465, 466, 469  
     bonds in, 127–128  
     capillary action of, 429  
     changes of state, 26, 425, 426  
     cooling by, 459, 514  
     as covalent hydride, 884  
     density of, 425, 426, 469  
     desalination of, 26, 511  
     electrolysis of, 3–4, 27, 258, 809–810, 818–819, 883  
     entropy of, 765–766  
     heating curve, 463–464  
     hydrogen bonding in, 426–427, 454, 456, 459, 461, 464, 490, 491, 884  
 Lewis structure, 355–356  
     as ligand, 958, 968  
     meniscus of, 429  
     naming of, 64  
     in natural mixtures, 26  
     as nonelectrolyte, 149  
     phase diagram, 467–469, 504, 506

- Water (*continued*)
   
as polar molecule, 128, 332–333, 336
   
purification of, 919
   
softening of, 645, 887
   
as solvent, 128–129, 143–144, 490–491
   
states of, 25, 26, 425, 426
   
supercooled, 466, 516
   
vaporization of, 459, 756–757
   
vapor pressure, 198, 461–462, 463, 465
   
VSEPR model, 369–370
   
Water pollution, 156–157
   
Waters of hydration, 213
   
Water-soluble vitamins, 492, 493
   
Water vapor, 425, 426, 464. *See also* Vapor pressure, of water
   
atmospheric, 255
   
condensation of, 179–180
   
on phase diagram, 467–468, 469, 504
   
Wave function, 291, 292–293. *See also* Atomic orbitals; Molecular orbital (MO) model
   
of molecular orbital, 404
   
Wavelength
   
of electromagnetic wave, 275–276, 277
   
of particle, 281, 282–284
   
Wave mechanics. *See* Quantum mechanics
   
Waves, 275–276, 277
   
diffraction of, 281–282, 432–434
   
interference of, 282, 432
   
particles and, 280–281, 282–284, 290
   
standing, 290–291
   
Weak acids, 627–628
   
in buffered solutions, 684–686, 687–690, 692–696
   
carboxylic, 1014–1015
   
with common ion, 681–683
   
conjugate base of, 627, 656
   
definition of, 627
   
equilibrium problems, 635–644
   
indicators, 711–716
   
 $K_a$  calculation, 643–644, 707–709
   
mixtures of, 639–641
   
percent dissociation, 641–644
   
pH calculations, 635–644
   
reaction with strong base, 149
   
salts as, 657–659
   
titration with strong base, 153–154, 700–709, 716
   
as weak electrolytes, 131–132
   
Weak bases, 646–650
   
in buffered solutions, 684, 686, 690–693
   
with common ion, 682
   
conjugate acid of, 646, 658
   
salts as, 656–657
   
strengths of, 628–629, 657
   
titration with strong acid, 709–711
   
as weak electrolytes, 132–133
   
Weak electrolytes, 129–130, 131–133
   
Weak-field case, 968, 971
   
Weak force, 864
   
Weight, 9–10, 11, 12
   
atomic, 44, 79
   
molecular, 86, 193
   
Weight percent, 89, 485
   
Wentorf, Robert H., Jr., 470
   
Werner, Alfred, 956, 960
   
Wet process, 916
   
White, Scott, 1018
   
White phosphorus, 454, 455, 878, 913, 914, 915, 916
   
White tin, 892
   
Wind power, 258–259
   
Wöhler, Friedrich, 997
   
Wood, as energy source, 252, 253
   
Work
   
definition of, 230
   
electrochemical, 791, 793, 800–801, 816
   
energy and, 229, 230, 231
   
free energy and, 778–779
   
by gas, 233–235
   
internal energy and, 232
   
sign of, 233, 800–801
   
Xenon, 932–933
   
Xenon difluoride, 402–403, 933
   
Xenon tetrafluoride
   
structure, 374, 400, 933
   
synthesis, 243–244, 932
   
Xenon trioxide, 366, 932, 933
   
X-ray diffraction, 281–282, 432–434
   
Yield, 111–112
   
Z (atomic number), 50, 52, 55, 841, 842
   
Zero-order reaction, 546
   
Zeros, in calculations, 13, 14
   
Ziegler, Karl, 1022
   
Ziegler-Natta catalyst, 1022, 1024
   
Zinc, 305, 947, 955
   
in galvanized steel, 815, 955
   
metallurgy of, 982
   
naming of compounds, 60
   
Zirconium, 949
   
Zone of stability, 842, 844
   
Zone refining, 980
   
Zuo-Fen Zhang, 889

# Periodic Table of the Elements

		Alkaline earth metals															
1	1A																
1 <b>H</b> 1.008	2 2A																
3 <b>Li</b> 6.941	4 <b>Be</b> 9.012																
11 <b>Na</b> 22.99	12 <b>Mg</b> 24.31	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Transition metals					
19 <b>K</b> 39.10	20 <b>Ca</b> 40.08	21 <b>Sc</b> 44.96	22 <b>Ti</b> 47.88	23 <b>V</b> 50.94	24 <b>Cr</b> 52.00	25 <b>Mn</b> 54.94	26 <b>Fe</b> 55.85	27 <b>Co</b> 58.93	28 <b>Ni</b> 58.69	29 <b>Cu</b> 63.55	30 <b>Zn</b> 65.38	31 <b>Ga</b> 69.72	32 <b>Ge</b> 72.59	33 <b>As</b> 74.92	34 <b>Se</b> 78.96	35 <b>Br</b> 79.90	36 <b>Kr</b> 83.80
37 <b>Rb</b> 85.47	38 <b>Sr</b> 87.62	39 <b>Y</b> 88.91	40 <b>Zr</b> 91.22	41 <b>Nb</b> 92.91	42 <b>Mo</b> 95.94	43 <b>Tc</b> (98)	44 <b>Ru</b> 101.1	45 <b>Rh</b> 102.9	46 <b>Pd</b> 106.4	47 <b>Ag</b> 107.9	48 <b>Cd</b> 112.4	49 <b>In</b> 114.8	50 <b>Sn</b> 118.7	51 <b>Sb</b> 121.8	52 <b>Te</b> 127.6	53 <b>I</b> 126.9	54 <b>Xe</b> 131.3
55 <b>Cs</b> 132.9	56 <b>Ba</b> 137.3	57 <b>La*</b> 138.9	72 <b>Hf</b> 178.5	73 <b>Ta</b> 180.9	74 <b>W</b> 183.9	75 <b>Re</b> 186.2	76 <b>Os</b> 190.2	77 <b>Ir</b> 192.2	78 <b>Pt</b> 195.1	79 <b>Au</b> 197.0	80 <b>Hg</b> 200.6	81 <b>Tl</b> 204.4	82 <b>Pb</b> 207.2	83 <b>Bi</b> 209.0	84 <b>Po</b> (209)	85 <b>At</b> (210)	86 <b>Rn</b> (222)
87 <b>Fr</b> (223)	88 <b>Ra</b> 226	89 <b>Ac†</b> (227)	104 <b>Rf</b> (261)	105 <b>Db</b> (262)	106 <b>Sg</b> (263)	107 <b>Bh</b> (264)	108 <b>Hs</b> (265)	109 <b>Mt</b> (268)	110 <b>Ds</b> (271)	111 <b>Rg</b> (272)	112 <b>Uub</b>	113 <b>Uut</b>	114 <b>Uuq</b>	115 <b>Uup</b>			
*Lanthanides																	
†Actinides																	
58 <b>Ce</b> 140.1	59 <b>Pr</b> 140.9	60 <b>Nd</b> 144.2	61 <b>Pm</b> (145)	62 <b>Sm</b> 150.4	63 <b>Eu</b> 152.0	64 <b>Gd</b> 157.3	65 <b>Tb</b> 158.9	66 <b>Dy</b> 162.5	67 <b>Ho</b> 164.9	68 <b>Er</b> 167.3	69 <b>Tm</b> 168.9	70 <b>Yb</b> 173.0	71 <b>Lu</b> 175.0				
90 <b>Th</b> 232.0	91 <b>Pa</b> (231)	92 <b>U</b> 238.0	93 <b>Np</b> (237)	94 <b>Pu</b> (244)	95 <b>Am</b> (243)	96 <b>Cm</b> (247)	97 <b>Bk</b> (247)	98 <b>Cf</b> (251)	99 <b>Es</b> (252)	100 <b>Fm</b> (257)	101 <b>Md</b> (258)	102 <b>No</b> (259)	103 <b>Lr</b> (260)				
metals ←      → nonmetals																	

Group numbers 1–18 represent the system recommended by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry.

# Table of Atomic Masses\*

Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Atomic Mass	Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Atomic Mass	Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Atomic Mass
Actinium	Ac	89	[227] <sup>§</sup>	Gold	Au	79	197.0	Praseodymium	Pr	59	140.9
Aluminum	Al	13	26.98	Hafnium	Hf	72	178.5	Promethium	Pm	61	[145]
Americium	Am	95	[243]	Hassium	Hs	108	[265]	Protactinium	Pa	91	[231]
Antimony	Sb	51	121.8	Helium	He	2	4.003	Radium	Ra	88	226
Argon	Ar	18	39.95	Holmium	Ho	67	164.9	Radon	Rn	86	[222]
Arsenic	As	33	74.92	Hydrogen	H	1	1.008	Rhenium	Re	75	186.2
Astatine	At	85	[210]	Indium	In	49	114.8	Rhodium	Rh	45	102.9
Barium	Ba	56	137.3	Iodine	I	53	126.9	Roentgenium	Rg	111	[272]
Berkelium	Bk	97	[247]	Iridium	Ir	77	192.2	Rubidium	Rb	37	85.47
Beryllium	Be	4	9.012	Iron	Fe	26	55.85	Ruthenium	Ru	44	101.1
Bismuth	Bi	83	209.0	Krypton	Kr	36	83.80	Rutherfordium	Rf	104	[261]
Bohrium	Bh	107	[264]	Lanthanum	La	57	138.9	Samarium	Sm	62	150.4
Boron	B	5	10.81	Lawrencium	Lr	103	[260]	Scandium	Sc	21	44.96
Bromine	Br	35	79.90	Lead	Pb	82	207.2	Seaborgium	Sg	106	[263]
Cadmium	Cd	48	112.4	Lithium	Li	3	6.9419	Selenium	Se	34	78.96
Calcium	Ca	20	40.08	Lutetium	Lu	71	175.0	Silicon	Si	14	28.09
Californium	Cf	98	[251]	Magnesium	Mg	12	24.31	Silver	Ag	47	107.9
Carbon	C	6	12.01	Manganese	Mn	25	54.94	Sodium	Na	11	22.99
Cerium	Ce	58	140.1	Meitnerium	Mt	109	[268]	Strontium	Sr	38	87.62
Cesium	Cs	55	132.90	Mendelevium	Md	101	[258]	Sulfur	S	16	32.07
Chlorine	Cl	17	35.45	Mercury	Hg	80	200.6	Tantalum	Ta	73	180.9
Chromium	Cr	24	52.00	Molybdenum	Mo	42	95.94	Technetium	Tc	43	[98]
Cobalt	Co	27	58.93	Neodymium	Nd	60	144.2	Tellurium	Te	52	127.6
Copper	Cu	29	63.55	Neon	Ne	10	20.18	Terbium	Tb	65	158.9
Curium	Cm	96	[247]	Neptunium	Np	93	[237]	Thallium	Tl	81	204.4
Darmstadtium	Ds	110	[271]	Nickel	Ni	28	58.69	Thorium	Th	90	232.0
Dubnium	Db	105	[262]	Niobium	Nb	41	92.91	Thulium	Tm	69	168.9
Dysprosium	Dy	66	162.5	Nitrogen	N	7	14.01	Tin	Sn	50	118.7
Einsteinium	Es	99	[252]	Nobelium	No	102	[259]	Titanium	Ti	22	47.88
Erbium	Er	68	167.3	Osmium	Os	76	190.2	Tungsten	W	74	183.9
Europium	Eu	63	152.0	Oxygen	O	8	16.00	Uranium	U	92	238.0
Fermium	Fm	100	[257]	Palladium	Pd	46	106.4	Vanadium	V	23	50.94
Fluorine	F	9	19.00	Phosphorus	P	15	30.97	Xenon	Xe	54	131.3
Francium	Fr	87	[223]	Platinum	Pt	78	195.1	Ytterbium	Yb	70	173.0
Gadolinium	Gd	64	157.3	Plutonium	Pu	94	[244]	Yttrium	Y	39	88.91
Gallium	Ga	31	69.72	Polonium	Po	84	[209]	Zinc	Zn	30	65.38
Germanium	Ge	32	72.59	Potassium	K	19	39.10	Zirconium	Zr	40	91.22

\*The values given here are to four significant figures where possible.

<sup>§</sup>A value given in parentheses denotes the mass of the longest-lived isotope.

## Page Numbers of Some Important Tables

Bond Energies	351
Electron Configurations of the Elements	307
Ionization Constants of Acids and Bases	628, 647, 651, A24–A25
Reduction Potentials	796, A26
Solubility Products	718, A25
Thermodynamic Data	A21–A23
Vapor Pressures of Water	461

## Physical Constants

Constant	Symbol	Value
Atomic mass unit	amu	$1.66054 \times 10^{-27}$ kg
Avogadro's number	$N$	$6.02214 \times 10^{23}$ mol $^{-1}$
Bohr radius	$a_0$	$5.292 \times 10^{-11}$ m
Boltzmann constant	$k$	$1.38066 \times 10^{-23}$ J/K
Charge of an electron	$e$	$1.60218 \times 10^{-19}$ C
Faraday constant	$F$	96,485 C/mol
Gas constant	$R$	8.31451 J/K · mol
		0.08206 L · atm/K · mol
Mass of an electron	$m_e$	$9.10939 \times 10^{-31}$ kg $5.48580 \times 10^{-4}$ amu
Mass of a neutron	$m_n$	$1.67493 \times 10^{-27}$ kg 1.00866 amu
Mass of a proton	$m_p$	$1.67262 \times 10^{-27}$ kg 1.00728 amu
Planck's constant	$h$	$6.62608 \times 10^{-34}$ J · s
Speed of light	$c$	$2.99792458 \times 10^8$ m/s

# General Biology

[Wikibooks.org](https://en.wikibooks.org)

March 15, 2013

On the 28th of April 2012 the contents of the English as well as German Wikibooks and Wikipedia projects were licensed under Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported license. An URI to this license is given in the list of figures on page 175. If this document is a derived work from the contents of one of these projects and the content was still licensed by the project under this license at the time of derivation this document has to be licensed under the same, a similar or a compatible license, as stated in section 4b of the license. The list of contributors is included in chapter Contributors on page 169. The licenses GPL, LGPL and GFDL are included in chapter Licenses on page 179, since this book and/or parts of it may or may not be licensed under one or more of these licenses, and thus require inclusion of these licenses. The licenses of the figures are given in the list of figures on page 175. This PDF was generated by the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X typesetting software. The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source code is included as an attachment (`source.7z.txt`) in this PDF file. To extract the source from the PDF file, we recommend the use of <http://www.pdflabs.com/tools/pdfkit-the-pdf-toolkit/> utility or clicking the paper clip attachment symbol on the lower left of your PDF Viewer, selecting **Save Attachment**. After extracting it from the PDF file you have to rename it to `source.7z`. To uncompress the resulting archive we recommend the use of <http://www.7-zip.org/>. The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source itself was generated by a program written by Dirk Hünniger, which is freely available under an open source license from [http://de.wikibooks.org/wiki/Benutzer:Dirk\\_Huenniger/wb2pdf](http://de.wikibooks.org/wiki/Benutzer:Dirk_Huenniger/wb2pdf). This distribution also contains a configured version of the `pdflatex` compiler with all necessary packages and fonts needed to compile the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X source included in this PDF file.

# Contents

<b>1 Getting Started</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Biology - The Life Science</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Characteristics of life . . . . .	5
2.2 Nature of science . . . . .	6
2.3 Scientific method . . . . .	6
2.4 Charles Darwin . . . . .	9
2.5 After Darwin . . . . .	9
2.6 Challenges to Darwin . . . . .	10
<b>3 The Nature of Molecules</b>	<b>11</b>
3.1 Matter . . . . .	11
3.2 The atom . . . . .	11
3.3 Mass and isotopes . . . . .	12
3.4 Electrons . . . . .	12
3.5 Chemical bonds . . . . .	13
3.6 Chemical reactions . . . . .	13
3.7 Water . . . . .	13
<b>4 The Chemical Building Blocks of Life</b>	<b>15</b>
4.1 Carbon . . . . .	15
4.2 Carbohydrates . . . . .	15
4.3 Stereoisomers . . . . .	16
4.4 Lipids . . . . .	16
4.5 Proteins . . . . .	16
4.6 Hereditary (Genetic) information . . . . .	18
<b>5 Life: History and Origin</b>	<b>19</b>
5.1 Properties of life . . . . .	19
5.2 Origin of life: 3 hypotheses . . . . .	19
5.3 The early earth . . . . .	20
5.4 Origin of cells . . . . .	21
5.5 The RNA world? . . . . .	21
5.6 The earliest cells . . . . .	21
5.7 Major steps in evolution of life . . . . .	22
<b>6 Cells</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>7 Cell structure</b>	<b>25</b>
7.1 What is a cell? . . . . .	25
7.2 History of cell knowledge . . . . .	29

## Contents

---

7.3	Microscopes . . . . .	30
7.4	Cell size . . . . .	30
<b>8</b>	<b>Structure of Eukaryotic cells</b>	<b>31</b>
8.1	Structure of the nucleus . . . . .	31
8.2	Chromatin . . . . .	32
8.3	Endoplasmic reticulum . . . . .	32
8.4	The Golgi apparatus . . . . .	34
8.5	Ribosomes . . . . .	34
8.6	DNA-containing organelles . . . . .	34
8.7	Cytoskeleton . . . . .	35
<b>9</b>	<b>Membranes</b>	<b>37</b>
9.1	Biological membranes . . . . .	37
9.2	Phospholipid . . . . .	38
9.3	Fluid mosaic model . . . . .	38
9.4	Membrane proteins . . . . .	38
9.5	Receptor-mediated endocytosis . . . . .	40
<b>10</b>	<b>Cell-cell interactions</b>	<b>41</b>
10.1	Cell signaling . . . . .	41
10.2	Communicating junctions . . . . .	42
<b>11</b>	<b>Energy and Metabolism</b>	<b>43</b>
11.1	Energy . . . . .	43
11.2	Oxidation–Reduction . . . . .	43
11.3	NAD <sup>+</sup> . . . . .	44
11.4	Free energy . . . . .	44
11.5	Enzymes . . . . .	44
11.6	ATP . . . . .	46
11.7	Biochemical pathways . . . . .	46
<b>12</b>	<b>Respiration: harvesting of energy</b>	<b>47</b>
12.1	Energy . . . . .	47
12.2	Respiration . . . . .	47
12.3	Respiration of glucose . . . . .	47
12.4	Alternative anaerobic respiration . . . . .	47
12.5	Glycolysis overview . . . . .	48
12.6	Regeneration of NAD <sup>+</sup> . . . . .	48
12.7	Alcohol fermentation . . . . .	48
12.8	Lactate formation . . . . .	48
12.9	Krebs cycle: overview . . . . .	49
12.10	ATP production . . . . .	49
12.11	Evolution of aerobic respiration . . . . .	49
<b>13</b>	<b>Photosynthesis</b>	<b>51</b>
13.1	Light Reactions . . . . .	51
13.2	“Dark” reactions . . . . .	53
13.3	Prokaryote cell division . . . . .	53

13.4	Bacterial DNA replication . . . . .	54
13.5	Chromosome number . . . . .	54
13.6	Eukaryotic chromosomes . . . . .	54
13.7	Chromosome organization . . . . .	55
13.8	Human karyotype stained by chromosome painting . . . . .	55
13.9	Chromosomes . . . . .	55
13.10	Human chromosomes . . . . .	55
13.11	Mitotic cell cycle . . . . .	55
13.12	Replicated human chromosomes . . . . .	56
13.13	Mitosis . . . . .	56
13.14	Plant mitosis . . . . .	56
13.15	Controlling the cell cycle . . . . .	56
13.16	Cancer . . . . .	57
13.17	Mutations and cancer . . . . .	57
<b>14</b>	<b>Sexual reproduction</b>	<b>59</b>
14.1	Sexual . . . . .	59
14.2	Sexual life cycle . . . . .	59
14.3	Meiosis . . . . .	59
14.4	Prophase I: synapsis . . . . .	60
14.5	Crossing over . . . . .	60
14.6	Microtubules and anaphase I . . . . .	60
14.7	Meiosis II . . . . .	60
14.8	Evolution of sex . . . . .	60
14.9	Consequences of sex . . . . .	61
<b>15</b>	<b>Genetics</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>16</b>	<b>Gregor Mendel and biological inheritance</b>	<b>65</b>
16.1	Mendel . . . . .	65
16.2	Mendel's experiments . . . . .	66
16.3	Mendel's seven pairs of traits . . . . .	66
16.4	Locus . . . . .	66
16.5	Modern Y chromosome . . . . .	67
16.6	Chromosome phenomena . . . . .	67
16.7	X-chromosome inactivation . . . . .	67
16.8	Barr body . . . . .	67
16.9	Human genetic disorders . . . . .	67
<b>17</b>	<b>DNA: The Genetic Material</b>	<b>69</b>
17.1	DNA . . . . .	69
17.2	Historical perspective . . . . .	69
17.3	Hershey-Chase Experiment . . . . .	69
17.4	DNA/RNA components . . . . .	70
17.5	Chemical structure of DNA . . . . .	70
17.6	3D structure of DNA . . . . .	70
17.7	Franklin . . . . .	70
17.8	DNA replication . . . . .	71

---

17.9 DNA replication . . . . .	71
17.10 DNA polymerases . . . . .	71
17.11 DNA replication complex . . . . .	72
17.12 DNA replication . . . . .	72
17.13 DNA replication fork . . . . .	72
17.14 Replication units . . . . .	72
17.15 Replicon . . . . .	72
17.16 What is gene? . . . . .	72
<b>18 Gene expression</b>	<b>75</b>
18.1 “Central Dogma” . . . . .	75
18.2 The Genetic Code . . . . .	75
18.3 Transcription . . . . .	75
18.4 Transcription bubble . . . . .	76
18.5 Eukaryote mRNA . . . . .	76
18.6 Translation . . . . .	76
18.7 Translation in bacteria . . . . .	76
18.8 Aminoacyl tRNA synthase . . . . .	77
18.9 Ribosome structure . . . . .	77
18.10 Large ribosome subunit . . . . .	77
18.11 Translation . . . . .	77
18.12 Initiation complex . . . . .	77
18.13 Elongation, translocation . . . . .	77
18.14 Introns/exons . . . . .	77
<b>19 Gene regulation</b>	<b>79</b>
19.1 Transcriptional control . . . . .	79
19.2 DNA grooves . . . . .	79
19.3 Regulatory proteins . . . . .	80
19.4 Lac operon of E. coli . . . . .	80
19.5 Alternative splicing . . . . .	80
<b>20 Mutation</b>	<b>81</b>
20.1 Point Mutations . . . . .	81
20.2 Substitution . . . . .	81
20.3 Larger mutations . . . . .	82
20.4 Chromosomal mutations . . . . .	82
20.5 Causes of mutations . . . . .	82
20.6 Effects of mutations . . . . .	82
20.7 Further reading . . . . .	83
20.8 Original notes . . . . .	83
20.9 Point mutation . . . . .	84
20.10 Acquisition of genetic variability . . . . .	84
20.11 Eukaryote genome . . . . .	84
20.12 Barbara McClintock . . . . .	85
<b>21 Recombinant DNA technology</b>	<b>87</b>
21.1 Recombinant DNA technology . . . . .	87

21.2	Restriction endonucleases . . . . .	87
21.3	Restriction endonucleases . . . . .	88
21.4	Uses of cloned gene . . . . .	88
21.5	Other molecular procedures . . . . .	88
21.6	RFLP(restriction fragment length polymorphism) analysis . . . . .	89
21.7	Sanger DNA sequencing . . . . .	89
21.8	Automated sequencing . . . . .	89
21.9	Genome projects . . . . .	89
21.10	Biochips . . . . .	90
21.11	DNA chip controversies . . . . .	90
21.12	Gene patenting . . . . .	90
21.13	Stem cells . . . . .	91
<b>22</b>	<b>Classification of Living Things</b>	<b>93</b>
22.1	Introduction . . . . .	97
22.2	Viral Replication . . . . .	98
22.3	Viral Genome . . . . .	99
22.4	Viruses Practice Questions . . . . .	99
22.5	Archaea . . . . .	100
22.6	Prokaryote evolution . . . . .	100
22.7	Domains of life: characteristics . . . . .	101
22.8	Introduction . . . . .	101
22.9	Classification of Protists . . . . .	101
22.10	Protozoa . . . . .	101
22.11	Algae . . . . .	102
22.12	Slime molds & Water molds . . . . .	103
22.13	Protists Practice Questions . . . . .	104
<b>23</b>	<b>Multicellular Photosynthetic Autotrophs</b>	<b>107</b>
23.1	Plants . . . . .	107
23.2	Plant phyla . . . . .	107
23.3	Plant evolution . . . . .	107
23.4	Plant phylogeny . . . . .	108
23.5	Plant life cycles . . . . .	108
23.6	Moss life cycle . . . . .	108
23.7	Vascular plants . . . . .	108
23.8	Vascular plant life cycles . . . . .	109
23.9	Pterophyta (ferns) . . . . .	109
23.10	Non-seed plants, continued . . . . .	109
23.11	Seed plants . . . . .	109
23.12	Sporophyte/gametophyte . . . . .	110
23.13	Megasporangium (nucellus) . . . . .	110
23.14	Pollen . . . . .	110
23.15	Gymnosperms . . . . .	110
23.16	Pine life cycle . . . . .	110
23.17	Other Coniferophyta . . . . .	110
23.18	Other gymnosperms . . . . .	111
23.19	Angiosperms . . . . .	111

## Contents

23.20 Earliest angiosperm . . . . .	111
23.21 Angiosperm flower . . . . .	111
23.22 Angiosperm life cycle . . . . .	111
23.23 Introduction . . . . .	111
23.24 Nutrition . . . . .	112
23.25 Fungal Reproduction . . . . .	112
23.26 Types of Fungi . . . . .	113
23.27 Key Terms . . . . .	114
23.28 Introduction . . . . .	114
23.29 Characteristics of an Animal . . . . .	114
23.30 Introduction to animal phyla . . . . .	116
23.31 Phylum Porifera . . . . .	117
23.32 Phylum Cnidaria . . . . .	118
23.33 Phylum Platyhelminthes . . . . .	120
23.34 Phylum Rotifera . . . . .	121
23.35 Phylum Nematoda . . . . .	121
23.36 Phylum Annelida . . . . .	122
23.37 Phylum Arthropoda . . . . .	123
23.38 Phylum Mollusca . . . . .	124
23.39 Phylum Echinodermata . . . . .	124
23.40 Phylum Chordata . . . . .	125
<b>24 Chordates</b>	<b>127</b>
24.1 Characteristics . . . . .	127
24.2 Subphylum Urochordata . . . . .	127
24.3 Subphylum Cephalochordata . . . . .	128
24.4 Subphylum Vertebrata . . . . .	128
<b>25 Tissues and Systems</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>26 Epithelial tissue</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>27 Connective tissue</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>28 Muscle tissue</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>29 Vertebrate digestive system</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>30 Circulatory system</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>31 Respiratory system</b>	<b>155</b>
31.1 Neuron structure . . . . .	156
31.2 Central nervous system . . . . .	157
31.3 Peripheral nervous system . . . . .	157
<b>32 Sensory systems</b>	<b>159</b>
32.1 Taste and smell (chemoreception) . . . . .	159
32.2 Response to gravity and movement . . . . .	159
32.3 Vision . . . . .	160

32.4	Homeostasis . . . . .	160
32.5	Osmotic environments and regulations . . . . .	161
<b>33</b>	<b>Additional material</b>	<b>165</b>
33.1	External Links . . . . .	166
<b>34</b>	<b>Glossary</b>	<b>167</b>
34.1	Users . . . . .	168
<b>35</b>	<b>Contributors</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>List of Figures</b>		<b>175</b>
<b>36</b>	<b>Licenses</b>	<b>179</b>
36.1	GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE . . . . .	179
36.2	GNU Free Documentation License . . . . .	180
36.3	GNU Lesser General Public License . . . . .	181

FÈUE WHEP

# 1 Getting Started

FÈUE WHEP

## 2 Biology - The Life Science

The word ***biology*** means, "the science of life", from the Greek ***bios***, *life*, and ***logos***, *word* or *knowledge*. Therefore, Biology is the science of Living Things. That is why Biology is sometimes known as Life Science.

The science has been divided into many subdisciplines, such as botany<sup>1</sup>, bacteriology, anatomy<sup>2</sup>, zoology, histology, mycology, embryology, parasitology, genetics<sup>3</sup>, molecular biology<sup>4</sup>, systematics, immunology, microbiology<sup>5</sup>, physiology, cell biology<sup>6</sup>, cytology, ecology<sup>7</sup>, and virology. Other branches of science include or are comprised in part of biology studies, including paleontology<sup>8</sup>, taxonomy, evolution, phycology, helimentology, protozoology, entomology, biochemistry, biophysics, biomathematics, bio engineering, bio climatology and anthropology.

### 2.1 Characteristics of life

Not all scientists agree on the definition of just what makes up life. Various characteristics describe most living things. However, with most of the characteristics listed below we can think of one or more examples that would seem to break the rule, with something nonliving being classified as living or something living classified as nonliving. Therefore we are careful not to be too dogmatic in our attempt to explain which things are living or nonliving.

- Living things are composed of **matter structured in an orderly way** where simple molecules are ordered together into much larger macromolecules.

An easy way to remember this is GRIMNERD C All organisms; - **G**row, **R**espire, **I**nteract, **M**ove, **N**eed **NE**xcrete (Waste), **R**eproduce, **D**eath, **C**ells (Made of)

- Living things are **sensitive**, meaning they are able to **respond to stimuli**.
- Living things are able to **grow, develop, and reproduce**.
- Living things are able to **adapt** over time by the process of **natural selection**.
- All known living things use the **hereditary molecule, DNA**<sup>9</sup>.

1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/botany>

2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/anatomy>

3 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/genetics>

4 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Molecular%20Biology>

5 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/microbiology>

6 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Cell%20Biology>

7 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/ecology>

8 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/paleontology>

9 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DNA>

- Internal functions are coordinated and **regulated** so that the internal environment of a living thing is relatively constant, referred to as **homeostasis**<sup>10</sup>.

Living things are organized in the microscopic level from atoms up to cells<sup>11</sup>. Atoms are arranged into molecules, then into macromolecules<sup>12</sup>, which make up organelles<sup>13</sup>, which work together to form cells. Beyond this, cells are organized in higher levels to form entire multicellular organisms. Cells together form tissues<sup>14</sup>, which make up organs, which are part of organ systems, which work together to form an entire organism. Of course, beyond this, organisms form populations which make up parts of an ecosystem. All of the Earth's ecosystems together form the diverse environment that is the earth.

Example:-

sub atoms, atoms, molecules, cells, tissues, organs, organ systems, organisms, population, community, eco systems

## 2.2 Nature of science

Science is a **methodology** for **learning about the world**. It involves the **application of knowledge**.

The scientific method deals with **systematic investigation, reproducible results**, the formation and testing of **hypotheses**, and **reasoning**.

Reasoning can be broken down into two categories, **induction** (specific data is used to develop a generalized observation or conclusion) and **deduction** (general information leads to specific conclusion). Most reasoning in science is done through induction.

Science as we now know it arose as a discipline in the 17th century.

## 2.3 Scientific method

The scientific method is not a step by step, linear process. It is an intuitive process, a methodology for learning about the world through the application of knowledge. Scientists must be able to have an "imaginative preconception" of what the truth is. Scientists will often observe and then hypothesize the reason why a phenomenon occurred. They use all of their knowledge and a bit of imagination, all in an attempt to uncover something that might be true. A typical scientific investigation might go like so:

You *observe* that a room appears dark, and you ponder *why* the room is dark. In an attempt to find explanations to this curiosity, your mind unravels several different *hypotheses*. One hypothesis might state that the lights are turned off. Another hunch might be that the room's lightbulb has burnt out. Worst yet, you could be going blind. To discover the truth,

10 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/homeostasis>

11 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/cell>

12 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/macromolecule>

13 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/organelle>

14 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/General%20Biology%2FTissues>

you *experiment*. You feel your way around the room and find a light switch and turn it on. No light. You *repeat* the experiment, flicking the switch back and forth. Still nothing. That means your initial hypothesis, the room is dark because the lights are off, has been *rejected*. You devise more experiments to test your hypotheses, utilizing a flashlight to prove that you are indeed not blind. In order to *accept* your last remaining hypothesis as the truth, you could *predict* that changing the light bulb will fix the problem. If all your predictions succeed, the original hypothesis is valid and is accepted. In some cases, however, your predictions will not occur, in which you'll have to start over. Perhaps the power is off.

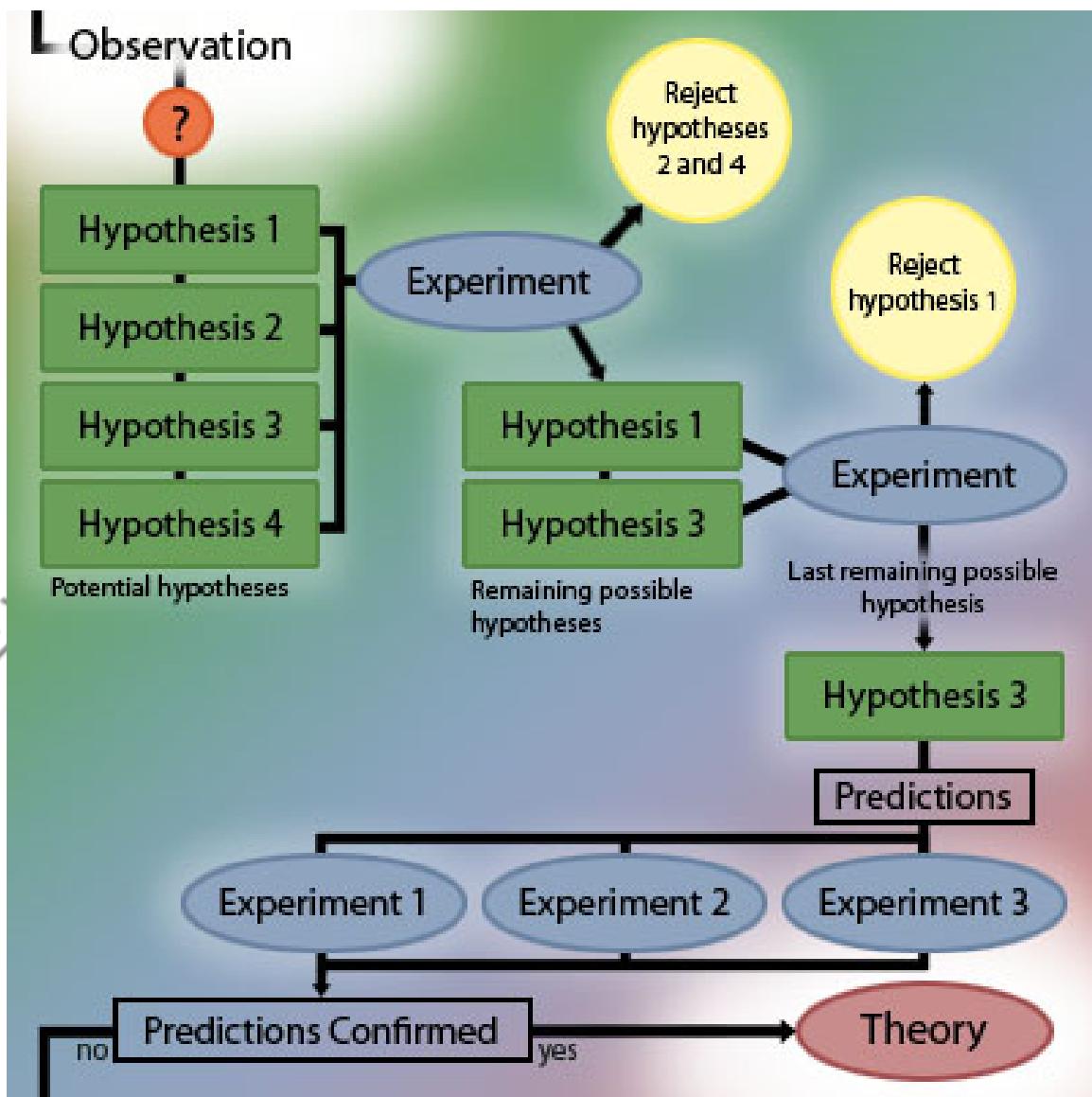


Figure 1 How Science is Done

A diagram that illustrates scientific investigation

Scientists first make observations that raise a particular question. In order to explain the observed phenomenon, they develop a number of possible explanations, or hypotheses. This is the inductive part of science, observing and constructing plausible arguments for why

an event occurred. Experiments are then used to eliminate one of more of the possible hypotheses until one hypothesis remains. Using deduction, scientists use the principles of their hypothesis to make predictions, and then test to make sure that their predictions are confirmed. After many trials (repeatability) and all predictions have been confirmed, the hypothesis then may become a theory.

### Quick Definitions

**Observation** - Quantitative and qualitative measurements of the world.

**Inference** - Deriving new knowledge based upon old knowledge.

**Hypotheses** - A suggested explanation.

**Rejected Hypothesis** - An explanation that has been ruled out through experimentation.

**Accepted Hypothesis** - An explanation that has not been ruled out through excessive experimentation and makes verifiable predictions that are true.

**Experiment** - A test that is used to rule out a hypothesis or validate something already known.

**Scientific Method** - The process of scientific investigation.

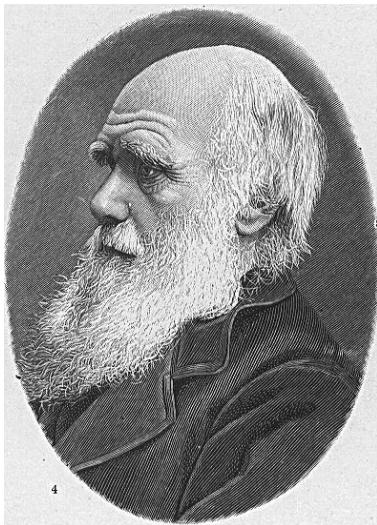
**Theory** - A widely accepted hypothesis that stands the test of time. Often tested, and usually never rejected.

The scientific method is based primarily on the testing of hypotheses by experimentation. This involves a **control**, or subject that does not undergo the process in question. A scientist will also seek to limit variables to one or another very small number, single or minimum number of variables. The procedure is to form a hypothesis or prediction about what you believe or expect to see and then do everything you can to violate that, or falsify the hypotheses. Although this may seem unintuitive, the process serves to establish more firmly what is and what is not true.

A founding principle in science is a lack of absolute truth: the accepted explanation is the most likely and is the basis for further hypotheses as well as for falsification. All knowledge has its relative uncertainty.

**Theories** are hypotheses which have withstood repeated attempts at falsification. Common theories include evolution by natural selection and the idea that all organisms consist of cells. The scientific community asserts that much more evidence supports these two ideas than contradicts them.

## 2.4 Charles Darwin



**Figure 2**

Charles Darwin is most remembered today for his contribution of the theory of **evolution through natural selection**.

The seeds of this theory were planted in Darwin's mind through observations made on a five-year voyage through the New World on a ship called the Beagle. There, he studied fossils and the geological record, geographic distribution of organisms, the uniqueness and relatedness of island life forms, and the affinity of island forms to mainland forms.

Upon his return to England, Darwin pondered over his observations and concluded that evolution must occur through natural selection. He declined, however, to publish his work because of its controversial nature. However, when another scientist, Wallace, reached similar conclusions, Darwin was convinced to publish his observations in 1859. His hypothesis revolutionized biology and has yet to be falsified by empirical data collected by mainstream scientists.

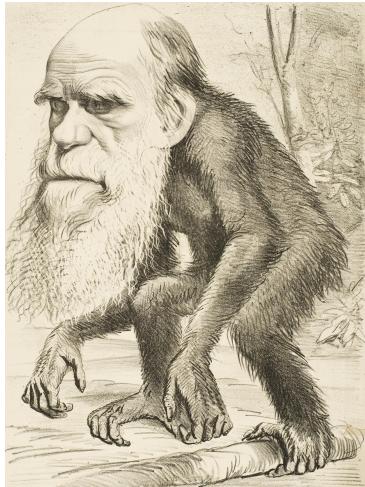
## 2.5 After Darwin

Since Darwin's day, scientists have amassed a more complete **fossil record**, including **microorganisms** and **chemical fossils**. These fossils have supported and added subtleties to Darwin's theories. However, the age of the Earth is now held to be much older than Darwin thought. Researchers have also uncovered some of the preliminary mysteries of the mechanism of heredity as carried out through **genetics** and **DNA**, areas unknown to Darwin. Another growing area is **comparative anatomy** including homology and analogy.

Today we can see a bit of evolutionary history in the **development** of embryos, as certain (although not all) aspects of development recapitulate evolutionary history.

The molecular biology<sup>15</sup> study of slowly mutating genes reveal considerable evolutionary history consistent with fossil and anatomical record.

## 2.6 Challenges to Darwin



**Figure 3**

Darwin and his theories have been challenged many times in the last 150 years. The challenges have been primarily religious based on a perceived conflict with the preconceived notion of creationism. Many of those who challenge Darwin have been adherents to the young earth hypothesis that says that the Earth is only some 6000 years old and that all species were individually created by a god. Some of the proponents of these theories have suggested that chemical and physical laws that exist today were different or nonexistent in earlier ages. However, for the most part, these theories are either not scientifically testable and fall outside the area of attention of the field of biology, or have been disproved by one or more fields of science.

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Dr. Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of Cleveland State University.*

<sup>15</sup> <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/molecular%20biology>

## 3 The Nature of Molecules

### 3.1 Matter

Matter is defined as anything that has mass<sup>1</sup> (an amount of matter in an object) and occupies space<sup>2</sup> (which is measured as volume<sup>3</sup>).

- Particles, from smallest to largest
  1. Subatomic particles
    - Electrons<sup>4</sup>
    - Protons<sup>5</sup>
    - Neutrons<sup>6</sup>
  2. Atoms
  3. Molecules
  4. Macromolecules
- Origin of matter
  1. Big Bang<sup>7</sup>, about 13.7 billion years ago
  2. Hydrogen<sup>8</sup>, helium<sup>9</sup>
  3. Heavier elements formed in suns, super nova
    - Earth's matter predates formation of sun, 4.5 billion years ago
- All matter consists of atoms, which are composed of : electrons, protons, neutrons

### 3.2 The atom

- Example: Hydrogen
  - The simplest element
  - One proton (+)
  - One electron in orbit (-)
- Built by adding one proton (and one electron) at a time
- Number of protons determines atomic number and number of electrons
- Neutrons
  - Neutral charge

---

1 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/mass>  
 2 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/space%23Physics>  
 3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/volume>  
 4 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electrons>  
 5 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Protons>  
 6 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neutrons>  
 7 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Big%20Bang>  
 8 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hydrogen>  
 9 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Helium>

- Contribute mass
- May decay
- Oxygen<sup>10</sup>
  - 8 protons (mass)
  - 8 electrons
  - 8 neutrons (mass)

### 3.3 Mass and isotopes

- Atomic mass
  - Sum of masses of protons and neutrons
  - Measured in daltons or AMU (Atomic Mass Unit)
  - An AMU is 1/12 the mass of Carbon-12
  - proton ~1 AMU or dalton
  - $6.024 \times 10^{23}$  daltons/gram
- Atoms with same atomic number belong to same element
- Isotopes
  - Same atomic number but different atomic mass
  - Some are radioactive
  - Uses of isotopes
    - Radioactive: <sup>3</sup>H, <sup>14</sup>C, <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S
    - Tracers in biochemical reactions
    - Detection of molecules in recombinant DNA technology (genetic engineering)
    - Half-life: dating of rocks, fossils
  - Non-radioactive (N, C, O)
    - Diet of organisms (including fossils)
    - Biochemical tracers

### 3.4 Electrons

- Negative charge
- Held in orbit about nucleus by attraction to positively charged nucleus
- Atom may gain or lose electron, altering charge
  - Cation: loses electron, positive charge
    - $\text{Na}^+$
  - Anion: gains electron, negative charge
    - $\text{Cl}^-$
- Determine chemical properties of atoms
  - Number
  - Energy level

10 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Oxygen>

### 3.5 Chemical bonds

- Form molecules
- Enzymes: make, break, rearrange chemical bonds in living systems
- Ionic
- Covalent
  - Sharing of one or more pairs of electrons
    - Called single, double, or triple
  - No net charge (as in ionic bonds)
  - No free electrons
  - Give rise to discrete molecules
  - Hydrogen

### 3.6 Chemical reactions

- Formation and breaking of chemical bonds
- Shifting arrangement of atoms
- Reactants -> products
- Reactions are influenced by:
  - Temperature
  - Concentration of reactants, products
  - Presence of catalysts (enzymes)
- Oxidation:reduction

### 3.7 Water

- Essential for life
- ~75% earth's surface is water
- Life evolved in water
- Solvent for many types of solutes
- High specific heat
- High polarity
  - Creates a slightly negative Oxygen and a Slightly positive hydrogen
  - allows formation of Hydrogen Bonds

#### 3.7.1 Hydrogen bonding

- A type of polar interaction
- Critical for:
  - Protein structure
  - Enzymatic reactions
  - Movement of water in plant stems
- Weak and transient
- Powerful cumulative effect

- Solubility of many compounds
- Cohesion (capillary action)
- Lower density of ice
- Formed between molecules other than water
  - Protein structure
  - DNA<sup>11</sup>, RNA<sup>12</sup> structure

Water organizes nonpolar molecules

- Nonpolar molecules: no polarity (+/-) charges
- Hydrophobic: exclude water because they don't form hydrogen bonds with it
- Consequences:
  - Membranes
  - Protein structure
- Hydrophilic: polar substances associate with water

Ionization of water:  $\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{H}^+ + \text{OH}^-$

- Forms a Hydrogen ion ( $\text{H}^+$ ), hydroxide ion ( $\text{OH}^-$ )
- Due to spontaneous breakage of covalent bond
- At 25°C, 1 liter of water contains  $10^{-7}$  moles of  $\text{H}^+$  ions:  $10^{-7}$  moles/liter

pH

- A convenient way of indicating  $\text{H}^+$  concentration
- $\text{pH}^{13} = -\log[\text{H}^+]$
- For water,  $\text{pH} = -\log[10^{-7}] = 7$
- Since for each  $\text{H}^+$  in pure water, there is one  $\text{OH}^-$ , pH of 7 indicates neutrality
- Logarithmic scale

Buffer

- Reservoir for  $\text{H}^+$
- Maintains relatively constant pH over buffering range

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Dr. Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

---

11 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DNA>  
 12 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RNA>  
 13 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/pH>

# 4 The Chemical Building Blocks of Life

Building blocks of life

- Carbon based: organic molecules
- Carbohydrates: CHO
- Lipids: CHO, water insoluble
- Proteins: CHONS, structure/function in cells
- Nucleic acids: CHONP, hereditary (genetic) information

## 4.1 Carbon

- Can make 4 covalent bonds<sup>1</sup>
  - Chains
    - Straight
    - Branched
    - Ring
  - Hydrocarbons<sup>2</sup> (C, H): store energy
  - Functional groups
    - Attach to carbon
    - Alter chemical properties
    - Form macromolecules
    - Sapoteton

## 4.2 Carbohydrates

- Principally CHO (rare N, S and P)
  - 1C:2H:1O ratio
  - Energy rich (many C-H bonds)
- Monosaccharides (principal: glucose<sup>3</sup>)
  - Simple sugars
  - Principle formula:  $C_6H_{12}O_6$
  - Form rings in water solution
- Disaccharides (sucrose, lactose)
- Polysaccharides (starch, glycogen, cellulose, chitin)

---

1 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/covalent%20bonds>

2 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hydrocarbons>

3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/glucose>

## 4.3 Stereoisomers

- Bond angles of carbon point to corners of a tetrahedron
- When 4 different groups are attached to a carbon, it is asymmetric, leading to various types of isomerism
  - Stereoisomers: (D, L)
- Same chemical properties
- Different biological properties
- D sugars, L amino acids

## 4.4 Lipids

- C-H bonds (nonpolar) instead of C-OH bonds as in carbohydrates
  - High energy
  - Hydrophobic (insoluble in water)
- Categories
  - Fats: glycerol and three fatty acids
  - Phospholipids: primary component of membranes
  - Prostaglandins: chemical messengers (hormones)
  - Steroids: membrane component; hormones
  - Terpenes: pigments; structure

### 4.4.1 Fatty acids

- Hydrocarbon chain
  - Even number of C, 14->20
  - Terminates in carboxyl group
- Saturated: contain maximum number of hydrogens (all single bonds); maximum energy
- Unsaturated: one or more double bonds
  - Usually higher melting point
  - Many common oils are polyunsaturated

## 4.5 Proteins

- Polymer of amino acids
  - 21 different amino acids found in proteins
  - Sequence of amino acids determined by gene
- Amino acid sequence determines shape of molecule
  - Linked by peptide bond (covalent)
- Functions
  - regulate chemical reactions and cell processes [enzymes]
  - form bone and muscle; various other tissues
  - facilitate transport across cell membrane [carrier proteins]

- fight disease [antibodies]
- Motifs: folding patterns of secondary structure
- Domains: structural, functional part of protein often independent of another part; often encoded by different exons
- Shape determines protein's function

#### 4.5.1 Amino acids

- 21 commonly found in proteins
  - 21st is selenocysteine, not mentioned in text
- Common structure
  - Amino group: NH<sub>2</sub>
  - Carboxyl group: COOH
  - R group- 4 different kinds of R groups
    - acidic
    - basic
    - hydrophilic (polar)
    - hydrophobic (nonpolar)
- Confer individual properties on amino acids
- List of amino acids<sup>4</sup>

#### 4.5.2 Structure

- Primary structure: the amino acid sequence
  - Determines higher orders of structure
  - Critical for structure and function of protein
- Secondary: stabilized by intramolecular hydrogen bonding
  - helix
  - sheet
- Tertiary: folding, stabilized by ionic bonds (between R groups), hydrogen bonding, van der Waal's forces, hydrophobic interactions
- Quaternary: ≥ 2 polypeptides

#### 4.5.3 Function

- Requires proper folding, cofactors, pH, temperature, etc.
- Proteins are often modified after synthesis
  - Chemical modification
  - Addition of heme groups (hemoglobin, cytochrome)
- Denatured proteins can not function properly
- Proteins are degraded by proteasome as part of constant turnover of cell components

<sup>4</sup> [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amino\\_acid#List\\_of\\_amino\\_acids](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Amino_acid#List_of_amino_acids)

## 4.6 Hereditary (Genetic) information

- Nucleic acids
  - DNA: deoxyribonucleic acid
- Hereditary information of all cells
- Hereditary information for many viruses
  - RNA: ribonucleic acid
- Hereditary information of certain viruses (HIV<sup>5</sup>)
- Intermediate in gene expression
- Composed of nucleotides
  - Ribonucleotides
  - Deoxyribonucleotides

### 4.6.1 RNA DNA origin

- Which came first?
- Paradox: DNA encodes protein necessary for its own replication
- Discovery of catalytic RNA by Cech and Altman suggested that RNA might have been first self-replicating molecule
- DNA evolved as more stable type of storage molecule

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Dr. Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

Proteins: Their building block is amino acids. The bond connecting 2 of the amino acids together are called peptide bonds. One of these bonds makes a monopeptide, two a dipeptide, and any more than that makes a polypeptide.

---

5 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/HIV>

# 5 Life: History and Origin

## 5.1 Properties of life

1. Organization: Being structurally composed of one or more cells, which are the basic units of life.
  - prokaryote: no nucleus
  - eukaryote: membrane bound nucleus.
2. Sensitivity: respond to stimuli.
3. Energy Processing
4. Growth and Development
5. Reproduction
  - hereditary mechanisms to make more of self; DNA based.
6. Regulation, including homeostasis.
7. Evolution.

## 5.2 Origin of life: 3 hypotheses

- Extraterrestrial origin (panspermia): meteor, comet borne from elsewhere in universe
  - evidence of amino acids and other organic material in space (but often both D & L forms)
  - questionable bacterial fossils in Martian rock

-However, this would imply that some other origin of life was likely because it would have had to happen elsewhere before it could be transported here, and the only difference would be that life did not originate on Earth.

- Spontaneous origin on earth: primitive self-replicating macromolecules acted upon by natural selection ((macro)Evolution is one example of this)

-This is often attacked for the seeming impossibility for life to have been produced by a chemical reaction triggered by lightning and the ability of any produced DNA to actually be in a sequence that could produce a working model of life if replicated. It is also attacked for religious reasons, as it bypasses things like the idea of a supreme being directly creating humans. It also seems unlikely to some that such huge changes are possible in evolution

without evidence of an "in-between stage" that is credible. Many of the stages of man are disputed due to their somewhat shakey grounds. For example, bones from other animals have been taken accidentally in some cases to be part of a humanoid, and complete skeletons have been sketched out from a limited number of bones.

- Special creation: religious explanations (Intelligent Design is one popular example of this.) These explanations contend that life was created by God (or perhaps some other Intelligent Designer).
  - Proponents of Intelligent design suggest that the vast complexity of life could only have been intentionally designed while other creationists cite biblical support.

-This is often attacked for many of the same reasons that religion is attacked, and is often regarded as superstitious and/or unscientific.

- It is debated as to whether schools should teach one hypothesis or the other when talking about the origin of life. However, since they are all currently known major hypotheses (and sometimes hypotheses proven wrong are shown for educational purposes), this wikibook includes what it can without discriminating unfairly against one hypothesis or the other.

### 5.3 The early earth

It is believed that the Earth was formed about 4.5 billion years ago.

- Heavy bombardment by rubble ceased about 3.8 billion years ago.
- Reducing atmosphere: much free H
  - also  $H_2O$ ,  $NH_3$ ,  $CH_4$
  - little, if any, free  $O_2$
  - with numerous H electrons, require little energy to form organic compounds with C
- Warm oceans, estimated at 49-88°C
- Lack of  $O_2$  and consequent ozone ( $O_3$ ) meant considerable UV energy

Chemical reactions on early earth

- UV and other energy sources would promote chemical reactions and formation of organic molecules
- Testable hypothesis: Miller-Urey experiment
  - simulated early atmospheric conditions
  - found amino acids, sugars, etc., building blocks of life
  - won Nobel prize for work
  - experiment showed prebiotic synthesis of biological molecules was possible

Issues

- Miller later conceded that the conditions in his experiments were not representative of what is currently thought to be those of early earth
- He also conceded that science has no answer for how amino acids could self-organize into replicating molecules and cells
- In the 50 years since Miller-Urey, significant issues and problems for biogenesis have been identified. This is a weak hypothesis at this time.

- Conclusion: Life exists, we don't know why.

## 5.4 Origin of cells

Cells are very small and decompose quickly after death. As such, fossils of the earliest cells do not exist. Scientists have had to form a variety of theories on how cells (and hence life) was created on Earth.

- Bubble hypothesis
  - A. Oparin, J.B.S. Haldane, 1930's
- Primary abiogenesis: life as consequence of geochemical processes
- Protoplasm: isolated collections of organic material enclosed in hydrophobic bubbles
  - Numerous variants: microspheres, protocells, protoplasm, micelles, liposomes, coacervates
- Other surfaces for evolution of life
  - deep sea thermal vents
  - ice crystals
  - clay surfaces
  - tidal pools

## 5.5 The RNA world?

- DNA → RNA → polypeptide (protein)
- Catalytic RNA: ribozyme
  - discovered independently by Tom Cech and Sid Altman (Nobel prize)
  - catalytic properties: hydrolysis, polymerization, peptide bond formation, etc.
- Self-replicating RNA molecule may have given rise to life
  - consistent with numerous roles for RNA in cells as well as roles for ribonucleotides (ATP)
  - relationship to bubble-like structures is uncertain

## 5.6 The earliest cells

- Microfossils
  - ~3.5 by
  - resemble bacteria: prokaryotes
  - biochemical residues
  - stromatolites
- Archaeabacteria (more properly Archaea)
  - extremophiles: salt, acid, alkali, heat, methanogens
  - may not represent most ancient life
- Eubacteria
  - cyanobacteria: photosynthesis
  - atmospheric O<sub>2</sub>; limestone deposits

- chloroplasts of eukaryotes

Cyanobacteria

## 5.7 Major steps in evolution of life

- Prebiotic synthesis of macromolecules
- Self replication
  - RNA? (primitive metabolism)
- DNA as hereditary material
- 1st cells
- Photosynthesis
- Aerobic respiration
- Multicellularity (more than once)

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Dr. Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

## 6 Cells

FÈUE WHEP

# 7 Cell structure

## 7.1 What is a cell?

The word cell comes from the Latin word "cella", meaning "small room", and it was first coined by a microscopist observing the structure of cork. The cell is the basic unit of all living things, and all organisms are composed of one or more cells. Cells are so basic and critical to the study of life, in fact, that they are often referred to as "the building blocks of life". Organisms - bacteria, amoebae and yeasts, for example - may consist of as few as one cell, while a typical human body contains about a trillion cells.

According to *Cell Theory*, first proposed by Schleiden and Schwann in 1839, all life consists of cells. The theory also states that all cells come from previously living cells, all vital functions (chemical reactions) of organisms are carried out inside of cells, and that cells contain necessary hereditary information to carry out necessary functions and replicate themselves.

All cells contain:

- Lipid bilayer boundary (plasma membrane<sup>1</sup>)
- Cytoplasm<sup>2</sup>
- DNA<sup>3</sup> (hereditary information)
- Ribosomes<sup>4</sup> for protein synthesis

Eukaryotic cells also contain:

- At least one nucleus<sup>5</sup>
- Mitochondria<sup>6</sup> for cell respiration and energy

Cells may also contain:

- Lysosomes<sup>7</sup>
- Peroxisomes<sup>8</sup>
- Vacuoles<sup>9</sup>
- Cell walls<sup>10</sup>

---

1 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/plasma%20membrane>

2 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cytoplasm>

3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DNA>

4 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ribosome>

5 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell%20Nucleus>

6 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mitochondrion>

7 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lysosome>

8 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peroxisome>

9 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Vacuole>

10 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cell%20Wall>

### 7.1.1 Concepts

#### Plasma Membrane

Phospholipid bilayer, which contains great amount of proteins, the most important functions are the following:

1. It selectively isolates the content of the cell of the external atmosphere.
2. It regulates the interchange of substances between the cytoplasm and the environment.
3. Communicates with other cells.

#### Model of the fluid mosaic

Describes the structure of the plasma membrane, this model was developed in 1972 by cellular biologists J. Singer and L. Nicholson.

#### Phospholipid bilayer

Is in the plasma membrane and produces the fluid part of membranes.

#### Proteins

Long chains of amino acids.

#### Glucose proteins

Proteins together with carbohydrates in the plasma membrane, mostly in the outer parts of the cell.

#### Functions of proteins

Transport oxygen, they are components of hair and nails, and allow the cell interact with its environment.

#### Transport Proteins

Regulate the movement of soluble water molecules, through the plasma membrane. Some transport proteins called **channel proteins** form pores or channels in the membrane so that water soluble molecules pass.

#### Carrying proteins

Have union sites that can hold specific molecules.

#### Reception proteins

They activate **cellular responses** when specific molecules join.

#### Proteins of recognition

They work as identifiers and as place of union to the cellular surface.

#### Fluid

It is any substance that can move or change of form.

#### Concentration

Number of molecules in a determined unit of volume.

## Gradient

Physical difference between two regions of space, in such a way that the molecules tend to move in response to the gradients.

## Diffusion

Movement of the molecules in a fluid, from the regions of high concentration to those of low concentration.

### Passive transport

Movement of substances in a membrane that doesn't need to use energy.

#### Simple diffusion

Diffusion of water, gases or molecules across the membrane.

#### Facilitated diffusion

Diffusion of molecules across the membranes with the participation of proteins.

### Osmosis

Diffusion of the water across a membrane with differential permeability.

### Transport that needs energy

Movement of substances across a membrane generally in opposition to a gradient of concentration with the requirement of energy.

#### Active transport

Movement of small molecules using energy (ATP).

#### Endocytosis

Movement of big particles towards the interior of the cell using energy. The cells enclose particles or liquids.

#### Pinocytosis

(Literally cell drinking) Form in which the cell introduces liquids.

#### Phagocytosis

Way of eating of the cells. It feeds in this case of big particles or entire microorganisms.

#### Pseudopods

False feet (the amoeba).

#### Exocytosis

Movement of materials out of the cell with the use of energy. It throws waste material.

#### Isotonic

The cytoplasm fluid of the interior of the cells is the same that the outer.

#### Hypertonic solution

The solutions that have a higher concentration of dissolved particles than the cellular cytoplasm and that therefore water of the cells goes out with osmosis.

### **Hypotonic**

The solutions with a concentration of dissolved particles lower than the cytoplasm of a cell and that therefore do that water enters the cell with osmosis.

### **Swelling**

Pressure of the water inside the vacuole.

### **Endoplasmic Reticulum**

It is the place of the synthesis of the cellular membrane.

## **7.1.2 Structure and function of the cell**

### **Rudolf Virchow**

Zoologist, who proposed the postulates of the cellular theory, observes that the living cells could grow and be in two places at the same time, he proposed that all the cells come from other equal cells and proposed 3 postulates:

1. Every living organism is formed from one or more cells
2. The smallest organisms are unicellular and these in turn are the functional units of the multicellular organisms.
3. All the cells come from preexisting cells.

## **7.1.3 Common characteristics of all the cells**

### **Molecular components**

Proteins, amino acids, lipids, sweeten, DNA, RNA.

### **Structural components**

Plasmatic membrane, citoplasm, ribosomes.

### **Robert Hooke**

He postulated for the first time the term *cell*

### **Prokaryotes**

Their genetic material is not enclosed in a membrane ex. Bacterias

### **Eukaryotes**

Their genetic material is contained inside a nucleus closed by a membrane

## 7.2 History of cell knowledge

The optical microscope was first invented in 17th century. Shortly thereafter scientists began to examine living and dead biological tissues in order to better understand the science of life. Some of the most relevant discovery milestones of the time period include:

- The invention of the microscope<sup>11</sup>, which allowed scientists for the first time to see biological cells
- Robert Hooke<sup>12</sup> in 1665 looked at cork under a microscope and described what he called cork "cells"
- Anton van Leeuwenhoek<sup>13</sup> called the single-celled organisms that he saw under the microscope "animalcules"
- Matthias Jakob Schleiden<sup>14</sup>, a botanist, in 1838 determined that all *plants* consist of cells
- Theodor Schwann<sup>15</sup>, a zoologist, in 1839 determined that all *animals* consist of cells
- Rudolf Virchow<sup>16</sup> proposed the theory that all cells arise from previously existing cells

In 1838, the botanist Matthias Jakob Schleiden and the physiologist Theodor Schwann discovered that both plant cells and animal cells had nuclei. Based on their observations, the two scientists conceived of the hypothesis that all living things were composed of cells. In 1839, Schwann published 'Microscopic Investigations on the Accordance in the Structure and Growth of Plants and Animals', which contained the first statement of their joint cell theory.

### 7.2.1 Cell Theory

Schleiden and Schwann proposed spontaneous generation as the method for cell origination, but spontaneous generation (also called abiogenesis<sup>17</sup>) was later disproven. Rudolf Virchow famously stated "Omnis cellula e cellula"..."All cells only arise from pre-existing cells." The parts of the theory that did not have to do with the origin of cells, however, held up to scientific scrutiny and are widely agreed upon by the scientific community today.

The generally accepted portions of the modern Cell Theory are as follows: (1) The cell is the fundamental unit of structure and function in living things. (2) All organisms are made up of one or more cells. (3) Cells arise from other cells through cellular division. (4) Cells carry genetic material passed to daughter cells during cellular division. (5) All cells are essentially the same in chemical composition. (6) Energy flow (metabolism and biochemistry) occurs within cells.

11 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/microscope>

12 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Robert%20Hooke>

13 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anton%20van%20Leeuwenhoek>

14 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mathias%20Jakob%20Schleiden>

15 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Theodor%20Schwann>

16 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rudolf%20Virchow>

17 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Abiogenesis>

### 7.3 Microscopes

- Allow greater resolution, can see finer detail
- Eye: resolution of  $\sim 100 \mu\text{m}$
- Light microscope<sup>18</sup>: resolution of  $\sim 200 \text{ nm}$
- Limited to cells are larger organelles within cells
- Confocal microscopy<sup>19</sup>: 2 dimension view
- Electron microscope<sup>20</sup>: resolution of  $\sim 0.2 \text{ nm}$
- Laser tweezers: move cell contents

### 7.4 Cell size

One may wonder why all cells are so small. If being able to store nutrients is beneficial to the cell, how come there are no animals existing in nature with huge cells? Physical limitations prevent this from occurring. A cell must be able to diffuse gases and nutrients in and out of the cell. A cell's surface area does not increase as quickly as its volume, and as a result a large cell may require more input of a substance or output of a substance than it is reasonably able to perform. Worse, the distance between two points within the cell can be large enough that regions of the cell would have trouble communicating, and it takes a relatively long time for substances to travel across the cell.

That is not to say large cells don't exist. They are, once again, less efficient at exchanging materials within themselves and with their environment, but they are still functional. These cells typically have more than one copy of their genetic information, so they can manufacture proteins locally within different parts of the cell.

**Key concepts:** Cell size:

- Is limited by need for regions of cell to communicate
- Diffuse oxygen and other gases
- Transport of mRNA<sup>21</sup> and protein<sup>22</sup>s
  - Surface area to volume ratio limited
- Larger cells typically:
  - Have extra copies of genetic information
  - Have slower communication between parts of cell

<sup>18</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Light%20microscope>

<sup>19</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/microscopy>

<sup>20</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Electron%20microscope>

<sup>21</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RNA>

<sup>22</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/protein>

# 8 Structure of Eukaryotic cells

Eukaryotic<sup>1</sup> cells feature membrane delimited nuclei containing two or more linear chromosome<sup>2</sup>s; numerous membrane-bound cytoplasmic organelles: mitochondria, RER<sup>3</sup>, SER<sup>4</sup>, lysosomes, vacuole<sup>5</sup>s, chloroplast<sup>6</sup>s; ribosomes and a cytoskeleton<sup>7</sup>. Also, plants, fungi, and some protists have a cell wall.

## 8.1 Structure of the nucleus

The nucleus is the round object in the cell that holds the genetic information (DNA) of the cell. It is surrounded by a nuclear envelope and has a nucleolus inside.

### 8.1.1 Nuclear envelope

The nuclear envelope is a double-layered plasma membrane<sup>8</sup> like the cell membrane, although without membrane proteins. To allow some chemicals to enter the nucleus, the nuclear envelope has structures called Nuclear pore<sup>9</sup>s. The nuclear envelope is continuous with the endoplasmic reticulum.

### 8.1.2 Nucleolus

The nucleolus appears in a microscope as a small dark area within the nucleus. The nucleolus is the area where there is a high amount of DNA transcription<sup>10</sup> taking place.

- 
- 1 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Eukaryote>
  - 2 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/chromosome>
  - 3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RER>
  - 4 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/SER>
  - 5 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/vacuole>
  - 6 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/chloroplast>
  - 7 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/cytoskeleton>
  - 8 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Plasma%20membrane>
  - 9 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Nuclear%20pore>
  - 10 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/DNA%20transcription>

## 8.2 Chromatin

Chromosomes consist of chromatin<sup>11</sup>. This is made up of strings of DNA, which typically measure centimeters in length if stretched out. This DNA is wound around a histone<sup>12</sup> core and organized into nucleosome<sup>13</sup>s.

The chromatin<sup>14</sup> must be uncoiled for gene expression<sup>15</sup> and replication<sup>16</sup>. Chromosome micrograph

## 8.3 Endoplasmic reticulum

The endoplasmic reticulum<sup>17</sup> is a cellular organelle<sup>18</sup> made up of a series of extended folded intracellular membranes. It is continuous with the nuclear membrane.

There are two main types of endoplasmic reticulum:

- RER: rough endoplasmic reticulum (site of protein synthesis<sup>19</sup>) associated with ribosomes
- SER: smooth endoplasmic reticulum (site of lipid synthesis<sup>20</sup>)

### 8.3.1 Rough Endoplasmic Reticulum

Proteins are directed to the RER by a **signal sequence** of a growing polypeptide<sup>21</sup>s on the ribosome. This is recognised by a signal recognition particle which brings the ribosome/polypeptide complex to a channel on the RER called a translocon. At the translocon, the signal sequence and ribosome/polypeptide complex interact with the translocon to open it. The signal sequence becomes attached to the translocon. The ribosome can continue to translate the polypeptide into the lumen of the RER. As synthesis continues, 2 processes can happen.

1. If the protein is destined to become a membrane bound protein then the protein synthesis will continue until termination. The ribosome can then dissociate, allowing protein folding within the RER lumen to occur and continuation to the golgi apparatus for processing of the polypeptide.
2. If the protein is destined for storage for later secretion after stimulation or for continuous secretion then a protease-enzyme which cuts proteins at the peptide bond-can cut the signal sequence from the growing polypeptide. Continuation to the golgi etc. can then occur.

11 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/chromatin>

12 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/histone>

13 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/nucleosome>

14 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/chromatin>

15 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/gene%20expression>

16 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/replication>

17 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/endoplasmic%20reticulum>

18 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/organelle>

19 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/protein%20synthesis>

20 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/lipid%20synthesis>

21 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/polypeptide>

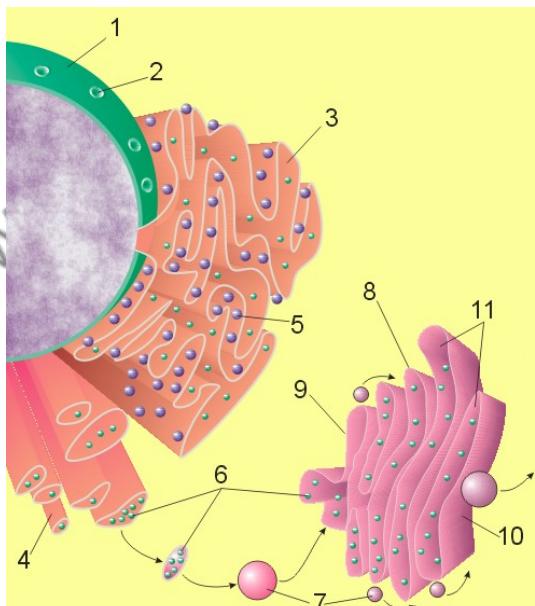
When produced, proteins are then exported to one of several locations. The proteins are either modified for extracellular membrane insertion or secretion. Note, this is in contrast with ribosomes which do not associate with the RER and produce proteins which will become cytosolic enzymes for example.

### 8.3.2 Smooth Endoplasmic Reticulum

Smooth endoplasmic reticulum produces enzyme<sup>22</sup>s for lipid and carbohydrate biosynthesis and detoxification RER

### 8.3.3 Sarcoplasmic Reticulum

This is a specialised form of endoplasmic reticulum found in some muscle cell types—particularly striated, skeletal muscle. Its main function is different from the other 2 types in that it mainly acts as a storage of calcium. This reticulum has voltage gated channels which respond to signals from 'motor neurones' to open and release calcium into the cytoplasm. This can then bring about the next part in muscle contraction.



**Figure 4**

**Figure 1 :Image of nucleus<sup>23</sup>, endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi apparatus.**

1. Nucleus.
2. Nuclear pore.
3. Rough endoplasmic reticulum (RER).
4. Smooth endoplasmic reticulum (SER).
5. Ribosome on the rough ER.
6. Proteins that are transported.
7. Transport vesicle.
8. Golgi apparatus.
9. Cis face of the Golgi apparatus.
10. Trans face of the Golgi apparatus.
11. Cisternae of the Golgi apparatus.
- 1.

22 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/enzyme>

23 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/cell%20nucleus>

## 8.4 The Golgi apparatus

The golgi apparatus<sup>24</sup> is made up of multiple stacks of bilipid membranes.

- Proteins made on the RER are modified and then sorted
- Formation of secretory vesicles
- Formation of lysosomes (intracellular digestion)

Other membrane-bound cytoplasmic organelles include:

- Microbodies<sup>25</sup> (generic term)
- Glyoxysome (transforms fat into carbohydrate in plants)
- Peroxisome<sup>26</sup> (uses oxidative metabolism to form hydrogen peroxide and is destroyed by catalase<sup>27</sup>)

## 8.5 Ribosomes

Ribosomes are the site of protein synthesis. Ribosomes themselves are synthesized in the cell nucleoli<sup>28</sup> and are structured as two subunits, the large and the small. These parts are composed of RNA and protein.

Prokaryotic and eukaryotic ribosomes are different, the eukaryotic ones being larger and more complicated.

## 8.6 DNA-containing organelles

### Mitochondria

- Double membrane
- Aerobic metabolism, internal membrane
- DNA, ribosomes
- Give rise to new mitochondria

### Chloroplast<sup>29</sup>

- Double membrane
- Photosynthesis, internal membrane
- DNA, ribosomes
- Give rise to new chloroplasts

### Centriole<sup>30</sup>s

24 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Golgi%20apparatus>

25 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microbody>

26 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peroxisome>

27 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/catalase>

28 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/nucleoli>

29 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Chloroplast>

30 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Centriole>

- Microtubule organizing centers
  - Animal cells and many protists
  - Pair constitutes the centrosome
  - Give rise to flagellum during spermatogenesis
- Consist of 9 triplet microtubules
- Mitosis<sup>31</sup>, meiosis<sup>32</sup>

## 8.7 Cytoskeleton

Cytoskeleton is a collective term for different filaments of proteins that can give physical shape within the cell and are responsible for the 'roads' which organelles can be carried along.

- Gives the cell shape
- Anchors other organelles
- Vital to intracellular transport of large molecules

The cytoskeleton is composed of 3 main types of filaments:

- Actin<sup>33</sup> filaments (7 nm)
- Microtubule<sup>34</sup>s: (25 nm) polymer of tubulin; 13/ring.
- Intermediate Filament<sup>35</sup>s

Both actin and microtubules can have associated motor proteins.

### 8.7.1 Intermediate Filaments

These are rope like filaments, 8-10nm in diameter and tend to give the structural stability to cells. Examples include Vimentin, neurofilaments and keratin. It is keratin which principally makes up hair, nails and horns.

### 8.7.2 Actin Filaments

#### Growth

These filaments are 2-stranded and composed of dimeric subunits called G-Actin. They contain a GTP molecule in order to bind (polymerise). As GTP is hydrolysed then the structure becomes unstable and depolymerisation occurs. The growth of actin filaments is concentration dependant—that is, the higher the concentration of free G-actin, the greater the polymerisation. They are also polar, having a + and a - end (not related to charge) and polymerisation tends to happen faster at the + end.

<sup>31</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/mitosis>

<sup>32</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/meiosis>

<sup>33</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Actin>

<sup>34</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Microtubule>

<sup>35</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Intermediate%20Filament>

Cilia and flagella are threads of microtubules that extend from the exterior of cells and used to move single celled organisms as well as move substances away from the surface of the cell.  
motor proteins-move, wave motion

# 9 Membranes

## 9.1 Biological membranes

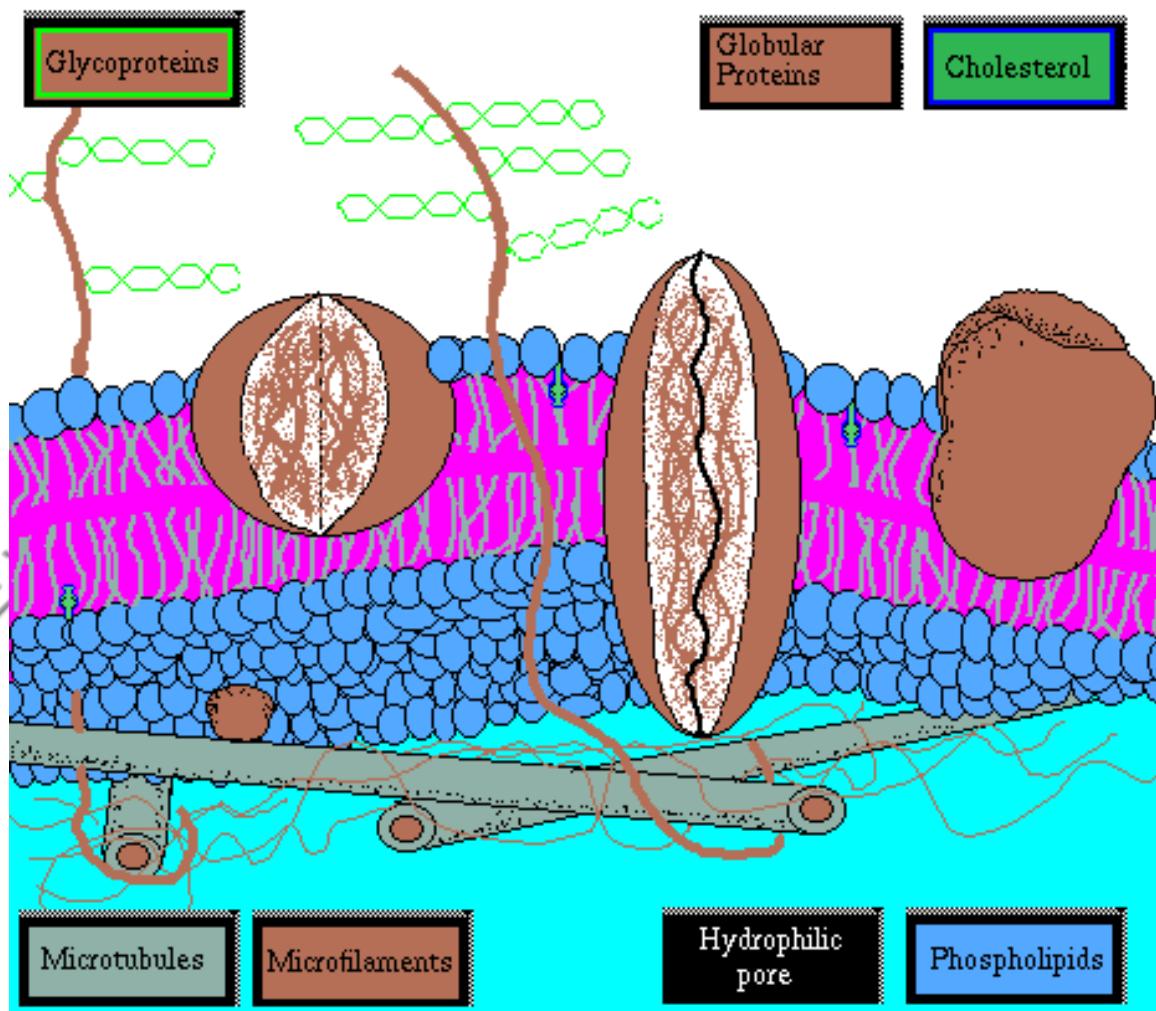


Figure 5 Plasma membrane bilayer

Biological membranes surround cells and serve to keep the insides separated from the outsides. They are formed of phospholipid bilayer<sup>1</sup>s, which by definition are a double layer of fatty acid<sup>2</sup> molecules (mostly phospholipid<sup>3</sup>s, lipids containing lots of phosphorus).

Proteins<sup>4</sup> serve very important functions in cellular membranes. They are **active transports** in and out of the cell, acting as gatekeepers. They relay **signals** in and out of the cell. Proteins are the **site of many enzymatic reactions** in the cell, and play a role in **regulation of cellular processes**.

## 9.2 Phospholipid

Phospholipid bilayer

- basis of biological membranes and cellular organisms
- contains a charged, hydrophilic (attracted to water) head and two hydrophobic (repelled by water) hydrocarbon tails
- In presence of water, phospholipids form bilayer
  - maximize hydrogen bonds between water
  - creates barrier to passage of materials
  - fluid mosaic model shows horizontal (common) and "flip-flop" (rare) movement of phospholipids

## 9.3 Fluid mosaic model

- Current model of membrane
- Phospholipid bilayer
  - Phospholipids
- Move freely in lipid layer, but rarely switch layers
- Different phospholipids in each layer in different organelles
  - Glycolipids
  - Sterols (cholesterol in animals)
- Transmembrane proteins "float" in fluid lipid bilayer
  - also called intrinsic, integral proteins
- Exterior (extrinsic, peripheral) proteins

## 9.4 Membrane proteins

- Transport channels
- Enzymes
- Cell surface receptors

---

1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/lipid%20bilayer>

2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Fatty%20acid>

3 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/phospholipid>

4 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Proteins>

- Cell surface identity markers
- Cell adhesion proteins
- Attachments to cytoskeleton

### Integral membrane proteins

- Anchoring to membrane
  - Protein has attached phosphatidylinositol (GPI) linkage, anchors protein in outer layer (no picture)
  - Protein has one or more hydrophobic transmembrane domains
- -helix
- -sheet

### **Channel protein** Transport across membranes \* **Diffusion**

- From higher concentration to lower concentration
  - Membranes are selectively permeable
- Ions diffuse through membrane channels
  - Selective
  - Movement determined by diffusion and voltage differences
- **Facilitated diffusion**
  - Carrier protein, physically binds transported molecule
- **Osmosis**
  - Diffusion of water down concentration gradient
  - In cell: various solutes (amino acids, ions, sugars, etc.)
    - interact with water, e.g., hydration shells
  - Water moves through aquaporin channels into cell
  - Depends upon the concentration of all solutes in solution
    - Hyperosmotic solution: higher concentration of solutes
    - Hypoosmotic solution: lower concentration of solutes
    - Isoosmotic solution: solute concentrations equal
  - Water moves from hypoosmotic solution to hyperosmotic solution

### Osmotic pressure **Bulk transport**

- Endocytosis: energy requiring
  - Phagocytosis
- Solid material, typically food
  - Pinocytosis
- Primarily liquid

### \*\* **Receptor-mediated endocytosis**

- Pits on cell surface coated with clathrin and receptors
- Bind specific proteins
- Exocytosis
  - Discharge of materials from vesicle at cell surface

## 9.5 Receptor-mediated endocytosis

Active transport

- Energy required (usually ATP)
- Highly selective
- Works against concentration gradient
- Many examples, e.g.,  $\text{Na}^+/\text{K}^+$  pump

Cotransport (coupled transport)

- Does not use ATP directly
- Molecule is transported in connection with another molecule that is moving down a concentration gradient
  - Example:  $\text{Na}^+$  gradient is established by a  $\text{Na}^+$  pump, with higher concentration outside of cell. Cotransport channel carries  $\text{Na}^+$  and another molecule (e.g. glucose) into cell
- May involve proton ( $\text{H}^+$ ) pumps (chemiosmosis - ATP production)

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Dr. Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

# 10 Cell-cell interactions

with the environment with each other

## 10.1 Cell signaling

- Signaling requires
  - Signal
  - Cell receptor (usually on surface)
- Signaling is important in:
  - Response to environmental stimuli
  - Sex
  - Development
- Major area of research in biology today

### 10.1.1 Types of signaling

- Direct contact (e.g., gap junctions between cells)
- Paracrine: Diffusion of signal molecules in extracellular fluid; highly local
- Endocrine: Signal (hormone) molecule travels through circulatory system
- Synaptic: neurotransmitters

### Types of signal molecules

- Hormones: chemically diverse
  - Steroid
  - Polypeptide
  - Vitamin/amino acid derived
- Cell surface proteins/glycoproteins
- $\text{Ca}^{2+}$ , NO
- Neurotransmitter
  - Several hundred types
  - Some are also hormones e.g. Estrogen, progesterone

### Receptor molecules

- Intracellular
  - Protein that binds signal molecule in cytoplasm

- Bound receptor may act as:
- Gene regulator
- Enzyme
- Cell surface
  - Gated ion channels (neurotransmitter receptor)
  - Enzymic receptors
  - G protein-linked receptors

### Cell surface protein

- Tissue identity
  - glycolipids
  - MHC proteins
- Immune systems
  - distinguish self from not-self
- Intercellular adhesion
  - permanent contact
  - help form sheets of cells, tissues
  - may permit signaling

### Example: G proteins

- Transmembrane surface receptor binds signal molecule
- Conformational change allows binding of G protein on cytoplasmic side
- G protein binds GTP, becomes activated
- G protein activates intracellular signal cascade
  - Change in gene expression
  - Secretion
  - Many other possible consequences

## 10.2 Communicating junctions

- Gap junctions
  - animals
  - small molecules and ions may pass
- Plasmodesmata
  - plants
  - lined with plasma membrane
  - permit passage of water, sugars, etc.

### 10.2.1 Gap junctions

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Dr. Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

# 11 Energy and Metabolism

## 11.1 Energy

- The capacity to do work.
  - Kinetic energy: energy of motion (ex. jogging).
  - Potential energy: stored energy (ex. a lion that is about to leap on its prey).
- Many forms of energy: e.g.,
  - Heat
  - Sound
  - Electric current
  - Light
  - All convertible to heat
- Most energy for biological world is from sun
- Heat (energy of random molecular motion, thermal energy)
  - Convenient in biology
  - All other energy forms can be converted to heat
  - Thermodynamics: study of thermal energy
- Heat typically measured in kilocalories
  - Kcal: 1000 calories
  - 1 calorie: amount of heat required to raise the temperature of one gram of water one degree Celsius ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
- Heat plays major role in biological systems
  - Ecological importance
  - Biochemical reactions

## 11.2 Oxidation–Reduction

- Energy flows into biological world from sun
- Light energy is captured by photosynthesis
  - Light energy raises electrons to higher energy levels
  - Stored as potential energy in covalent C-H bonds of sugars
- Strength of covalent bond is measured by amount of energy required to break it
  - 98.8 kcal/mole of C-H bonds
- In chemical reaction, energy stored in covalent bonds may transfer to new bonds. When this involves transfer of electrons, it is oxidation–reduction reaction
- Always take place together
  - Electron lost by atom or molecule through oxidation is gained by another atom or molecule through reduction
  - Potential energy is transferred from one molecule to another (but never 100%)

- Often called redox reactions
  - Photosynthesis
  - Cellular Respiration
  - Chemiosynthesis
  - Autotrophs
  - Heterotrophs

### 11.3 NAD<sup>+</sup>

- Common electron acceptor/donor in redox reactions
- Energetic electrons often paired with H<sup>+</sup>

### 11.4 Free energy

- Energy required to break and subsequently form other chemical bonds
  - Chemical bonds: sharing of electrons, tend to hold atoms of molecule together
  - Heat, by increasing atomic motion, makes it easier to break bonds (entropy)
- Energy available to do work in a system
- In cells, G = H - TS
  - G = Gibbs' free energy
  - H = H (enthalpy) energy in molecule's chemical bonds
  - TS (T, temperature in °K; S, entropy)
- Chemical reactions break and make bonds, producing changes in energy
- Under constant conditions of temperature, pressure and volume,  $\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$
- $\Delta G$ , change in free energy
  - If positive (+), H is higher, S is lower, so there is more free energy; endergonic reaction, does not proceed spontaneously; require input of energy (e.g., heat)
  - If negative (-), H is lower, S is higher. Product has less free energy; exergonic; spontaneous

====Activation energy ===

- Reactions with  $-\Delta G$  often require activation energy
  - e.g., burning of glucose
  - Must break existing bonds to get reaction started
- Catalysts lower activation energy

### 11.5 Enzymes

- Biological catalysts
  - Protein
  - RNA (ribozyme)
- Stabilizes temporary association between reactants (substrates) to facilitate reaction
  - Correct orientation
  - Stressing bonds of substrate

- Lower activation energy
- Not consumed (destroyed) in reaction

### 11.5.1 Carbonic anhydrase

- Important enzyme of red blood cells
- $\text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3 \rightarrow \text{HCO}_3^- + \text{H}^+$
- Carbonic anhydrase catalyzes 1st reaction
  - Converts water to hydroxyl
  - Orient the hydroxyl and  $\text{CO}_2$

### 11.5.2 Enzyme mechanism

- One or more active sites which bind substrates (reactants)
  - Highly specific
- Binding may alter enzyme conformation, inducing better fit

### 11.5.3 Factors affecting enzyme activity

- Substrate concentration
- Product concentration
- Cofactor concentration
- Temperature
- pH
- Inhibitors
  - Competitive: bind to active site
  - Noncompetitive: bind to 2nd site, called allosteric site; changes enzyme conformation
- Activators
  - Bind to allosteric sites, increase enzyme activity

### Cofactors

- Required by some enzymes
- Positively charged metal ions
  - e.g., ions of  $\text{Zn}^{+1}$ ,  $\text{Mo}$ ,  $\text{Mg}$ ,  $\text{Mn}$
  - Draw electrons away from substrate (stress chemical bonds)
- Non-protein organic molecules (coenzymes)
  - E.g.,  $\text{NAD}^+$ ,  $\text{NADP}^+$ , etc.
  - Major role in oxidation/reduction reactions by donating or accepting electrons

1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Zinc>

## 11.6 ATP

- Adenosine triphosphate
- Major energy currency of cells, power endergonic reactions
- Stores energy in phosphate bonds
  - Highly negative charges, repel each other
- Makes these covalent bonds unstable
  - Low activation energy
- When bonds break, energy is transferred
- $\text{ATP} \rightarrow \text{ADP} + \text{Pi} + 7.3 \text{ kcal/mole}$

## 11.7 Biochemical pathways

- Metabolism: sum of chemical reactions in cell/organism
- Many anabolic and catabolic reactions occur in sequences (biochemical pathways)
- Often highly regulated

Evolution of biochemical pathways

- Prokaryotes or 1st cells likely used energy rich substrates from environment
- Upon depletion of a substrate, selection would favor catalyst which converts another molecule into the depleted molecule
- By iteration, pathway evolved backward

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

## 12 Respiration: harvesting of energy



### 12.1 Energy

- Energy is primarily in C-H bonds (C-O too)
- Chemical energy drives metabolism
  - Autotrophs: harvest energy through photosynthesis or related process (plants, algae, some bacteria)
  - Heterotrophs: live on energy produced by autotrophs (most bacteria and protists, fungi, animals)
- Digestion: enzymatic breakdown of polymers into monomers
- Catabolism: enzymatic harvesting of energy
- Respiration: harvesting of high energy electrons from glucose

### 12.2 Respiration

- Transfer of energy from high energy electrons of glucose to ATP
- Energy depleted electron (with associated H<sup>+</sup>) is donated to acceptor molecule
  - Aerobic respiration: oxygen accepts electrons, forms water
  - Anaerobic respiration: inorganic molecule accepts hydrogen/electron
  - Fermentation: organic molecule accepts hydrogen/electron

### 12.3 Respiration of glucose

- C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>12</sub>O<sub>6</sub> + 6 O<sub>2</sub> → 6 CO<sub>2</sub> + 6 H<sub>2</sub>O + energy
- ΔG = -720 kcal/mole under cellular conditions
- Largely from the 6 C-H bonds
- Same energy whether burned or catabolized
- In cells, some energy produces heat, most is transferred to ATP

### 12.4 Alternative anaerobic respiration

- Methanogens (Archaeabacteria).
  - CO<sub>2</sub> is electron acceptor, forming CH<sub>4</sub>

- Sulfur bacteria
  - $\text{SO}_4$  reduced to  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$
  - Formation of  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  set stage for evolution of photosynthesis ( $\text{H}_2\text{S}$  as electron donor before  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ )
  - About 2.7 by, based on ratio of  $^{32}\text{S}/^{34}\text{S}$ , where only biological processes produce  $^{32}\text{S}$  enrichment

## 12.5 Glycolysis overview

Glycolysis accounting

- Oxidation
  - Two electrons (one proton) are transferred from each G3P to  $\text{NAD}^+$  forming  $\text{NADH}$
- Substrate level phosphorylation
  - G3P to pyruvate forms 2 ATP molecules

4 ATP (from 2 G3P)

-2 ATP (priming)

2 ATP (net gain)

Summary: The net input of glycolysis is 2 ATP molecules which are used to split one glucose molecule. The net yield of this step is 2 ATP and 2 pyruvate.

## 12.6 Regeneration of $\text{NAD}^+$

- Reduction of  $\text{NAD}^+$  to  $\text{NADH}$  can deplete  $\text{NAD}^+$  supply; it must be regenerated
- Two pathways, coupled to fate of pyruvate
  - With oxygen: enter electron transport chain, forming water (and ATP)
  - Without oxygen: fermentation
- lactate
- ethanol

## 12.7 Alcohol fermentation

## 12.8 Lactate formation

Either lactic acid<sup>1</sup> or alcohol can be formed as a result of anaerobic respiration in cells.

<sup>1</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lactate>

## 12.9 Krebs cycle: overview

- Matrix of mitochondrion
- Priming steps
  - Joining of acetyl-CoA to oxaloacetate
  - Isomerization reactions
- Energy extraction steps in Krebs cycle
  - Per glucose
- 6 NADH
- 2 FADH<sub>2</sub>
- 2 ATP (from GTP)
- 4 CO<sub>2</sub>

## 12.10 ATP production

- Chemiosmosis (Mitchell)
- H<sup>+</sup> (from NADH and FADH<sub>2</sub>) is pumped against a gradient into the intermembranal space of the mitochondrion (creates voltage potential)
- Diffusion back into matrix through ATP synthase channels drives synthesis of ATP (ADP + Pi → ATP)
- ATP exits mitochondrion by facilitated transport

## 12.11 Evolution of aerobic respiration

- Preceded by evolution of photosynthesis (O<sub>2</sub> needed; also, prior evolution of electron transport and chemiosmosis)
- High efficiency of ATP production compared to glycolysis
  - Fostered evolution of heterotrophs
  - Fostered evolution of mitochondria by endosymbiosis in eukaryotes

FÈUE WHEP

# 13 Photosynthesis



- One of most important reactions in history of life:
  - source of atmospheric O<sub>2</sub>
  - ultimately led to aerobic respiration and eukaryotes
- Responsible for bulk of glucose production
- Early experiments showed that mass of plant must be derived from substances in the air, not the soil
- Experiments with isotopes showed that liberated oxygen comes from water
- Experiments also showed that light is essential but that some reactions (e.g., reduction of CO<sub>2</sub>) continue in the dark
- Plants do two big, important things during photosynthesis: gain energy (absorb light) and build sugar (glucose).
- Photosynthesis can be divided into two series of chemical reactions: the light (light-dependent) reactions and the dark (light-independent) reactions. In light reactions, light is absorbed; in dark reactions, sugar is built.
- Occurs when plants, algae, and autotrophic bacteria absorb light energy and build glucose.

## 13.1 Light Reactions

- Part of the electromagnetic spectrum
- Consists of units of energy called photons
- Photons at UV end of spectrum have more energy than those at the red end
- Occur on the surface of thylakoid disks
- Chlorophyll and other plant pigments differentially absorb photons
  - Chlorophyll a: light to chemical energy
  - Chlorophyll b: accessory chlorophyll
  - Chlorophylls absorb primarily blue and red (green reflected back, hence the green color of plants)

### 13.1.1 Accessory pigments

- Chlorophyll is a major light gathering pigment
  - Absorbs light with considerable efficiency (i.e., retaining energy)
- Accessory pigments
  - Chlorophyll b
  - Carotenoids
- capture light of wavelengths not captured by chlorophylls

## Photosynthesis

---

- Confer other colors to plant leaves (autumn colors too)

### Photosynthetic steps

- Primary photoevent: light photon captured by photosystem and energy transferred to electron donated by water
- Electron transport: excited electron is shuttled along imbedded series of electron carriers to proton pump and electron is transferred to acceptor
- Chemiosmosis: transport of protons back into chloroplast drives synthesis of ATP

### 13.1.2 The Even More Detailed Light Reactions

#### What the Light Reactions Do:

The light reactions of photosynthesis occur in chloroplasts in and on the thylakoid disks. During the light reactions, light energy charges up ATP molecules. More specifically, light turns the chloroplast into an acid battery, and this battery charges up ATP.

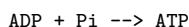
#### How the "Chloroplast-Battery" Charges ATP:

The **stroma** is the fluid inside of the chloroplasts, and it carries a negative charge. This means that it contains about a "gazillion" extra electrons. The solvent of stroma is water.

The fluid inside the thylakoid disks is positively charged because it contains a lot of hydrogen ( $H^+$ ) ions. The pH here is low, making the fluid very acidic. The solvent of thylakoid disk fluid is water.

A chloroplast acts like a battery, because it has separated a strong positive charge and a strong negative charge in two different compartments. Energy is released when  $H^+$  ions (free protons) flow from the inside of a thylakoid disk to the stroma. This is electrical energy, since it is a flow of charged particles.

The protons pass through special channels (made of protein) in the thylakoid membrane; this reaction is 'exothermic.' The energy that is given off is used to fuel this reaction ( $P_i$  is the phosphate ion):



The proton can go to the negative stroma, but only if it uses its energy to charge up ATP. Since one reaction wants to go, and the other one doesn't, and since the first reaction releases energy and the second one absorbs energy, the two reactions are known to be 'coupled' together so that the first fuels the second. Of course, a special enzyme must be involved for this to happen.

#### Chlorophyll Molecules on a Thylakoid Disk:

Hundreds of chlorophyll molecules cover the surface of a thylakoid disk, making the disk green. The nonpolar "tails" of the chlorophyll molecule are embedded in the membrane of the thylakoid.

## 13.2 “Dark” reactions

- ATP drives endergonic reactions
- NADPH provides hydrogens for reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> to carbohydrate (C-H bonds)
- Occur in the stroma
- First step in carbon fixation

### 13.2.1 The Detailed Dark Reactions

#### What the Dark Reactions Do:

The dark reactions build sugar from carbon dioxide gas (CO<sub>2</sub>), water (H<sub>2</sub>O), and energy from ATP molecules that were charged up during the light reactions. The dark reactions occur in the stroma of a chloroplast. Dark reactions usually occur in the light, but they don't have to. They'll occur in the dark until the chloroplast's supply of ATP runs out (usually about 30 seconds).

#### The Calvin Cycle:

The Calvin Cycle is the fancy name for the metabolic pathway that builds sugar. This means that it involves a whole lot of chemical reactions, and it uses a lot of different enzymes to catalyze the reactions.

Carbon dioxide gas is stable, therefore the bonds that hold the carbon and oxygen atoms are strong. Therefore it takes a lot of energy to break the bonds and separate the carbon atoms from the oxygen atoms. The energy needed to do this comes from ATP molecules.

When inorganic carbon (like from CO<sub>2</sub>) is being added to an organic molecule (such as sugar), this is called carbon fixation.

It takes 2 complete turns of the Calvin Cycle to make a glucose molecule.

*Some portions of this text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University. The detailed portions are not provided by Dr. Doerder.*

How cells divide

## 13.3 Prokaryote cell division

- Binary fission
  - Doubling of cell contents, including DNA
  - Fission to divide contents
- Segregation of replicated genomes by growth of membrane between attachment points
- Partitioning of cytoplasmic components
- Escherichia coli
  - Capable of cell division every 20 minutes under optimal conditions (DNA in continuous state of replication)
  - Model organism of bacterial cell division

### 13.4 Bacterial DNA replication

- Replication follows rules of base pairing, with each polynucleotide chain serving as template for synthesis of its complement.
- Genetic evidence showed that the bacterial chromosome is circular long before there was corroborating physical evidence.

Eukaryotic chromosomes

- Discovered by Walther Flemming in 1882 in dividing cells of salamander larvae, following improvements in microscopes and staining technology
  - He called division mitosis (mitos = “thread”)
- Chromosome number is constant in a species
  - Ranges from 2 to >500 (46 in human somatic cells)
  - Homologous pairs, one contributed by each parent
  - Change in number is cause and consequence of speciation
- Chromosome constancy and their precise division in mitosis and meiosis led biologists to postulate that they were carriers of hereditary information

### 13.5 Chromosome number

- $1N$  = number of chromosomes in gamete
- $1N$  = haploid chromosome number
- $2N$  = number of chromosomes in somatic cells (cells that are not egg or sperm)
- $2N$  = diploid
- Deviations from  $N$  or  $2N$  are usually lethal in animals

Chromosome numbers

### 13.6 Eukaryotic chromosomes

- Consist of chromatin
  - DNA and associated proteins, mainly histones
  - Nucleosomal organization
  - Euchromatin: unwound chromatin, in basic nucleosomal configuration; genes available for expression
  - Heterochromatin: highly condensed except during replication
- Karyotype: array of chromosomes an individual possesses
  - Clinical importance (Down syndrome; cancer)
  - Evolutionary importance (speciation)

### 13.7 Chromosome organization

### 13.8 Human karyotype stained by chromosome painting

### 13.9 Chromosomes

- Homologous pairs
  - Inherited one from each parent
  - Identical in length and position of centromere
  - Contain identical or similar genes
  - Homologous pair = homologs
- Morphology
  - After replication, consist of two sister chromatids attached to a centromere

### 13.10 Human chromosomes

- Diploid number =  $2n = 46 = 23$  pairs of homologs
- Haploid number = 23 (gametes)
- Each replicated chromosome contains 2 sister chromatids = 92 chromatids

#### Cell cycle

- Growth and division cycle of cells
- Precisely controlled by biochemical and gene activity, except in cancer
- Phases
  - G1: primary growth phase
  - S: DNA replication; chromosome replication
  - G2: second growth phase; preparation for mitosis
  - M: mitosis; nuclear division
  - C: cytoplasmic division

### 13.11 Mitotic cell cycle

- Cells exiting the cell cycle are said to be in G0
- Cell cycle time varies with stages of life cycle and development, with G1 the most variable
- DNA replication occurs during S phase of the cell cycle following G1.

- at this point the chromosomes are composed of two sister chromatids connected by a common centromere.

## 13.12 Replicated human chromosomes

### 13.13 Mitosis

- Nuclear division
  - equational division of replicated chromosomes
  - chromatids move to opposite poles
- Continuous process
  - prophase
  - metaphase
  - anaphase
  - telophase
- Driven by motors and microtubules
- No change in chromosome number
  - $N \rightarrow N$  by mitosis
  - $2N \rightarrow 2N$  by mitosis
- May be accompanied by cytokinesis

Kinetochores Microtubules attach to kinetochores. Metaphase

- Momentary alignment of chromosomes in center of cell

Anaphase

### 13.14 Plant mitosis

- Similar to animal mitosis
- New cell wall formed between cells from membrane partition

Cell cycle control

- Cell cycle events are regulated by protein complexes and checkpoints
- Discovered by microinjection of proteins into eggs, by mutational analysis and by techniques of molecular biology

Molecular control of cell cycle: Cdk and cyclin

- Cyclin dependent protein kinase (Cdk)
  - Phosphorylate serine/threonine of target regulatory proteins
  - Function only when bound to cyclin
- Cyclin: short-lived proteins that bind to cdks

### 13.15 Controlling the cell cycle

- External signals initiate cell division in multicellular organisms
- Growth factors: extracellular regulatory signals
  - Usually soluble; bind to cell surface receptor

- Sometimes membrane bound, requiring cell-cell contact with receptor
- E.g., upon wound, platelets release PDGF which stimulates fibroblasts to enter cell cycle (exit G0), to heal wound

### 13.16 Cancer

- Unregulated cell proliferation
- Cancer cells have numerous abnormalities
  - >46 chromosomes
  - Mutations in proto-oncogenes
- Encode proteins stimulating the cell cycle
- May be regulated by phosphorylation
- Often over expressed in cancer cells
  - Mutations in tumor-suppressor genes
- Encode proteins inhibiting the cell cycle
  - Often bind to products of proto-oncogenes
- May be regulated by phosphorylation

### 13.17 Mutations and cancer

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

FÈUE WHEP

# 14 Sexual reproduction

## 14.1 Sexual

- Exclusively eukaryotes
- Fusion of two haploid genomes
  - Fertilization (= syngamy)
  - Forms new individuals in multicellular organisms as result of fusion of egg and sperm
- Plants
- Animals
- Meiosis yields haploid genomes at some point in life cycle

## 14.2 Sexual life cycle

Typical animal life cycle

- Meiosis occurs in germ line cells in gonads producing haploid gametes
- All other cells are somatic cells
- Alternation of generations
- Sexual intercourse

## 14.3 Meiosis

- Gives rise to genetic variation
- Reduction division:  $2n$  to  $n$
- Preceded by one round of DNA (chromosome) replication
- Two rounds of nuclear (& usually cell) division
  - Meiosis I
- Synapsis of homologs
- Segregation of homologs
- Reduction division,  $2n$  to  $n$ 
  - Meiosis II
- No chromosome replication
- Segregation of sister chromatids
- Formation of 4 haploid ( $n$ ) cells
- Two nuclear divisions, usually 2 cell divisions, only one round of replication
- Meiosis I
  - Prophase: synapsis and crossing over
  - Metaphase

- Anaphase: chromosome segregation
- Telophase
- Meiosis II (mitosis-like)
  - Prophase
  - Metaphase
  - Anaphase: sister chromosome segregation
  - Telophase

## 14.4 Prophase I: synapsis

- Complete alignment of replicated homologs
- Synapsis occurs throughout the entire length of a pair of homologs
- Key to chromosome segregation
- Synapsis, crossing over
- Subdivided into 5 continuous stages

## 14.5 Crossing over

- Reciprocal, physical exchange between nonsister chromatids
- Type of recombination; mixes maternal and paternal genes
- Visual evidence: chiasmata

## 14.6 Microtubules and anaphase I

- During prophase microtubules attach to kinetochores on one side of centromere
- The metaphase checkpoint insures proper attachment
- A phosphorylation event initiates motor activity and anaphase

## 14.7 Meiosis II

- Cytologically similar to mitosis
  - No preceding DNA replication
  - Chromatids segregate and move to opposite poles as chromosomes
  - 4 haploid cells produced
- In animals, these cells differentiate into gametes
- In plants and many other organisms, these cells divide by mitosis, followed some time later by gamete formation

## 14.8 Evolution of sex

- Asexual reproduction: all offspring genetically identical to parent

- Sex: recombination destroys advantageous combinations
- So why sex?
  - Many hypotheses
  - Effect repair of genetic damage?
- Much pachytene repair as well as gene conversion
- Some protists form diploid cells in response to stress
  - Recombination breaks up combinations of genes favoring parasites, thus reducing parasitism?

## 14.9 Consequences of sex

- Recombination: generates genetic diversity
  - Crossing over
  - Independent assortment
- Random fertilization
  - Qualities of gamete usually do NOT reflect qualities of genes enclosed in gamete

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

5438

FÈUE WHEP

## 15 Genetics

FÈUE WHEP

# 16 Gregor Mendel and biological inheritance

Charles Darwin<sup>1</sup>, for all he contributed to the science of biology, never knew about the mechanism by which living things inherit traits from previous generations, or how new traits arise.

As any schoolchild can tell you, this mechanism of inheritance has since been found to be **DNA**<sup>2</sup>, or deoxyribonucleic acid. DNA allows for stable inheritance of traits: the code in each strand of DNA is replicated precisely through the pairing of basic units along each strand. The error rate in this replication is amazingly low; not even one base pair in a million matches out of sequence.

However, when even one base pair is added to a new strain of DNA in an order differently than in the parent chain, it can be the basis of a **mutation**. These changes in DNA sequences are the microscopic origin of changes in traits of all studied living things. Even the smallest difference in a strand of DNA can result in a change in traits that can cost the life of the organism. Mutations can produce proteins with a new or altered function. In humans, the example of Sickle cell anemia<sup>3</sup> is commonly given as its origin is a difference of only one base pair in a section of DNA that encodes red blood cells.

Individual sequences of DNA that encode for specific proteins are called **genes** and are the units of heredity. Each one has a set nucleotide<sup>4</sup>, and together all of the genes (and some sequence of DNA that apparently do not code for any biologically important functions) together make up the entire **chromosome**<sup>5</sup>

## 16.1 Mendel

- Discovered principle of genetic segregation via numerous experiments utilizing pea plants
- Inferred the existence of genes through segregation of phenotypes
- Used quantitative methods: counted; ratios
- Work is model of scientific method
- In particular, observed the F2 progeny, which lead to the discovery of dominant and recessive traits
- Published work in 1866, went unnoticed
- In 1900 his scientific paper was “rediscovered”

1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Charles%20Darwin>

2 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DNA>

3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sickle%20cell%20anaemia>

4 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/nucleotide>

5 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/chromosome>

- Mendel is acknowledged as founder of Genetics
  - still used alphabet letters to designate genes
  - still refer to dominant and recessive genes
  - still refer to segregation of alleles in meiosis
  - principle of segregation applies to all sexually reproducing organisms; Mendel's results were immediately applied to humans in 1900

## 16.2 Mendel's experiments

- 1856, began experiments with the garden pea, *Pisum sativum*
- 1865, presented results to the Bruno natural history society, which he helped found
- 1866, published his results in proceedings of the society
- Naegeli encouraged Mendel to reproduce results in another species, which failed because the species did not undergo true fertilization
- discrete traits in *Pisum sativum*
  - pure-breeding lines
  - dominant/recessive alleles
- alleles are two alternate versions of a gene
  - gametes contain hybridized chromosomes that are formed during meiosis
  - homozygous has two of the same allele
  - heterozygous has two different alleles
- reciprocal F1 crosses (all exhibiting dominant phenotypes); F2; F3
- counted offspring, noted ratios
- inferred genotypes from phenotypes
- tested hypotheses with testcrosses
- attempted to repeat with another species

## 16.3 Mendel's seven pairs of traits

1. Seed form (round or wrinkled)
2. Cotyledon color (green or yellow)
3. Seed coat color (white or colored)
4. Pod form (inflated or constricted)
5. Pod color (green or yellow)
6. Flower position (axial or terminal)
7. Plant heights (tall or short)

## 16.4 Locus

- The location of a specific gene within a chromosome

## 16.5 Modern Y chromosome

Y-chromosome is the most evolved chromosome. Generally it is thought that if Y- chromosome is present in an individual then he will be male. But if mutation occurs at sex determining region or zinc factor then it will not code for testis determining factor, and results in normal female. This type of female's frequency is 1/250000.

## 16.6 Chromosome phenomena

- X-chromosome inactivation
  - Barr bodies
- Nondisjunction: failure of chromosome segregation at meiosis or mitosis
  - Results in  $2N \pm 1$  chromosome number
- Trisomy  $2N + 1$ 
  - Usually lethal. Trisomy 21 (Down) exception
- Monosomy  $2N - 1$ 
  - Lethal except XO
  - Usually maternal origin in humans

## 16.7 X-chromosome inactivation

In females, one X-chromosome is randomly switched off forming a Barr body.

## 16.8 Barr body

Dense region in the nucleus formed by the inactive X-chromosome.

## 16.9 Human genetic disorders

### Down's Syndrome(Mongolism)

Down's Syndrome is usually produced by the nondisjunction of chromosome 21 during oogenesis and sometimes during spermatogenesis. The individual suffering from this type of syndrome has 47 chromosomes instead of the normal 46. The extra chromosome is not a sex chromosome but an autosome.

Most cases of mongolism were found to occur in children born by women in their forties. The affected children, called mongoloids, show mental retardation and have a shorter life expectancy. Their most prominent feature is the Mongolian folds in their eyes; hence, the term mongolism.

### Klinefelter's Syndrome

When an XY-bearing sperm unites with an X-bearing egg, the resulting condition is called Klinefelter's Syndrome, or sexually undeveloped male. Individuals having the syndrome show the following characteristics:

- testes are small
- sperms are never produced
- breasts are enlarged
- body hair is sparse
- individuals are mentally defective

The same abnormal meiotic division may occur in females. They produce eggs with XX or no sex chromosomes. Such egg, when fertilized by a Y-bearing sperm, will not develop (YO). This is because YO is lethal--it will cause death to the offspring.

# 17 DNA: The Genetic Material

## 17.1 DNA

DNA stands for *Deoxyribose Nucleic Acid*. That is, a nucleic acid with two sugars. DNA is the hereditary material of cells and is considered the blueprint of life. DNA is found in all kingdoms of life. Even most viruses have DNA. A molecule of DNA is chemically stable (it does not have a 2-prime alcohol group.)

When someone says DNA, they may be referring to one's genetic material on multiple levels: They may be speaking about a single deoxyribose nucleic acid molecule, a section of a double helix, a section of a chromosome, or one's entire hereditary composition.

- antiparallel
- Double helix
  - Semiconservative replication
  - Sequence of nucleotides encodes functional RNA or polypeptide

## 17.2 Historical perspective

- Mitosis and meiosis
  - Regular distribution of chromosomes suggested that they contain hereditary information
  - Bridges/Morgan, using *Drosophila melanogaster* showed that genes are on chromosomes (1910s)
- Hammerling: nucleus contains hereditary information (1930s)
- Griffith: transformation of bacteria (1928)
- Avery, MacLeod, McCarty: transforming substance is DNA (1944)
- Hershey, Chase: DNA is hereditary material of viruses (1952)
- Rosalind Franklin
- Watson and Crick: structure of DNA (1953)

## 17.3 Hershey-Chase Experiment

The Hershey and Chase experiment was one of the leading suggestions that DNA was a genetic material. Hershey and Chase used phages, or viruses, to implant their own DNA into a bacterium. They did two experiments marking either the DNA in the phage with a radioactive phosphorus or the protein of the phage with radioactive sulfur. With the bacteria that was infected by the phages with radioactive DNA the DNA in the bacteria

was radioactive. In the bacteria that was infected with the radioactive protein the bacteria was radioactive, not the DNA. This proves that DNA is a genetic material and it is passed on in viruses.

## 17.4 DNA/RNA components

- Miescher: discovered DNA, 1869

### 17.4.1 Structure of DNA

DNA is in a double helix structure made up of nucleotides. The "backbone" of the double helix is composed of phosphates connected to a five carbon sugar called *deoxyribose*. The "rungs" are composed of nitrogenous bases, Purines and Pyrimidines. Purines contain Adenine(A) and Guanine(G) and have two rings in their structures. Pyrimidines contain Cytosine(C) and Thymine (T) and have one ring in their structures.

## 17.5 Chemical structure of DNA

- Polynucleotide
  - Phosphodiester bonds between nucleotides
  - 5'-pGpTpCpGpTpApApTp-OH 3'
- Chargaff's rules, in DNA: equimolar amounts
  - A = T
  - G = C

## 17.6 3D structure of DNA

- James Watson<sup>1</sup> and Francis Crick<sup>2</sup> ( 1953<sup>3</sup>)
  - Nucleotide
  - Keto and amino forms of bases
  - Chargaff's rules
  - X-ray crystallographic data ( Rosalind Franklin<sup>4</sup>)

## 17.7 Franklin

- X-ray diffraction of DNA crystals
- revealed regular pattern explained by antiparallel double helix

---

1 [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James\\_D.\\_Watson](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_D._Watson)

2 [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis\\_Crick](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis_Crick)

3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1953>

4 [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rosalind\\_Franklin](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rosalind_Franklin)

### DNA model

- Double helix of polynucleotides
  - antiparallel
  - 3'-5' phosphodiester bonds
- Base pairs held by hydrogen bonds
  - AT
  - GC
- There are about 10 base pairs per turn of helix
- model has predictive power
  - mode of DNA replication
  - encoding of genetic information

## 17.8 DNA replication

- Conservative model
  - One double helix of both old strands
  - One double helix of two new strands
- Dispersed
  - Each strand mixture of old new
- Semiconservative
  - Meselson-Stahl experiment confirmed its viability over the previous two
    - grew *E. coli* bacterium in a culture containing <sup>15</sup>N (a heavy isotope of nitrogen)
    - bacterium assimilated the <sup>15</sup>N into their DNA
    - a similar process was then done using <sup>14</sup>N, a lighter isotope
    - following centrifugation, the densities were observed to be that of combined in the middle, and <sup>14</sup>N on top, thereby confirming the semiconservative model

## 17.9 DNA replication

- Semiconservative
- New nucleotides added to 3' -OH
- Replication fork
  - Replication complex
- DNA polymerase
- Associated enzymes/proteins
  - Energy from phosphate bonds of triphosphate nucleotide substrates (dNTP)

## 17.10 DNA polymerases

- Prokaryotes, *E. coli*
  - 3 DNA polymerases
  - III is main enzyme for DNA replication
  - ~1000 nt/sec

- Eukaryotes
  - 6 DNA polymerases
- Add nucleotide to 3' -OH end
- All require primer, i.e., free 3' -OH

## 17.11 DNA replication complex

- Helicase "unzips" the DNA double helix
- Primase: synthesize RNA primer
- Single-strand binding proteins
- DNA gyrase (topoisomerase)
- DNA polymerase III
- DNA polymerase I (remove primer, fill gaps)

## 17.12 DNA replication

- 5' → 3' replication
  - Nucleotide addition at 3' -OH
  - No exceptions
- New strands are oriented in opposite direction due to 5' → 3' constraint
  - Leading strand: continuous replication
  - Lagging strand: discontinuous replication
    - contains multiple Okazaki fragments
  - Joined by DNA ligase

## 17.13 DNA replication fork

- primer required by all DNA polymerases

## 17.14 Replication units

## 17.15 Replicon

A region of DNA that is replicated from a single origin.

## 17.16 What is gene?

- Garrod
  - “inborn errors of metabolism”
  - Alkaptonuria: enzyme deficiency

- Beadle and Tatum
  - One gene one enzyme
  - Genetic and biochemical analysis in Neurospora
- Today: gene is sequence of nucleotides encoding functional RNA molecule or the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

FÈUE WHEP

# 18 Gene expression

Flow of genetic information

- DNA → mRNA → polypeptide
- Transcription: DNA → mRNA
  - RNA polymerase
  - Nucleus in eukaryotes
  - Transcription also makes rRNA and tRNA
- Translation: mRNA → polypeptide
  - Ribosomes: protein and rRNA
  - Genetic code and tRNA

## 18.1 “Central Dogma”

## 18.2 The Genetic Code

- Triplet codon
  - 64 triplet codons (43)
  - Experimentally deciphered in 1961
- Nearly universal
  - Implies common ancestor to all living things
  - Minor exceptions: certain ciliates, mitochondria, chloroplasts
- Still evolving

## 18.3 Transcription

- RNA polymerase
  - NTP substrates
  - Synthesizes single stranded RNA complementary to template strand of DNA
  - New nucleotides to 3' end
- Begins at promoter site
  - no primer necessary
- Ends at terminator site
- Much posttranscriptional modification in eukaryotes

## 18.4 Transcription bubble

Promoter site

- Prokaryotes
  - -10 nt, TATA box
  - -35 nt, additional signal
- Eukaryotes
  - -25, TATAAA box
  - Additional signals upstream
- Promoters may be strong or weak
- In eukaryotes, access to promoter depends upon state of chromatin coiling

## 18.5 Eukaryote mRNA

- Synthesized as pre-mRNA, processed in nucleus
- 5' end: GTP cap placed in inverted position
  - Essential for ribosome recognition
- 3' end: poly-A tail; non-templated addition of ~50-250 A nucleotides; stability
- Introns: intervening sequences removed

## 18.6 Translation

- Requires:
  - mRNA
  - tRNA
  - ribosomes
  - translation factors (various proteins)
- In prokaryotes, takes place on growing mRNA
- In eukaryotes, in cytoplasm on free ribosomes and RER
- AUG start codon to stop codon

## 18.7 Translation in bacteria

tRNA

- Transfer RNA
- Two important parts
  - Anticodon
- Hydrogen bonds with mRNA codon
  - 3' end
- Accepts amino acid (using energy of ATP)
- Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase

## 18.8 Aminoacyl tRNA synthase

- Enzyme used to bind amino acid from the cytoplasm to tRNA, which then transfers that amino acid to the ribosome for polypeptide formation

## 18.9 Ribosome structure

### 18.10 Large ribosome subunit

### 18.11 Translation

- Initiation complex
  - Small ribosomal subunit
  - mRNA
  - fMet-tRNA (prokaryotes only; met-tRNA in eukaryotes)
  - Initiation factors
- Elongation
  - Ribosome
  - mRNA
  - tRNAs
  - Elongation factors

### 18.12 Initiation complex

### 18.13 Elongation, translocation

- incoming tRNA enters the A site
- rRNA catalyzes peptide bond formation. Note that growing peptide is attached to what was incoming tRNA at P site after translocation.
- empty tRNA leaves via E site; recycled
- A site ready for next charged tRNA

### 18.14 Introns/exons

- In eukaryotes, coding regions of gene may be interrupted by introns, noncoding regions of DNA (RNA)
- Introns
  - 22- >10,000 nt in length
  - 5' GU ... 3' AG removal sequence
  - Not essential to genes
  - May constitute >90% of gene

- removed from pre-mRNA to form mRNA
- Exon: often codes for functional domain of protein
  - translatable mRNA

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

# 19 Gene regulation

- Not all genes are expressed in a cell
- Gene expression can be turned on and off
- Multiple levels of regulation gene function
  - Transcription initiation
- State of chromatin
- Transcription factors
  - Post-transcriptional
- mRNA processing
- mRNA half-life
- Translational
- Post-translational
  - Protein modification

## 19.1 Transcriptional control

- State of chromatin
  - Euchromatin: transcriptionally active
  - Heterochromatin: transcriptionally inactive
  - Chemical modification of histones
  - Methylation of bases
- Transcription factors
  - Bind to DNA at promoter or other regulatory sites (enhancers)
  - Recognize base sequence through major and minor grooves
    - Recruit RNA polymerase

## 19.2 DNA grooves

Categories of transcription factors in eukaryotes

- Helix-turn-helix
  - Two small "-helices
  - Fit into DNA groove
- Homeodomain
  - Highly conserved helical domains
  - ~60 amino acids
- Zinc finger motif
  - Zn atom bound
- Leucine zipper

- dimer

### 19.3 Regulatory proteins

- Activity may depend upon allosteric binding of small molecules
  - cAMP
  - Co-repressors
  - Inhibitors
- Binding to promoter region may “bend” DNA, making it accessible to other regulatory proteins

### 19.4 Lac operon of E. coli

- Single promoter region for cluster of genes
- Regulated and transcribed as a single unit
- Operons typical in prokaryotes
- Repressor: turns OFF gene expression

lac repressor

- Turns off transcription by blocking access by RNA polymerase
- repressor is activated by allosteric binding of lactose

Regulation in eukaryotes

- Both proximal (promoter) and distal (enhancer) to gene
- Typically transcription unit encodes a single polypeptide
- Promoter
  - TATA box
  - Other elements (regulatory sequences) may be present
- Enhancers
  - Work upstream, downstream, close, far from gene
  - Bend DNA

### 19.5 Alternative splicing

- Single transcript gives rise to 2 or more mature mRNAs
  - encode different polypeptides with shared domains
  - tissue and developmentally specific

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

(This Page was Last Edited December 2005)

# 20 Mutation

A mutation is a permanent change to an organism's genetic material (DNA<sup>1</sup> or RNA). Mutations are a rare but significant biological process, since they provide the variation on which evolution<sup>2</sup> acts and are also the source of cancer.

An organism's genetic material is made up of polymers (chains) of four different nucleotides<sup>3</sup>, like a recipe book written in a language of only four letters. A mutation event is when the order of the nucleotides in DNA change, usually when the DNA is being copied.

Mutations come in a number of forms:

## 20.1 Point Mutations

Point mutations are all mutations which involve a single nucleotide. These come in the form of substitutions, insertions and deletions:

## 20.2 Substitution

**Substitution Mutations:** In substitution mutations, a nitrogenous base of a triplet codon of DNA is replaced by another nitrogen base or some derivative of the nitrogen base, changing the codon. The altered codon codes for a different amino acid substitution. The substitution mutations are of two types:

1. **Transitions:** It is the replacement of one purine in a polynucleotide chain by another purine(A by G or C by T) or one pyrimidine by another pyrimidine(T by C or C by T)
2. **Transversions:** A base pair substitution involving the substitution of a purine by pyrimidine or pyrimidine by a purine is called transversion.

---

1 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DNA>  
 2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/General%20Biology%2FEvolution>  
 3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/nucleotide>

**20.2.1 Insertion****20.2.2 Deletion****20.3 Larger mutations**

Larger mutations which involve more than one nucleotide also include insertions and deletions, but can also include inversions, rearrangement of nucleotides and duplication of entire genes:

**20.3.1 Inversion****20.3.2 Rearrangement****20.3.3 Gene/Exon Duplications**

Transposition

Retrotransposition

**20.4 Chromosomal mutations**

Chromosomal mutations involve changes to entire chromosomes. These mutations are particularly rare:

**20.4.1 Translocation****20.4.2 Fusion****20.4.3 Fission****20.4.4 Segmental Duplication****20.4.5 Chromosomal Duplication****20.4.6 Genome Duplication****20.5 Causes of mutations****20.6 Effects of mutations**

Mutations can have a variety of different effects depending on the type of mutation, the significance of the piece of genetic material affected and whether the cells affected are germ-

line cells. Only mutations in germ-line cells can be passed on to children, while mutations elsewhere can cause cell-death or cancer.

Mutations can be classified by their effects:

### 20.6.1 Silent Mutation

Silent Mutations are DNA mutations that do not result in a change to the amino acid sequence or a protein. They may occur in a non-coding region (outside of a gene or within an intron), or they may occur within an exon in a manner that does not alter the final amino acid chain.

### 20.6.2 Frameshift

### 20.6.3 Missense Mutation

Missense mutations are types of point mutations where a single nucleotide is changed to cause substitution of a different amino acid. This in turn can render the resulting protein nonfunctional. Such mutations are responsible for diseases such as Epidermolysis bullosa.

### 20.6.4 Nonsense Mutation

## 20.7 Further reading

### 20.7.1 Books

- Jones, S. 1993. *The Language of the Genes*. Harper Collins ISBN 0006552439.

### 20.7.2 Websites

- Wikipedia: Mutation<sup>4</sup>
- <http://www.evowiki.org/Mutation>

## 20.8 Original notes

- “Rare” change in nucleotide sequence
  - Somatic vs germline
- only those in germline are heritable
  - Point mutation
- Single nucleotide change
  - Change in gene position

<sup>4</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mutation>

Mutation

- Transposition
- Chromosomal rearrangement
- Mutagenic agents
- Raw material for evolutionary change

**20.9 Point mutation**

- Ionizing radiation
  - UV light induces thymine dimers
- Reparable
- Error during DNA synthesis
- Movement of transposons
  - McClintock
- Chemical mutagens
- May alter
  - Properties of promoter, enhancer
  - Amino acid sequence of polypeptide

**20.10 Acquisition of genetic variability**

- Mutation
- Sex (fusion of genomes)
- Recombination
  - Crossing over
- Reciprocal (may result in gene conversion)
- Unequal (gives rise to gene families)
  - Independent segregation
- Transposition by transposons
- Conjugation in bacteria
  - One way transfer from donor to recipient

**20.11 Eukaryote genome**

- Thousands of transposons
- Millions of transposon derived elements
  - LINES, SINES
- Above may constitute largest portion of genome
- Pseudogenes
- Tandem clusters (rRNA genes; nucleolus)
- Multigene families
- Single-copy genes (one copy per 1n)

## 20.12 Barbara McClintock

- Discovered transposons in perhaps greatest and ultimately most important intellectual endeavors in genetics
  - Maize
  - Worked alone
- Transposons: likely responsible for considerable evolution in eukaryotic genomes
- Likely origin of viruses

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

FÈUE WHEP

# 21 Recombinant DNA technology

- Revolutionized modern biology
  - Ability to manipulate genes in vitro
- Hybrid genes, including combining genes of different species
- Detailed study of gene function
  - Determine nucleotide sequences of genes and their regulators (deduce amino acid sequences of proteins)
- Genome projects: complete nucleotide sequence of >40 genomes, including human
- Made possible by convergence of:
  - discovery of restriction enzymes
  - genetics of bacteria and their plasmids

## 21.1 Recombinant DNA technology

- Uses
  - Detailed study of gene function
- Homeostasis, response to stress
- Development (birth defects)
  - Evolution of genes informs on evolution of life
- Human betterment
  - Medicine
- Identification, treatment of genetic disorders
- Molecular medicine: from deduced amino acid sequences, design better drugs
  - Foods
- Improve crop yield, resistance to disease
- Improve nutritional value
  - Forensics
- DNA fingerprinting: guilt or innocence

## 21.2 Restriction endonucleases

Originally found in bacteria to prevent invasion of viral DNA, cuts double stranded DNA that is unmethylated, will not cut newly synthesized DNA since hemi-methylated, a product of semi-conservative replication of DNA

- sever phosphodiester bonds of both polynucleotide strands in order to combine foreign DNA
  - create restriction fragments (restriction digestion)
  - 5' phosphate and 3' -OH at ends

- usually nucleotide specific target sequence
  - 4-6 bp most common, the more bases, then the more specific for recombination
  - cuts in or near sequence
  - ends
- sticky=overhanging ends, 5' or 3'
- blunt ends - straight cut, will anneal with any other blunt end in the presence of high ligase
- Hundreds of known restriction endonucleases, usually named after the bacteria that it was found in
  - e.g. EcoR1, Alu1, BAM, HIND3

## 21.3 Restriction endonucleases

Gene cloning

- Cloning:
  - Restriction digestion of DNA
  - insertion of restriction fragment into cloning vector
- Bacterial plasmid
- Bacterial virus
- Yeast artificial chromosomes
- Transformation of bacteria with recombinant plasmid, virus
- Screening for clone of interest by using reporter genes or resistance upon exposure to anti-biotic

## 21.4 Uses of cloned gene

- Determine nucleotide sequence and deduce amino acid sequence from genetic code
  - Submit to GenBank (available on WWW)
- Manipulate gene to study function
  - In vitro
  - In vivo
- Transgenic (recombinant) organisms
- Knockout organisms
- Medical and commercial uses

## 21.5 Other molecular procedures

- Polymerase chain reaction (Mullis)
  - Amplifies target DNA without cloning
  - Target amount can be single molecule
  - Amplified DNA can be sequenced, cloned, etc.
- Southern blotting
  - Used to identify restriction fragments carrying particular gene

- Also used for DNA fingerprinting and RFLP analysis
- cDNA construction
  - Reverse transcription from mRNA template

## 21.6 RFLP(restriction fragment length polymorphism) analysis

- Basis of DNA fingerprinting using SNP - single nucleotide polymorphisms and repeats of DNA sequence
- Many uses
  - Criminal cases using multiple probes
  - Parentage
  - Species identification
  - Gene evolution
  - Species evolution

## 21.7 Sanger DNA sequencing

- Uses dideoxynucleotides (ddNTP), a template strand, DNA polymerase 1 (Also known as Kornberg enzymes) and dNTPs
  - Missing 3'-OH for nucleophilic attack for elongation
  - DNA synthesis stops after one is incorporated into DNA fragment
  - ratio of ddNTP to dNTP determines likelihood of termination
- Manual method with 32P-labeled ddATP and 4 test tubes - ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, ddTTP
- Automated method using ddNTPs labeled with fluorescent dyes in capillary tube
  - Often done commercially

## 21.8 Automated sequencing

Typical machine

- 2 hour sequencing run
- 600-1000 bases per sample
- multiple samples
- Up to 500,000 bases per day (12 hr)
- Data processed by computer
- In big labs, sequencing reactions also are automated

## 21.9 Genome projects

- Determine entire nucleotide sequence of genome

- >40 genomes sequenced
  - Helicobacter pylori
  - Escherichia coli
  - Saccharomyces cerevisiae
  - Caenorhabditis elegans
  - Drosophila melanogaster
  - Homo sapiens (first rough draft)
- Computer identifies all genes, based on properties of genes (e.g., start/stop codons, introns, etc.).

## 21.10 Biochips

- Microarray of DNA fragments, size of postage stamp; can be expensive, but has decreased in cost

Microarray chips contain wells of DNA that code for specific genes that uses the concept of hybridization with the gene of interest to see if a gene is expressed or is present.

- Designed to detect:
  - mutated genes (SNPs)
  - expressed genes
- Instant DNA profile (“GATTACA”)

## 21.11 DNA chip controversies

- Medicine
  - Risks and informed consent for gene replacement therapy
  - Alteration of human gene pool
  - Parental choice
  - Privacy
- Genetically modified foods
  - Safety
  - Labeling
- Forensics
  - Mandatory tests
  - Reliability standards

## 21.12 Gene patenting

- Techniques to study and manipulate genes are patented (e.g., cloning and PCR)
- Should genes be patented?
  - Are they the intellectual property of the discoverer?
  - Don't they belong to all of us?
- Should indigenous peoples be compensated for useful genes extracted from their local plants and fungi?

### 21.13 Stem cells

- Totipotent cells from early embryo
  - grow into any tissue or cell type
- Recombinant genes can be introduced
- Considerable use in analyzing gene expression in mice
- Possible therapeutic use in humans
- Very controversial

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

5468

FÈUE WHEP

## 22 Classification of Living Things

### 22.0.1 Classification of Living Things & Naming

With so many flora and fauna on planet Earth, there must be a method to classify each organism to distinguish it from others so it can be correctly identified. Classification does not only apply to biology. For example, supermarkets and grocery stores organise their products by classifying them. Beverages may occupy one aisle, while cleaning supplies may occupy another. In science, the practice of classifying organisms is called **taxonomy** (Taxis means arrangement and nomos means law). The modern taxonomic system was developed by the Swedish botanist Carolus (Carl) Linneaeus (1707-1788). He used simple physical characteristics of organisms to identify and differentiate between different species.

Linneaeus developed a hierarchy of groups for taxonomy. To distinguish different levels of similarity, each classifying group, called **taxon** (pl. taxa) is subdivided into other groups. To remember the order, it is helpful to use a mnemonic device. The taxa in hierarchical order:

- Domain - Archea, Eubacteria, Eukaryote
- Kingdom - Plants, Animals, Fungi, Protists, Eubacteria (Monera), Archaeabacteria
- Phylum
- Class
- Order
- Family
- Genus
- Species

The domain is the broadest category, while species is the most specific category available. The taxon Domain was only introduced in 1990 by Carl Woese, as scientists reorganise things based on new discoveries and information. For example, the European Hare would be classified as follows:

Eukaryote --> Animal --> Chordata --> Mammalia --> Lagomorpha --> Leporidae --> Lepus --> *Lepus europaeus*.

**Binomial nomenclature** is used to name an organism, where the first word beginning with a capital is the genus of the organism and the second word beginning with lower-case letter is the species of the organism. The name must be in italics and in Latin, which was the major language of arts and sciences in the 18th century. The scientific name can be also abbreviated, where the genus is shortened to only its first letter followed by a period. In our example, *Lepus europaeus* would become *L. europaeus*'.

Taxonomy and binomial nomenclature are both specific methods of classifying an organism. They help to eliminate problems, such as mistaken identity and false assumptions, caused by common names. An example of the former is the fact that a North American robin is

quite different from the English robin. An example of the latter is the comparison between crayfish and catfish, where one might believe that they both are fish when in fact, they are quite different.

Nomenclature is concerned with the assignment of names to taxonomic groups in agreement with published rules.

### 22.0.2 Eukaryotes & Prokaryotes

Recall that there are two basic types of cells: **eukaryotes** and **prokaryotes**.

Eukaryotes are more complex in structure, with nuclei and membrane-bound organelles. Some characteristics of eukaryotes are:

- Large (100 - 1000  $\mu\text{m}$ )
- DNA in nucleus, bounded by membrane
- Genome consists of several chromosomes.
- Sexual reproduction common, by mitosis and meiosis
- Mitochondria and other organelles present
- Most forms are multicellular
- Aerobic

Prokaryotes refer to the smallest and simplest type of cells, without a true nucleus and no membrane-bound organelles. Bacteria fall under this category. Some characteristics:

- Small (1-10  $\mu\text{m}$ )
- DNA circular, unbounded
- Genome consists of single chromosome.
- Asexual reproduction common, not by mitosis or meiosis.
- No general organelles
- Most forms are singular
- Anaerobic

### 22.0.3 The Three Domains

The three domains are organised based on the difference between eukaryotes and prokaryotes. Today's living prokaryotes are extremely diverse and different from eukaryotes. This fact has been proven by molecular biological studies (e.g. of RNA structure) with modern technology. The three domains are as follows:

**Archea (Archeabacteria)** consists of archeabacteria, bacteria which live in extreme environments. The kingdom Archaea belongs to this domain.

**Eubacteria** consists of more typical bacteria found in everyday life. The kingdom Eubacteria belongs to this domain.

**Eukaryote** encompasses most of the world's visible living things. The kingdoms Protista, Fungi, Plantae, and Animalia fall under this category.

#### 22.0.4 The Six Kingdoms

Under the three domains are six kingdoms in taxonomy. The first two, **Plants** and **Animals**, are commonly understood and will not be expounded here.

**Protista**, the third kingdom, was introduced by the German biologist Ernst Haeckel in 1866 to classify micro-organisms which are neither animals nor plants. Since protists are quite irregular, this kingdom is the least understood and the genetic similarities between organisms in this kingdom are largely unknown. For example, some protists can exhibit properties of both animals and plants.

**Fungi** are organisms which obtain food by absorbing materials in their bodies. Mushrooms and moulds belong in this kingdom. Originally, they were part of the plant kingdom but were recategorised when they were discovered not to photosynthesise.

**Eubacteria** are bacteria, made up of small cells, which differ in appearance from the organisms in the above kingdoms. They lack a nucleus and cell organelles. They have cell walls made of peptidoglycan.

**Archae (or Archaeabacteria)** are bacteria which live in extreme environments, such as salt lakes or hot, acidic springs. These bacteria are in their own category as detailed studies have shown that they have unique properties and features (ex. unusual lipids that are not found in any other organism) which differ them from other bacteria and which allow them to live where they live. Their cell walls lack peptidoglycan.

#### 22.0.5 Origins of Diversity

The diversity in our planet is attributed to diversity within a species. As the world changed in climate and in geography as time passed, the characteristics of species diverged so much that new species were formed. This process, by which new species evolve, was first described by British naturalist Charles Darwin as **natural selection**.

For an organism to change, genetic mutations must occur. At times, genetic mutations are accidental, as in the case of prokaryotes when they undergo asexual reproduction. For most eukaryotes, genetic mutations occur through sexual reproduction, where meiosis produces haploid gametes from the original parent cells. The fusion of these haploid gametes into a diploid zygote results in genetic variation in each generation. Over time, with enough arrangement of genes and traits, new species are produced. Sexual reproduction creates an immense potential of genetic variety.

One goal of taxonomy is to determine the evolutionary history of organisms. This can be achieved by comparing species living today with species in the past. The comparison in anatomy and structure is based on data from development, physical anatomy, biochemistry, DNA, behaviour, and ecological preferences. The following are examples of how such data is used:

- Anatomy:

Although a horse and a human may look different, there is evidence that their arm structures are quite similar. Their arms' sizes and proportions may be different, but the anatomical structures are quite similar. Such evidence reveals that animals in different taxa may not

be that different. Biological features from a common evolutionary origin are known as **homologous**.

- Development
- Biochemistry:

Biochemical analysis of animals similar in appearance have yielded surprising results. For example, although guinea pigs were once considered to be rodents, like mice, biochemistry led them to be in their taxon of their own.

#### 22.0.6 Phylogeny, Cladistics & Cladogram

Modern taxonomy is based on many hypotheses' of the evolutionary history of organisms, known as **phylogeny**. As with the Scientific Method, scientists develop a hypothesis on the history of an animal and utilise modern science and technology to prove the phylogeny.

**Cladistics** is a classification system which is based on phylogeny. Expanding on phylogeny, cladistics is based on the assumption that each group of related species has one common ancestor and would therefore retain some ancestral characteristics. Moreover, as these related species evolve and diverge from their common ancestor, they would develop unique characteristics. Such characteristics are known as **derived characteristics**

The principles of phylogeny and cladistics can be expressed visually as a **cladogram**, a branching diagram which acts as a family (phylogenetic) tree for similar species. A cladogram can also be used to test alternative hypotheses for an animal's phylogeny. In order to determine the most likely cladogram, the derived characteristics of similar species are matched and analysed.

#### 22.0.7 Classification of Living Things Practice Questions

1. If taxonomists had to select an existing kingdom to reclassify, which of the six would most likely be chosen? Why?
2. Complete the following without consulting external sources:
  - a) The species *caudatum* is in the family *Paramecidae*. What would be the binomial name of this organism?
  - b) Give the abbreviation of the binomial name.
3.
  - a) Irish moss belongs to the genus *Chondrus*. The name for this species is *crispus*. Give the binomial name.
  - b) Give the abbreviation of the binomial name.
4. Humans and chimpanzees are alike. Which of the following data would most accurately prove this correct?
  - a) biochemistry

- b) DNA
  - c) appearance
  - d) development
  - e) A, B, C
5. Which of the following is out of order?
- a) Kingdom --> Phylum --> Class
  - b) Class --> Family --> Order
  - c) Family --> Order --> Genus
  - d) Genus --> Species
  - e) A, C
  - f) A, B, D
  - g) B, C
6. A taxonomist discovers Organism A and Organism B and wishes to classify them. Which of the following choices is the most informative?
- a) Both organisms are brown.
  - b) Both organisms have a tail.
  - c) Both organisms have ears.
  - d) Both organisms are nocturnal.
7. DNA analysis is usually done using DNA found in a cell's mitochondria, and not in a cell's nucleus. From your knowledge of mitosis, explain why this is so.
1. Arachbacteria 3.a) Chondrus crispus b) C. cripus 4. B 5. G 6. B

## 22.1 Introduction

**Viruses** are the smallest biological particle (the tiniest are only 20 nm in diameter). However, they are not biological organisms so they are not classified in any kingdom of living things. They do not have any organelles and cannot respire or perform metabolic functions. Viruses are merely strands of DNA or RNA surrounded by a protective protein coat called a **capsid**. Viruses only come to life when they have invaded a cell. Outside of a host cell, viruses are completely inert.

Since first being identified in 1935, viruses have been classified into more than 160 major groups. Viruses are classified based on their shape, replication properties, and the diseases that they cause. Furthermore, the shape of a virus is determined by the type and arrangement of proteins in its capsid. Viruses pathogenic to humans are currently classified into 21 groups.

Viruses can also attack bacteria and infect bacterial cells. Such viruses are called **bacteriophages**.

## 22.2 Viral Replication

As previously stated, viruses are not a biological life form so they cannot reproduce by themselves. They need to take over a functioning eukaryotic or prokaryotic cell to replicate its DNA or RNA and to make protein coat for new virus particles.

In order to enter a cell, a virus must attach to a specific receptor site on the plasma membrane of the host cell. The proteins on the surface of the virus act as keys which fit exactly into a matching glycoprotein on the host cell membrane. In some viruses, the attachment protein is not on the surface of the virus but is in the capsid or in the envelope.

There are two forms of viral replication: the **lytic cycle** and the **lysogenic cycle**.

### 22.2.1 Lytic Cycle

1. Attachment: The virus binds to specific receptors on the host cell.
2. Entry: There are two ways in which a virus can enter cells. Firstly, the virus can inject its nucleic acid into the host cell. Secondly, if a virus is contained in an envelope, the host cell can phagocytose the entire virus particle into a vacuole. When the virus breaks out of the vacuole, it then releases its nucleic acid into the cell.
3. Replication: The virus's nucleic acid instructs the host cell to replicate the virus's DNA or RNA.
4. Assembly: New virus particles are assembled.
5. Lysis and Release: The virus directs the production of an enzyme which damages the host cell wall, causing the host cell to swell and burst. The newly formed virus particles are now released.

### 22.2.2 Lysogenic Cycle

1. Attachment: Similar to Lytic Cycle
2. Entry: Similar to Lytic Cycle
3. Incorporation: The viral nucleic acids is not replicated, but instead integrated by genetic combination (crossing over) into the host cell's chromosome. When integrated in a host cell this way, the viral nucleic acid as part of the host cell's chromosome is known as a **prophage**.
4. Host Cell Reproduction: The host cell reproduces normally. Subsequent cell divisions, daughter cells, contain original father cell's chromosome embedded with a prophage.
5. Cycle Induction: Certain factors now determine whether the daughter cell undergoes the lytic or lysogenic cycle. At any time, a cell undergoing the lysogenic cycle can switch to the lytic cycle.

The reproduction cycle of viruses with RNA and no DNA is slightly different. A notable example of a RNA-based virus is HIV, a retrovirus.

### Retrovirus reproductive cycle

1. The retrovirus force RNA into cell, by either one of the two methods of entry (See above).
2. In the retrovirus are reverse transcriptase enzymes, which catalyses the synthesis of a DNA strand complementary to the viral RNA.
3. Reverse transcriptase catalyses a second DNA strand complementary to the first. With these two strands, the double-stranded DNA can be created.
4. DNA is then incorporated into the host cell's chromosomes. Similar to the concept of a prophage, this incorporated DNA is called a **provirus**. However, the provirus never leaves the host cell, unlike a prophage.
5. The infected host cell undergoes the lytic or lysogenic cycle.

## 22.3 Viral Genome

The genome of a virus consists of DNA or RNA, whose size and configuration vary. The entire genome can exist as a single nucleic acid molecule or several nucleic acid segments. Also, the DNA or RNA may be single-stranded or double-stranded, and either linear or circular.

Not all viruses can reproduce in a host cell by themselves. Since viruses are so small, the size of their genome is limiting. For example, some viruses have coded instructions for only making a few different proteins for the viruses' capsid. On the other hand, the human genome codes for over 30,000 different proteins. Therefore, the lack of coded instructions cause some viruses to need the presence of other viruses to help them reproduce themselves. Such viruses are called **replication defective**.

Lastly, it is worthy to note that 70% of all viruses are RNA viruses. As the process of RNA replication (with enzymes and other organelles of the host cell) is more prone to errors, RNA viruses have much higher mutation rates than do DNA viruses.

## 22.4 Viruses Practice Questions

1. As the name implies, the Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus targets tomatoes. Would it be possible for this virus to target other fruits as well? Explain.
2. If a DNA and a RNA virus both infected somatic cells, which virus would be more difficult to detect?
3. Many people have had cold sores, which are caused by infection with the herpes simplex virus. One characteristic of cold sores is that after a period of inactivity, they will reappear many times during the course of a person's life. Which cycle would the herpes simplex virus undergo?
4. Chicken pox is a common, non-fatal disease usually acquired in adolescence and caused by the varicella zoster virus. In adulthood, many people suffer from shingles, an altered form of the varicella zoster virus. Which cycle would the varicella zoster virus have undergone?
5. Would an antibiotic work for a person suffering from a cold or flu? Explain.

Answers to Viruses Practice Questions<sup>1</sup>

For Eubacteria, please visit General Biology/Classification of Living Things/Eubacteria<sup>2</sup>.

## 22.5 Archaea

- Proposed as separate group from (eu)bacteria by Carl Woese
  - based on structure and metabolic pathways
  - inhabit extreme environments
  - unique branched lipids in membrane
- Share traits with both eukaryotes and eubacteria, e.g., RNA polymerase, introns
- Biochemically diverse
- Economically important
  - Taq polymerase used in PCR

### 22.5.1 Types

- Methanogens
- Halophiles
- Thermophiles

#### Underground bacteria

- Metabolism
  - built around inorganic energy sources
- e.g., basalt reacts with H<sub>2</sub>O to release hydrogen which is catalytically combined with CO<sub>2</sub> to form carbohydrate (akin to photosynthesis)
- may result in deposit of minerals
- Unresolved problems
  - Did bacteria move downward from surface or did they first evolve there, protected from harsh surface conditions?
  - Could bacteria be ejected into space in rocks?

## 22.6 Prokaryote evolution

- Tentative, subject to change
- Derived largely from molecular systematics (rRNA sequences)
- Note: most bacteria can't be cultured, thus hard to study! (Studied by PCR of water/soil samples)

<sup>1</sup> <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/%2FAnswers>

<sup>2</sup> <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/General%20Biology%2FCClassification%20of%20Living%20Things%2FEubacteria>

## 22.7 Domains of life: characteristics

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

## 22.8 Introduction

Out of the six kingdoms, Protista is the most diverse. This is the kingdom of organisms with strange, atypical characteristics. In essence, this kingdom is designated for organisms which do not belong in any other kingdom. The majority of protists are microscopic.

## 22.9 Classification of Protists

There are three phyla of protists, based on their type of nutrition.

1. **Protozoa** (animal-like protists) are heterotrophs that ingest or absorb their food.
2. **Algae** (plant-like protists) are autotrophs they get nutrition from photosynthesis.
3. **Slime moulds and water moulds** (fungus-like protists) are also heterotrophs, like protozoa.

## 22.10 Protozoa

As heterotrophs, protozoa scavenge materials from their surroundings. Others are predators which actively hunt or ambush small organisms such as bacteria and other protozoa for a source of nutrition. Protozoa can be parasitic as well; they may live inside larger organisms, like humans. Most protozoa live as single cells, although a few form colonies.

Protozoa are generally difficult to identify due to their varied shape. They may appear as jelly-like blobs, spherical sunbursts, or a flattened leaf. Tiny blood parasites may be only 2  $\mu\text{m}$  long. On the other hand, shell-covered marine may be 5 cm or more in diameter.

Furthermore, different protozoans have their own complex life cycles. The complexity has led certain organisms to be mistakenly classified for other species.

Nevertheless, protozoa can move, and so, they are classified based on their methods of locomotion.

Characteristics of Protozoa :

- About 30,000 species known
- About 10,000 species are pathogenic, including some of the worst human diseases
- heterotrophic
- highly variable in form and life cycle

- mostly unicellular
- range in size from 0.005 mm to 50 mm
- lack cell walls

they love environment and each other.....

## 22.11 Algae

Algae are much simpler than protozoa. They are aquatic and contain chlorophyll. Algae can exist as a single cell or as giant seaweeds 60 m in length. Formerly, algae were classified as plants but this was incorrect as algae lack parts of true plants: leaves, stems, roots, xylem, and phloem. Since algae belong in the kingdom Protista, algae is a broad term used to denote all aquatic eukaryotes which photosynthesise; algae can differ in size and shape as well.

There are six phyla of algae:**chlorophytes (green algae)**, **phaeophytes (brown algae)**, **rhodophytes (red algae)**, **chrysophytes (diatoms)**, **pyrrophytes (dinoflagellates)**, and **euglenophytes (euglenoids)**.

### 22.11.1 Chlorophytes

Chlorophytes resemble plants the most. Like plants, their cell walls contain cellulose and they store food in reserve as starch. Chlorophytes can be unicellular or multicellular. Most chlorophytes use flagellae for some locomotion.

### 22.11.2 Phaeophytes

Phaeophytes are nearly all multicellular marine organisms, which are known to us as seaweeds. They have cell walls composed of cellulose and alginic acid (a substance similar to pectin). The cellulose and alginic acid help to retain water and prevent seaweed from drying out when exposed to air at low tide.

Since phaeophytes live in a tidal environment, they have large, flat fronds (a large leaf) which can withstand pounding by waves. Their bases strongly anchor the algae to the rocky seabed and prevent them from being washed out to sea. Phaeophytes are usually found in areas of cold water.

### 22.11.3 Rhodophytes

Rhodophytes are typically found in warmer seawater, and are more delicate and smaller than brown algae (phaeophytes). Rhodophytes are also able to grow at deeper depths in the ocean, since red algae absorb green, violet, and blue light, the wavelengths of which penetrate the deepest below the water surface. They also have mucilaginous material to resist drying.

### 22.11.4 Chrysophytes

Chrysophytes are the most abundant unicellular algae in the oceans. They are also one of the biggest components of plankton, a free-floating collection of microorganisms, eggs, and larvae. As photosynthetic organisms, they produce a significant amount of atmospheric oxygen.

The reproduction cycle of chrysophytes is particularly interesting. Note that diatoms reproduce both asexually and sexually. Since diatoms have a rigid cell wall with an outer layer of silica (found in sand and glass), the daughter cells produced by mitosis must fit inside the original cell wall. Therefore, each generation of diatoms is smaller than the one before. The reduction in size continues until the diatoms produce sexually, producing a zygote which eventually grows to the original size as it matures.

### 22.11.5 Pyrrophytes

Pyrrophytes are unicellular, photosynthetic, and mostly aquatic. They have protective coats composed of stiff cellulose. They are more easily identifiable, due to the presence of two flagellae. The longer flagellae propels the dinoflagellate, while the second shorter, flatter flagellae functions as a rudder.

Some species of pyrrophytes are **zooxanthellae**. Since they lack cellulose plates, they make their home in coral reefs and animals, such as sea anemones, and molluscs. In returning the favour of sheltering them, dinoflagellates provide carbohydrates to their host through photosynthesis. This is why there are nutrient-rich coral reefs in malnourished water.

A negative aspect of pyrrophytes is that under certain conditions, species of dinoflagellates reproduce rapidly to form a **harmful algal bloom (HAB)**, known as a red tide if dinoflagellates are the cause. Such pyrrophytes can produce toxins which may injure or kill wildlife, and additionally any consumers of contaminated wildlife.

### 22.11.6 Euglenophytes

Like pyrrophytes, euglenophytes are small unicellular freshwater organisms with two flagella. They are mainly autotrophic or heterotrophic, depending if they have a red, light-sensitive structure called an **eyespot**.

## 22.12 Slime molds & Water molds

There are two phyla of slime moulds and one phylum of water moulds.

### 22.12.1 Oomycotes (Water moulds)

Oomycotes are filamentous organisms which resemble fungi, in that they live as saprotrophs. Oomycotes differ from other moulds with the presence of spores and their sexual life cycle.

### 22.12.2 Myxomycetes (Plasmodial slime moulds)

Myxomycetes are visible to the naked eye as tiny slug-like organisms which creep over decayed and dead matter. This streaming blob containing many nuclei is called a **plasmodium**.

### 22.12.3 Acrasiomycotes (Cellular slime moulds) and its reproductive cycle

Acrasiomycetes exist as individual amoeboid cells with one nucleus each. When in unfavourable conditions, each acrasiomycete cell gathers together to form a **pseudoplasmodium**.

#### Reproductive Cycle:

1. One acrasiomycete cell joins with others to form a pseudoplasmodium.
2. The pseudoplasmodium shrinks and forms a smaller plasmodium.
3. The plasmodium migrates to a suitable environment.
4. The plasmodium develops a sporangia, where original parental nuclei has divided by meiosis into haploid spores to be germinated.
5. When favourable conditions arise, the spores germinate and are carried away by animals or the wind.
6. Cycle repeats.

### 22.13 Protists Practice Questions

1. Which of the following adjectives describe the major food source of protozoa?
  - a) chemoautotrophic
  - b) photoheterotrophic
  - c) chemoheterotrophic
  - d) heterotrophic
  - e) A, C, D
  - f) C, D
2. The protozoan *Giardia lamblia* can inhabit a human body's intestinal tract and cause gastroenteritis.
  - a) Give the abbreviated binomial name of this protozoan.
  - b) Would the relationship between this protozoan and human being be mutualistic, commensalistic, or parasitic?

3. Found in many products, such as Petri dishes, agar is made from mucilaginous material in seaweed. Of the six phyla of algae, which phylum/phyla would agar be made from?
4. Which of the following adjectives describe the major food source of Euglenophytes without an eyespot?
  - a) photoautotrophic
  - b) photoheterotrophic
  - c) chemoautotrophic
  - d) chemoheterotrophic
  - e) B or C
  - f) C or D
5. Can coral reefs exist in nutrient-poor areas? Explain.

FÈUE WHEP

## 23 Multicellular Photosynthetic Autotrophs

### 23.1 Plants

- Multicellular
- Cellulose cell walls
- Chlorophylls a and b
- Develop from embryophyte
- Alternation of generations
- Major food source for terrestrial life
- Atmospheric O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> balance
- Coal deposits
- Intimate association with mycorrhizal fungi
- >250,000 species (~500,000?)
- Taxonomy
  - State of flux
  - DNA sequencing
  - Developmental studies
    - Division (old literature) = phylum (new literature)
    - ~12 phyla, 9 of which are vascular plants

### 23.2 Plant phyla

Phyla are 12 groupings

### 23.3 Plant evolution

- Evolved from green algae, likely related to charophytes
- Evidence
  - DNA sequences
  - homologous chloroplasts: chlorophyll b and beta-carotene; thylakoids in grana;
  - Cellulose in both groups; also peroxisomes
  - Mitosis and cytokinesis similar
  - Sperm ultrastructure

### 23.3.1 Terrestrial adaptations

- Stomata: pores in leaves for exchange of gases; prevent desiccation
- Secondary metabolites:
  - cuticle: waxy coating to prevent H<sub>2</sub>O loss
  - lignin: hardens wood
  - sporopollenin: resistant polymer; coats pollen
  - predator defenses
- Embryonic development
  - gametangia in early plants
  - spores; seeds
- Mycorrhizae
- Water/food conducting systems

## 23.4 Plant phylogeny

## 23.5 Plant life cycles

- Alternation of generations
- Sporophyte
  - diploid
  - produces spores in sporangia
- Gametophyte
  - develops from spore
  - haploid
  - produces gametes in gametangia
- Haplodiploitic life cycle

## 23.6 Moss life cycle

## 23.7 Vascular plants

- Most have roots
- Aerial shoot systems
- Vascular tissue
  - xylem: water, mineral transport
  - phloem: food transport
- Lignin
- Branched sporophyte is dominant stage
  - amplified production of spores
  - evolution of complex plant bodies
- Dominated Carboniferous (360 my)

## 23.8 Vascular plant life cycles

- Homosporous (single type of spore)
- Heterosporous (two types of spore)

## 23.9 Pterophyta (ferns)

- Non-seed plant
- Sporophyte conspicuous (vascular tissue)
- Rhizome: ground stem, roots
- Fronds: leaves
- Sori: clusters of sporangia
- Motile sperm require external water for fertilization
- Originated in Devonian, 350 my

Tree fern Fern life cycle

## 23.10 Non-seed plants, continued

- Lycophyta: club mosses
  - E.g., *Lycopodium* ("ground pine")
  - Many species became extinct 270 my, once dominant (coal formations)
  - Gametophyte non-photosynthetic, nourished by fungi
- Arthrophyta: horsetails
  - *Equisitum*
  - Some fossil forms (300 my) were tree-size (coal)
  - Photosynthetic stems, no leaves
  - Silica deposits in epidermal cells

## 23.11 Seed plants

- 1st appeared in Devonian, 360 my
- Seed develops from ovule, protects embryo
  - withstands drought
  - dispersal is enhanced
  - no immediate need for water for germination
- Heterosporous
  - male gametophyte: arise from microspores
  - female gametophyte: arise from megasporangia in ovule in ovary
- Two groups
  - gymnosperms
  - angiosperms

plant

## 23.12 Sporophyte/gametophyte

## 23.13 Megasporangium (nucellus)

- Key to seed development
- Nucellus: solid, fleshy, surrounded by integuments derived from sporophyte (seed coat)
- Entire structure called ovule
- Flower may have many ovules

## 23.14 Pollen

- Develop from microspores, become male gametophyte
- Protected by sporopollenin
- In most plants, sperm lack flagella (loss)
- Many mechanisms to transport pollen
  - wind
  - insects, birds,

## 23.15 Gymnosperms

- “naked seed”
  - ovule not fully enclosed by sporophyte at time of pollination
- Conifers, cycads, gnetophytes, Ginkgo
- Small, inconspicuous plants to giants like sequoia
- Conifers: to carry cones fv
  - male cones, Female conesvv
  - evergreen

## 23.16 Pine life cycle

## 23.17 Other Coniferophyta

- Cycadophyta: cycads
  - tropical, subtropical
  - flagellated sperm
- Gnetophyta
  - e.g., Ephedra, Mormon Tea
- Ginkgophyta: Ginkgo

- only one surviving species
- dioecious (separate % and &trees)

## 23.18 Other gymnosperms

## 23.19 Angiosperms

- Flowering plants, Anthophyta
  - monocots- single seed leaf (grasses, lilies, etc.)
  - dicots- two seed leaves (roses, pulses, maples)
- More specialized xylem (water transport)
  - vessel elements
  - fiber cells
- Fossils date to 130 my
- Animal (e.g., insect) coevolution

### 23.19.1 Monocots vs dicots

## 23.20 Earliest angiosperm

- What is earliest angiosperm?
- Recent analysis of nucleotide and amino acid sequences suggests that Amborella, a tropical plant found only on the island of New Caledonia, is closest relative to flowering plants

## 23.21 Angiosperm flower

Insert non-formatted text here

## 23.22 Angiosperm life cycle

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D., of the Cleveland State University.*

## 23.23 Introduction

Although you may not recognise fungi, they are just as prevalent as plants and animals. Their spores are in the air which we breathe, fungi allow us to make bread, and mushrooms (a type of fungi) are eaten by us. A few types of fungi are unicellular. For example, yeasts live as individual oval or cylindrical cells. However, the majority of fungi live are multicellular. Their bodies are composed of **hyphae**, a network of fine filaments. In a mushroom, the

hyphae are densely packed so it is difficult to see the individual structures when a mushroom is eaten. However, a mushroom is only a specialised reproductive part of the whole fungus. The main part of the fungi is underground in a whole web of hyphae, called a **mycelium**.

In the mycelium, each fungal cell is separated from each other by a septum. Each fungal cell may have one or more nuclei and remains connected to the mycelium because the septa are porous, allowing cytoplasm to flow through the hyphae and fungal cell walls, made of a hard material called **chitin**. Some fungi do not have septa, and they appear to be large, branching, multinucleate cells.

## 23.24 Nutrition

Fungi are **saprophytes**. When they find a source of food (e.g. dead wood, orange peel) , they decompose it and digest it. The enzymes break down larger organic molecules in the substrate into smaller molecules. These smaller molecules diffuse into the fungus, where they are used to allow growth and repair.

Fungi which feed on living cells are parasitic. For example, athlete's foot grows on the human foot. These kinds of fungi produce hyphae called **haustoria**, which can penetrate host cells without immediately killing them.

However, they are friendlier species of fungi. Many fungi live symbiotically with plants or animals. For example, most trees have fungi living in close contact with their roots. In this relationship, known as a **mycorrhiza**, there are many benefits:

- Growing around the plant roots and often entering plant cells, the hyphae absorb minerals from the soil and release them in the roots. The fungi gets its source of food (organic nutrients) while delivering food to the plant.
- The mycelium here would increase the surface area, thus the absorptive surface, of the plant roots.
- The fungal cells help to maintain air and water flow in the soil around the roots.
- The fungi may prevent other potentially pathogenic fungi to attack the tree.

## 23.25 Fungal Reproduction

Fungi can reproduce in two ways. Firstly, they make asexually produce through **fragmentation**. This occurs when pieces of hyphae are broken off, which then grow into new mycelia.

The second method is by spores. Spores are lightweight structures and windblown designed to be transported over long distances and by many mediums, such as on the bodies of insects and birds. They are additionally light enough to be blown away for hundreds of kilometers. Spores may be asexual and sexual. Their sexual properties can be analysed to classify the four phyla of fungi.

## 23.26 Types of Fungi

### 23.26.1 Zygosporic Fungi (Zygomycetes)

This phylum includes bread moulds and other saprotrophs. Comparable to bacteria, this phylum prefers asexual reproduction over sexual reproduction.

1. Two haploid hyphae of opposite types, also known as **mating strain +** and **mating strain -**, combine and fuse together.
2. **Plasmogamy**, the union of the two parent hyphae, occurs and results in the creation of a heterokaryotic ( $n + n$ ) **zygosporangium or zygosporangium**. Note that the zygosporangium is NOT diploid yet; the haploid nuclei are simply clumped together.
3. Immediately, a thick wall develops around the zygosporangium to protect it from drying and other hazards. The zygosporangium becomes dormant.
4. When conditions are favourable, the zygosporangium absorbs water and undergoes **karyogamy** ( $n + n = 2n$ ), where the haploid nuclei contributed by the two parents fuse to produce diploid zygosporangia.
5. The now diploid zygosporangium then undergoes meiosis to form haploid sporangia.
6. Through asexual reproduction of fungi (See above for more information), the spores from the sporangia germinate and grow into new mycelia.
7. Back to step #1.

### 23.26.2 Club Fungi (Basidiomycetes)

This phylum increases mushrooms and shelf fungi. In many ways, the reproduction stages of this phylum is similar to that of zygomycetes.

1. Two haploid hyphae of opposite types, also known as **mating strain +** and **mating strain -**, combine and fuse together.
2. Plasmogamy takes place, and a dikaryotic mycelium forms. The dikaryotic mycelium grows faster than the haploid parental mycelia.
3. Environmental factors cause the dikaryotic mycelium to form compact masses which develop into **basidiocarps**, short-lived reproductive structures. An example is the mushroom.
4. The basidiocarp gills are lined with terminal dikaryotic cells called **basidia**, which then undergo karyogamy.
5. The basidia are now diploid. They undergo meiosis to develop haploid **basidiospores**, a term referring to a basidiomycete's spores.
6. Still remaining on the basidiocarp, the haploid basidiospores eject, fall from the basidiocarp, and are dispersed by the wind when mature.
7. In a favourable environment, the basidiospores germinate and grow into short-lived haploid mycelia.

8. Back to Step #1.

## 23.27 Key Terms

synapomorphy

## 23.28 Introduction

What makes an animal an animal?

If animals are a monophyletic taxon, then animals should be able to be defined by synapomorphies, (shared, derived characteristics). Ideally, we would NOT define this or any taxon using symplesiomorphies (shared ancestral or primitive characteristics) or homoplastic characters (the independent evolution of similarity, or "convergent evolution"). See pages 654 - 656 and Fig. 32.6 in your text to review these concepts. As you consider the characteristics listed below, ask yourself whether or not each is a synapomorphy.

## 23.29 Characteristics of an Animal

- There is no one universally accepted definition of an animal. The following treatment follows your text, beginning on page 876.
  - Animals:
    - Are multicellular, heterotrophic eukaryotes ...
    - Lack the distinctive cell walls of plants & fungi
    - Share unique characteristics ...
    - Share certain reproductive characteristics ...
    - Other commonly used definitions ...

Animals are multicellular heterotrophic eukaryotes

- Unfortunately, none of these traits is exclusive to animals:
  - Plants, fungi, and some algae are multicellular.
  - Many bacteria, protists, and all fungi are heterotrophic.
  - Everything other than bacteria and archaea are eukaryotic.
- Moreover, all three of these characteristics also apply to fungi.
  - However, there is a difference here between animals and fungi. Animals generally take in their food through ingestion, or eating and swallowing something. Fungi are absorptive heterotrophs; they secrete their digestive enzymes onto their food, and then absorb the resulting nutrients.

Animals share unique characteristics

- Only animals have muscle tissue and nervous tissue.
- Only animals have collagen, a structural protein
- Only animals have the following types of intercellular junctions: (See pages 135 - 139, Figure 7.15 in your text for more information on these junctions.)

- Tight junctions (sealing function)
- Desmosomes (anchoring function)
- Gap junctions (communication function)

Animals share certain reproductive characteristics

- Most animals reproduce sexually, with the diploid stage dominating.
- In most animals, a small, haploid, flagellated, motile sperm fertilizes a larger, haploid, nonmotile egg to form a diploid zygote.
- Mitotic division of the zygote yields a blastula stage, followed by a gastrula stage. A synapomorphy? This feature could be another "unique characteristic" shared by animals.
- Development may be direct to adult form, or there may be a sexually immature stage (or stages) that are morphologically & ecologically distinct from the adult called a larva (plural: larvae).

Other commonly used definitions or characterizations

- It is surprisingly difficult to find two texts that agree on a precise definition of an animal. Here are a few perspectives from some other texts.
  - Animals are multicellular eukaryotes; they are chemosynthetic heterotrophs that ingest their food.
  - Animals are motile, though many are secondarily sessile. Gametes usually are produced in multicellular sex organs, and the zygote passes through embryonic stages that include a blastula.
  - Animals are organisms that are multicellular, with more than one type of cell. They are heterotrophic. They reproduce sexually (at least sometimes), with a zygote formed from two different haploid gametes. They go through a developmental stage called a blastula.
  - Animals are not photosynthetic, have no cell wall, and no hyphae or mycelia. (What would a cladist think of this definition of the taxon Animalia?)

What kinds of animals are there?

- Kingdom Animalia generally is recognized to have approximately 30 phyla ...
  - There is relatively little dispute over the number of phyla recognized; however, the phylogenetic relationships among the phyla are hotly debated.
  - Molecular techniques for assess similarity based on nucleotide sequences in nucleic acids are providing valuable new perspectives on this question.
- Remember that two animals in different phyla generally are considered to be more different from each other than are animals within one phylum (e.g., nematodes are more different from annelids than humans are from sharks).

*This text is based on notes very generously donated by Ralph Gibson, Ph.D.<sup>1</sup> of the Cleveland State University<sup>2</sup>.*

1 <http://bgesweb.artscipub.csuohio.edu/faculty/gibson.htm>

2 <http://www.csuohio.edu>

### 23.30 Introduction to animal phyla

There currently are almost 40 recognized phyla.

Phylum — Number of Species — Common Name

- Placozoa<sup>3</sup> — 1
- Monoblastozoa<sup>4</sup> — 1
- Rhombozoa<sup>5</sup> — 50
- Orthonectida<sup>6</sup> — 50
- ***Porifera***<sup>7</sup> — 9,000 — sponges (figures)
- ***Cnidaria***<sup>8</sup> — 9,000 — corals (figures)
- Ctenophora<sup>9</sup> — 100 — comb jellies
- ***Platyhelminthes***<sup>10</sup> — 20,000 — flatworms (figures)
- Nemertea<sup>11</sup> — 900 — ribbon worms (figures)
- ***Rotifera***<sup>12</sup> — 1,800 — rotifers (figures)
- Gastrotricha<sup>13</sup> — 450 — gastrotrichs
- Kinorhyncha — 150 — kinorhynchids
- ***Nematoda*** — 12,000 — roundworms (figures)
- Nematomorpha — 230 — horsehair worms
- Priapula — 15
- Acanthocephala — 700 — (figures)
- Entoprocta — 150
- Gnathostomulida — 80
- Loricifera — 35
- ***Annelida*** — 15,000 — segmented worms (figures)
- Sipuncula — 250 — peanut worms (figures)
- Echiura — 135
- Pogonophora — 145 — beard worms
- Vestimentifera — 8 — beard worms
- ***Arthropoda*** — 957,000 — arthropods (figures)
- Onychophora — 80
- Tardigrada — 400 — water bears
- Pentastomida — 95 — tongue worms
- ***Mollusca*** — 100,000 — molluscs (figures)
- Phoronida — 15
- Ectoprocta — 4,500 — sessile zooids
- Brachiopoda — 335 — lampshells

3 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Placozoa>

4 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Monoblastozoa>

5 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Rhombozoa>

6 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Orthonectida>

7 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Porifera>

8 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Cnidaria>

9 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Ctenophora>

10 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Platyhelminthes>

11 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Nemertea>

12 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Rotifera>

13 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Gastrotricha>

- **Echinodermata** — 7000 — echinoderms (figures)
- Chaetognatha — 100 — arrow worms (figures)
- Hemichordata — 85 — acorn worms
- **Chordata** — 50,000 — chordates (figures)

### 23.31 Phylum Porifera



**Figure 6** Sponges

Name means "pore-bearing".

This phylum consists of the sponges. The number of species is estimated to be between 5,000 and 10,000. All are aquatic and almost all are marine.

Animals in this phyla have no true tissues, which means, for example, that they have no nervous system or sense organs. Although sponges are multicellular, they are described as being essentially at a cellular level of organization. They are sessile as adults, but have a free swimming larva.

Their bodies are porous. They are filter feeders; water flows in through many small openings, and out through fewer, large openings. They have inner and outer cell layers, and a variable middle layer. The middle layer often is gelatinous with spiny skeletal elements (called spicules) of silica or calcium carbonate, and fibres made of spongin (a form of collagen).

Choanocytes are flagellated cells lining the inside of the body that generate a current, and trap and phagocytize food particles.

Their cells remain totipotent, or developmentally flexible: they can become any type of cell at any point in the sponge's development. This allows for the great regenerative power sponges have.

Sponges are an ancient group, with fossils from the early Cambrian (ca. 540 mya) and possibly from the Precambrian. Sponges often are abundant in reef ecosystems. They somehow are protected from predators (spicules? bad taste?).

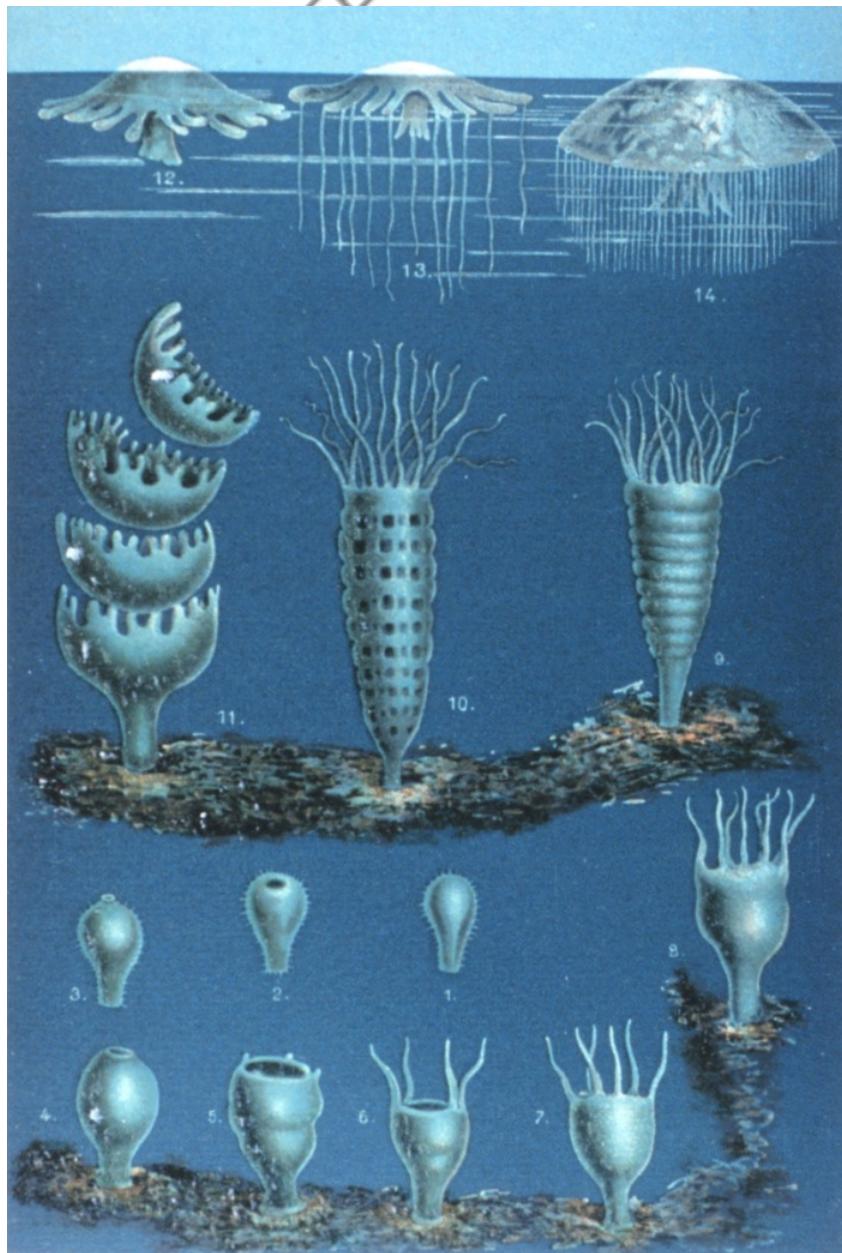
Many organisms are commensals of sponges, living inside them. Some sponges harbor endosymbiotic cyanobacteria or algae (dinoflagellates, a.k.a. "zooxanthellae").

### 23.32 Phylum Cnidaria

See text pages 886 - 889.

Name comes from the Greek knide- meaning "nettle".

This phylum They have one opening, which serves as both mouth and anus. The body wall has an outer ectoderm, an inner endoderm, and a variable undifferentiated middle layer called mesoglea or mesenchyme that may be jelly-like. The mesoglea is **NOT** considered to be true mesoderm and so the Cnidaria are described as diploblastic. Tentacles usually extend from the body wall around the mouth/anus.



**Figure 7** Jellyfish Development

There are two basic body plans: the polyp<sup>14</sup> and the medusa<sup>15</sup>. The polyp is sessile and attaches to substrate by the aboral end (i.e., the end away from the mouth). The medusa ("jellyfish") is a floating form, and looks like an upside-down version of the polyp. Some cnidarians only have the polyp stage, some have only the medusa stage, and others have both.

14 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/polyp>

15 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medusa%20%28biology%29>

The typical life cycle of a cnidarian involves what is called "alternation of generations": an alternation between an asexual polyp stage and a sexual medusa stage.

The tentacles are armed with cnidae (or nematocysts), small intracellular "harpoons" that function in defense and prey capture. When fired, the cnidae deliver a powerful toxin that in some cases is dangerous to humans. The phylum is named after the cnidae.

Cnidarians have no head, no centralized nervous system, and no specialized organs for gas exchange, excretion, or circulation. They do have a "nerve net."

Many cnidarians have intracellular algae living within them in a mutualistic symbiotic relationship (Dinoflagellates = zooxanthellae). This combination is responsible for much of the primary productivity of coral reefs.

There are three main classes in the phylum

- Class Hydrozoa<sup>16</sup> (hydras and Portuguese man-of-war are well-known but atypical examples of this Class)
- Class Scyphozoa<sup>17</sup> (jellyfish)
  - The medusa stage is dominant and the polyp stage often is reduced.
- Class Anthozoa<sup>18</sup> (sea anemones, most corals)
  - No medusa (jellyfish) stage, so sexual reproduction occurs in the polyp stage in this group. The polyps also can reproduce asexually, which is how individual "corals" grow.

### 23.33 Phylum Platyhelminthes

See text pages 890 - 893.

Name means "flat worm"

Most members of this phylum are parasitic (flukes and tapeworms), but some are free living (e.g., planaria). There are about 20,000 species.

They are dorsoventrally compressed (i.e., "flat").

Animals in this phylum are acoelomate, triploblastic, bilaterally symmetrical, and unsegmented. Platyhelminths have a simple anterior "brain" and a simple ladder-like nervous system. Their gut has only one opening. Flatworms have NO circulatory or gas exchange systems. They do have simple excretory/osmoregulatory structures (protonephridia or "flame cells").

Platyhelminths are hermaphroditic, and the parasitic species often have VERY complex reproductive (life) cycles.

There are four main classes of platyhelminths:

- Class Turbellaria<sup>19</sup> (mostly free living flatworms, e.g., planaria)

16 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hydrozoa>

17 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Scyphozoa>

18 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anthozoa>

19 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Turbellaria>

- Class Monogenea<sup>20</sup> (parasitic flukes)
- Class Trematoda<sup>21</sup> (parasitic flukes, e.g., liver fluke and the human blood fluke, Schistosoma)
- Class Cestoda<sup>22</sup> (tapeworms)
  - Cestodes are endoparasitic in the gut of vertebrates. They do not have a mouth or digestive system.

### 23.34 Phylum Rotifera

See text page 900

The Rotifers. The name means "wheel bearing," a reference to the corona, a feeding structure (see below).

They are triploblastic, bilaterally symmetrical, and unsegmented. They are considered pseudocoelomates.

Most less than 2 mm, some as large as 2 - 3 mm.

Rotifers have a three part body: head, trunk foot. The head has a ciliary organ called the corona that, when beating, looks like wheels turning, hence the name of the phylum. The corona is a feeding structure that surrounds the animal's jaws. The gut is complete (i.e., mouth & anus), and regionally specialized. They have protonephridia but no specialized circulatory or gas-exchange structures.

Most live in fresh water, a very few are marine or live in damp terrestrial habitats. They typically are very abundant. There are about 2,000 species.

Parthenogenesis, where females produce more females from unfertilized but diploid eggs, is common. Males may be absent (as in bdelloid rotifers) or reduced. When males are present, sexual and asexual life cycles alternate. Males develop from unfertilized haploid eggs and are haploid. Males produce sperm by mitosis which can fertilize haploid eggs, yielding a diploid zygote that develops into a diploid female. Sexual reproduction occurs primarily when living conditions are unfavorable.

Most structures in rotifers are syncytial ("a multinucleate mass of protoplasm not divided into separate cells," or "a multinucleated cell") and show eutely (here, "constant or near-constant number of nuclei").

### 23.35 Phylum Nematoda

See text pages 894 - 895.

Name from the Greek for "thread".

20 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monogenea>

21 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trematoda>

22 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cestoda>

This phylum consists of the round worms. There are about 12,000 named species but the true number probably is 10 - 100 times this!

These animals are triploblastic, bilaterally symmetrical, unsegmented pseudocoelomates. They are vermiform, or wormlike.

In cross-section, they are round, and covered by a layered cuticle (remember this cuticle !!). Probably due to this cuticle, juveniles in this phylum grow by molting. The gut is complete. They have a unique excretory system but they lack special circulatory or gas-exchange structures. The body has only longitudinal muscle fibers. The sexes are separate.

Nematodes can be incredibly common, widespread, and of great medical and economic importance. They are parasites of humans and our crops. They can live pretty much anywhere.

In one rotting apple, there can be up to 90,000 nematodes, and in one tablespoon of coastal mud, there can be 236 species of nematodes!

Nematodes can be free living or important parasites of our crops, or of humans and other animals. They have become very important in development studies, especially the species *Caenorhabditis elegans*, presumably due to its small size and constancy of cell number (eutely - 959 cells in *C. elegans*).

### 23.36 Phylum Annelida

See text pages 906 - 909.

Name means "ringed", from the Greek annulatus.

This phylum consists of earthworms, leeches, and various marine worms given many different names (e.g., sand worms, tube worms). There are about 12,000 - 15,000 species.

Animals in this phylum are triploblastic, bilaterally symmetrical, segmented coelomates. Development is typically protostomous. They have a complete circulatory system, and a well-developed nervous system. Typically, each segment has paired epidermal "bristles" (setae or chaetae).

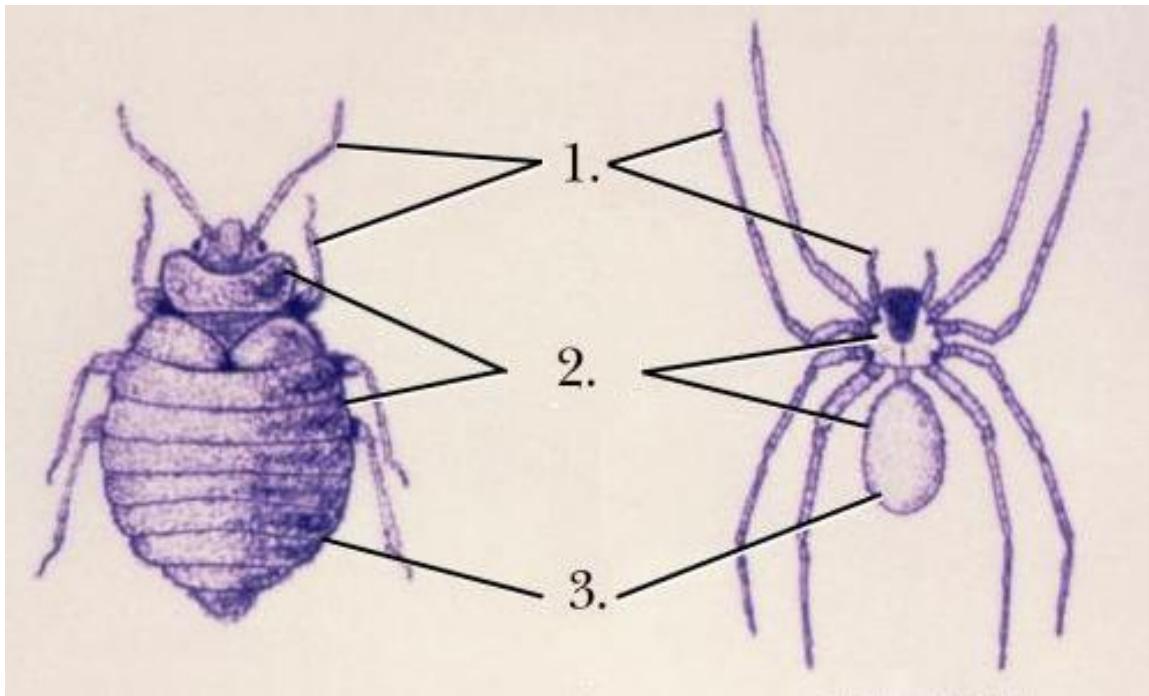
Most are marine but they are successful occupants of almost anywhere sufficient water is available. They can be free living, parasitic, mutualistic, or commensalistic.

Major advances of this phylum include the true coelom, segmentation, both longitudinal and circular muscles, a closed circulatory system and, for most, a more advanced excretory system (metanephridia).

There are three main classes of Annelids

- Class Oligochaeta (earthworms)
- Class Polychaeta (marine worms)
- Class Hirudinea (leeches)

### 23.37 Phylum Arthropoda



**Figure 8** Arthropods

Name means "jointed feet".

This phylum consists of spiders, ticks, mites, insects, lobsters, crabs, and shrimp, and is the largest of all the phyla. So far, over 1 million species have been named, and it is likely that the true number out there is 10 - 100 times greater.

This phylum also includes the extinct trilobites, which were prevalent in the Paleozoic era. Because of their exoskeletons, these animals fossilized well and over 4000 species have been named.

These animals are triploblastic, bilaterally symmetrical, segmented, protostome coelomates. The coelom is generally reduced to portions of the reproductive and excretory systems. They have an open circulatory system.

The most notable advancement of this phylum is a rigid exoskeleton. It has major implications in these organisms' locomotion, flexibility, circulatory systems, gas exchange systems, and growth. It also was partially responsible for the ability of the arthropods to move on to land.

There are several major groupings of arthropods:

Major subgroups include:

- The chelicerates (eurypterids, horseshoe crabs, scorpions, spiders, ticks) have clawlike feeding appendages. They lack antennae and usually have simple eyes.
- The Trilobites...they get their own grouping

- The uniramians (centipedes, millipedes, insects) have one pair of antennae and unbranched (uniramous) appendages.
- The crustaceans (crabs, shrimp, lobsters, barnacles and many others) have two pairs of antennae and branched (biramous) appendages.

Major Classes Include

- Class Arachnida (mites, scorpions, spiders, ticks)
- Class Diplopoda (millipedes)
- Class Chilopoda (centipedes)
- Class Insecta (insects)
- Class Crustacea (crabs, crayfish, lobsters, shrimp)

### 23.38 Phylum Mollusca

See text pages 900 - 905.

Name means "soft".

This phylum consists of snails, slugs, bivalves, chitons, squids, octopus, and many others. About 110,000 species

All molluscs have a similar body plan:

- A muscular foot, usually used for movement.
- A visceral mass, containing most of the internal organs.
- A mantle, a fold of tissue that drapes over the visceral mass and secretes the shell, if present.
- Most have a radula, or a rasping organ to scrape food.

Molluscs are bilaterally symmetrical, or secondarily asymmetrical. They are coelomates, but the coelom generally has been greatly reduced; the main body cavity is a hemocoel. Development is typically protostomous. The gut is complete with marked regional specialization. Large, complex, metanephridia (excretion).

Many molluscan life cycles include a trochophore larva. This stage also is characteristic of annelids.

There are several major classes of molluscs:

- Class Polyplacophora (chitons)
- Class Gastropoda (snails, slugs, nudibranchs)
- Class Bivalvia (clams, mussels, scallops, oysters)
- Class Cephalopoda (squids, octopuses, chambered nautiluses)

### 23.39 Phylum Echinodermata

Name means "spiny skin"

This phylum consists of sea stars, brittle stars, sea urchins, and sea cucumbers.

Echinoderms are mostly sessile or very slow moving animals.

As adults, they are radially symmetrical, but in the larval stage, they are bilaterally symmetrical. They are considered deuterostomes.

Echinoderms are unique in that they have a water vascular system composed of a system of fluid-filled canals. These canals branch into the tube feet, which function in feeding, locomotion, and gas exchange.

There are six major classes of echinoderms:

- Class Asteroidea (sea stars)
- Class Ophiuroidea (brittle stars)
- Class Echinoidea (sea urchins, sand dollars)
- Class Crinoidea (sea lilies)
- Class Holothuroidea (sea cucumbers)

## 23.40 Phylum Chordata

Name means "the chordates", i.e., these animals have a notochord at some stage in their lifecycle.

This phylum consists of tunicates, lancelets, and the vertebrates.

There are four major features that characterize the phylum Chordata.

- A notochord, or a longitudinal, flexible rod between the digestive tube and the nerve cord. In most vertebrates, it is replaced developmentally by the vertebral column. This is the structure for which the phylum is named.
- A dorsal hollow nerve cord which develops from a plate of ectoderm that rolls into a tube located dorsal to the notochord. Other animal phyla have solid nerve cords ventrally located. A chordate nerve cord splits into the central nervous system: the brain and spinal cord.
- Pharyngeal slits, which allow water that enters through the mouth to exit without continuing through the entire digestive tract. In many of the invertebrate chordates, these function as suspension feeding devices; in vertebrates, they have been modified for gas exchange, jaw support, hearing, and other functions.
- A muscular, postanal tail which extends posterior to the anus. The digestive tract of most nonchordates extends the length of the body. In chordates, the tail has skeletal elements and musculature, and can provide most of the propulsion in aquatic species.

Chordates have a segmented body plan, at least in development. This segmentation evolved independently from the segmentation of annelids.

Three subphyla make up the phylum Chordata:

- Subphylum Urochordata (tunicates): the adults are enclosed in a tunic made of a carbohydrate much like cellulose. They squirt water out of an excurrent siphon. Urochordates are characterized by errant (mobile and active) larvae and sessile adults. All are filter feeders. The only "chordate" characteristics retained in adult life are the pharyngeal slits.

Larval urochordates look more like adult cephalochordates & adult vertebrates than adult urochordates.

- Subphylum Cephalochordata: Cephalochordates are known as lancelets because of their blade-like shape; they are also known as amphioxus. They are marine animals and usually live on the bottom, but can swim.
- Subphylum Vertebrata (vertebrates) ...

Formally, the phyla Urochordata and Cephalochordata are considered invertebrates.

### 23.40.1 Subphylum Vertebrata

Vertebrata refers to the presence of vertebrae and a vertebral column.

This subphylum includes most of the animals with which most people are familiar.

Vertebrates show extreme cephalization.

The notochord generally is replaced by the cranium & vertebral column in adults.

#### Neural Crest Cells

Later in development, these give rise to many cells of the body, including some cartilage cells, pigment cells, neurons & glial cells of the peripheral nervous systems, much of the cranium, and some of the cells of the endocrine system.

Some scientists would like to classify the neural crest as the fourth germ layer.

Neural crest cells come from the dorsal edge of the neural plate, thus ectoderm.

## 24 Chordates

The phylum Chordata includes three subphyla. These include vertebrates and invertebrate chordates.

### 24.1 Characteristics

Notochord: the rod-shaped supporting axis found in the dorsal part of the embryos of all chordates, including vertebrates

Flexible, non-collapsible rod dorsal to the gut/coelom and below the nervous system, hydrostatic, fluid wrapped in tough connective tissue. As bone does not compact, muscles tensed on one side result in movement instead of shortening the animal. This allows much better locomotion than do cilia for larger animals in water, a crucial victory for later success.

Pharyngeal slits: Slits in the pharynx originally used to gather food, water enters the mouth, passes through pharynx and out gill-like slits, passing through a cavity called an atrium and then outside. In humans, present only in embryo.

Dorsal nerve cord: A neural tube dorsal to the notochord

Postanal tail: Elongation of the body and notochord, nerve cord and muscles past anus into tail, early locomotive function led to success.

Non-synapomorphic characteristics (not limited to chordates):

- bisymmetrical (bilateral symmetry)
- segmented muscles and bones

### 24.2 Subphylum Urochordata

The tunicates are located in this subphylum. Along with the subphylum Cephalochordata, these two subphyla make up the invertebrate chordates. Only the tunicate larvae have notochords, nerve cords, and postanal tails. Most adult tunicates are sessile, filter-feeders which retain their pharyngeal slits. Adult tunicates also develop a sac, called a tunic, which gives tunicates their name. Cilia beating within the tunicate cause water to enter the incurrent siphon. The water enters the body, passes through the pharyngeal slits, and leaves the body through the excurrent siphon. Undigested food is removed through the anus. Tunicates are hermaphrodites and can reproduce asexually through budding. In urochordates notochord is confined to larval tail. These lack cranium. These have an open type of circulatory system. Excretion is by neural gland, nephrocytes.

## 24.3 Subphylum Cephalochordata

The lancelets are located in this subphylum. Along with the subphylum Urochordata, these two subphyla make up the invertebrate chordates. Lancelets receive their name from their bladelike shape. They resemble fish but they are actually scaleless chordates only a few centimeters long. They spend most of their time buried in the sand with their mouths protruding. Fossils of lancelets have been found to be over 550 million years old.

Dropped out sessile stage, what was the larval stage is now sexually reproductive. Includes *Branchiostoma* ("amphioxus").

## 24.4 Subphylum Vertebrata

(Vertebra from Latin *vertere*, to turn). Characterized by separate bones or cartilage blocks firmly joined as a backbone. The backbone supports and protects a dorsal nerve cord. Vertebrates have tissues which are organized into organs which in turn are organized into organ systems.

All vertebrates share the following characteristics: - segmentation - a true coelom - bilateral symmetry - cephalization - a backbone - a bony skull - a closed circulatory system - chambered heart - two pairs of jointed appendages - tissues organized into organs

Vertebrate Organ Systems: - Nervous System - Circulatory System - Digestive System - Respiratory System - Reproductive System - Excretory System

- Vertebral column: Not present in higher vertebrate adults. (In humans, the gel-like, spongy core of the vertebral column is the only remainder. Ruptured or herniated disc is an injury to this.)
- Cranium: Composite structure of bone/cartilage. Two functions: 1. Supports sensory organs of head and 2. Encloses or partially encloses the brain.

What evolutionary relationship could we imagine between sessile echinoderms and the higher chordate animals?

Paedomorphic (child-form) hypothesis: basically, evolution of sexual reproduction in what had previously been a larval life stage, or the retention of at least one juvenile characteristic into the adult (adult = sexually reproducing) stage. Some scientists believe that this occurred in a proto-chordate animal lineage. Maybe chordates (and vertebrates) arose from sessile (attached) ancestors. Selection in these proto-chordates maybe began to favor more time in the larval stage, as feeding was more successful or mortality lower in this stage. As larvae got bigger physics shows that the cilia become less efficient for locomotion, favoring the undulating motion allowed by a notochord.

Is this hypothesis crazy? A similar example of this today is Ephemeroptera, the mayfly, which has almost abandoned its adult stage. Its one-year lifespan is mostly larval with just a brief day of reproduce-and-die as an adult, which doesn't even have usable mouthparts.

Tunicate (sea squirt) larva has all four chordate characteristics, although adult sessile ("attached").

#### 24.4.1 Class Agnatha

"jawless fish"

- Ostracoderms: extinct Agnathans which had primitive fins and massive plates of bony tissue on their body.
- Cyclostomes: "circle mouth" - a group of Agnathans which is still alive in the form of lampreys and hagfish.

Appeared approximately 500 million years ago and dominated the oceans for about 100 million years. The first group of fish to appear. They had neither jaws, paired fins, nor scales, but they were the first organisms with a backbone.

#### Class Acanthodaria

"spiny fish" Appeared about 430 million years ago. An extinct class of fish that developed jaws with bony edges. They had internal skeletons made of cartilage and some bone.

#### Class Placodermi

Appeared about 410 million years ago, dominated the sea for about 50 million years. An extinct class of fish with massive heads.

#### 24.4.2 Class Chondrichthyes

"cartilaginous fish" Appeared about 400 million years ago with bony fish. Includes sharks, skates and rays, and chimaeras. Their skeletons are made of cartilage strengthened by the mineral calcium carbonate.

The main characteristics and distinguishing features of this class: - gills - single-loop blood circulation - vertebral column - presence of placoid scales on their bodies - internal skeleton of cartilage - paired, fleshy pectoral and pelvic fins - asymmetrical tail fin prevents sinking - fatty liver provides neutral buoyancy - visceral clefts present as separate and distinct gills - no external ear - oviparous - internal fertilization - ectoderms - cold blooded

#### 24.4.3 Class Osteichthyes

"bony fish" Appeared about 400 million years ago with cartilaginous fish. Includes about 95% of today's fish species.

##### Subclass Sarcopterygii

fleshy-finned fishes. Fins have bones and muscles, homologous to our limbs.

##### Order Dipnoi

lung fishes, two groups isolated when continents separated

**Order Crossopterygii**

includes coelacanths and rhipidistians, gave rise to amphibians, had lungs which evolved into a swim bladder in bony fishes, and labyrinthodont teeth, characterized by complex folding of enamel.

- Skeleton made of bone, jaws, fins, most with scales, two-chambered heart.

**24.4.4 Class Amphibia**

means “both lives”, aquatic larvae, terrestrial adult Amphibians: - Legs - Lungs - Double-Loop Circulation - Partially Divided Heart - Cutaneous Respiration (Breathes through Skin)

**Order Salientia**

frogs (jumping) (aka Anura)

**Order Urodela**

salamanders (tailed)

Labyrinthodont amphibians: oldest known amphibians, inherited characteristic teeth from crossopterygii ancestor, had stocky, aquatic larvae.

Amphibians have limbs instead of fins. Girdles and vertebral column now more substantial and connected, support body on legs.

Lisamphybia: no scales, “smooth”, eggs with no shell, laid in water (water-reliant).

Amphibians gave rise to cotylosaurs, from which arose dinosaurs, turtles, lizards, and therapsids.

**Class Reptilia**

amniotic egg allowed freedom from water, shelled egg. (Amnion: protection). Reptiles have four extra-embryonic membranes:

- Amnion: supports aquatic environment inside egg in fluid sac.
- Allantois: allows gas exchange and elimination of wastes.
- Chorion: gas exchange
- Yolk sac: only one of the four left over from amphibian ancestor

Reptiles cold-blooded, or ectothermic, meaning that their heat come from their environment. Sometimes defined as all amniotes that are not birds or mammals.

Reptiles can be classified by skull structure into four groups:

- Anapsid
- Synapsid
- Diapsid
- Euryapsid

Refers to number of holes in the skull. Cotylosaurs had Anapsid skull

Dermatocranum: from bony outer skull structure, precursor to human cranium.

### **Subclass Anapsidia**

#### **Subclass Testudinata**

turtles<sup>1</sup>, terrapins

#### **Subclass Diapsida**

dinosaurs<sup>2</sup>, snakes<sup>3</sup>, most stuff

### **Subclass Synapsida**

#### **Order Therapsids**

#### **Subclass Diapsida**

includes Ichthyosaurs, marine reptiles convergent on dolphins; Plesiosaurs, ancient sea monsters; Squamates, including lizards and snakes; and Thecodonts, which gave rise to

- birds
- dinosaurs
- crocodilians

Dinosaurs: broken into two groups, based on hip structure

- Saurischia: lizard hips (gave rise to birds [!]), ancestrally bipedal
- Ornithischian: bird hips, ancestrally quadripedal

Crocodilians: come from archosaurs, the only extant (still living today) archosaur descendant. Ancestrally bipedal, secondarily quadripedal.

Synapsids: refers to joined (Greek syn-, together with) parts of skull. Led eventually to mammals. Synapsid pelycosaur >> therapsid >> mammals

Pelycosaur: Sail-backed dinosaur, legs not spread out like lizard but more pillar-like and under body, allowing greater activity and competence in motion, pendulum like rather than constant push-up. Teeth differentiated into different types, for pre-processing of food needed by higher metabolism. Skull changes, bone histology, suggestions of warm-bloodedness.

1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/turtle>

2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/dinosaur>

3 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/snake>

**Class Aves**

arose late Jurassic, early Cretaceous. Feathers, skeleton modified for flight. Feathers: epidermal derivative, made of keratin (like fingernails). Carpometacarpis: bears primary flight feathers, parallel to hand parts. Keeled sternum: breastbone, powerful one needed to support flight muscles. Strong, light, occasionally hollow bones. All birds lay eggs (as contrasted to reptiles, which have developed live birthing over 100 independent times.) Why are there no live-bearing birds? Early birds had teeth, lost them. With mammals, only exothermic animals.

Archaeopteryx: “ancient wing”, Jurassic bird-reptile, very dinosaur-like. Good fossils found in Zolenhoffen, German sandstone mine with fine sand, shows feathers clearly, found shortly after Darwin’s publication and used to support his hypothesis. Thick, heavy bones and no sternum, bony tail, not a good flyer but did have primary flight feathers.

Archaeornithes: includes archaeopteryx.

Paleognathae: gave rise to Australian flightless birds.

Neognathae: remaining live birds.

**Class Mammalia**

Two unique characteristics, or synapomorphies:

- Hair
- Mammary glands

(don’t fossilize well)

Three skeletal characteristics (fossilize)

- Lower jaw only one bone, the dentary (several in reptiles)
- Three bones in middle ear: malleus, incus, stapes (reptiles have one or two, never three)
- Joint between upper and lower jaws between dentary and squamosal of skull (in reptiles this joint is between other bones)

Mammals basically have a synapsid skull design inherited from ancestor

Non diagnostic characteristics (not unique to mammals):

- Warm-blooded
- Skin glands: sweat glands and oil-producing sebaceous glands
- Large nasal cavities (because of high metabolism) Clean, warm and humidify air
- Heterodonty (differentiated teeth)
- Diphodonty: two sets of teeth: baby and adult (“deciduous” teeth, drop out) (reptile teeth are continually replaced)

**Subclass Protheria**

monotremes (Greek mon-, one; and trema, hole), or egg-laying mammals, have one opening for excretion and urination.

**Subclass Theria**

Metatheria: Marsupials (opossum, kangaroo...) Eutheria: Placental mammals (all common mammals)

Marsupium: (from Greek marsypion, purse or pouch). Gestation period much shorter than in Eutherian mammals, but after leaving the uterus the tiny offspring crawls into a pouch where it completes development latched onto a teat.

Recent molecular (read: genetic) evidence suggests that two different mammal groups may have developed live-bearing ability separately. Instead of being a “rough draft” for placental-style live bearing, perhaps the marsupial pouch approach is another solution to the same problem. Advantage: in tough times the parent can pitch out the offspring and increase its own chance of survival.

FÈUE WHEP

## 25 Tissues and Systems

FÈUE WHEP

## 26 Epithelial tissue

Comes from various sources, **ectodermal** or **endodermal** material. Cell sheet lines a surface or body cavity. One side, called **free surface or Apical**, is exposed to

- animal **interior** (forming the **lumen**) or
- **exterior** of its **body cavity**.

The other side rests on the **basal layer**.

Epithelial tissue is not penetrated by blood vessels.

Two categories:

- **sheets**
- **glands**

Classified on two features:

- **simple**, (a single layer of cells),
- **stratified**, (more than one cell layer.)

Cell shape at free surface:

- **squamous** (broad and flat)
- **cuboidal** (spherish)
- **columnar** (tall and thin)

### Simple squamous epithelium

usually lines body cavities and vessels, alveoli, glomeruli of kidney; in blood and lymph vessels called endothelium; in body cavities called mesothelium (serosae): parietal serous membranes line body wall, visceral serous membranes cover organ

### Simple cuboidal epithelium

in ducts like kidney and salivary glands.

### Simple columnar epithelium

nonciliated type lines digestive tract, ciliated type lines some regions of uterine tubes and lungs

### Stratified squamous epithelium

(important) lines mouth, esophagus, and vagina. Cells sometimes dead, flat and keratinized, making them resistant to abrasion. Stratified squamous epithelium changes to columnar squamous epithelium progressively down esophagus to the stomach.

### Epidermis

## Epithelial tissue

from epithelium. Below this is **dermis**, thicker and with blood vessels.

Two specialized epithelia:

- **pseudostratified**
- **transitional**

### **Pseudostratified epithelia**

lines the trachea (where it is ciliated) and the male urethra (where it is non ciliated), looks stratified but not.

### **Transitional epithelia**

found only in bladder and urinary system. As it stretches it appears to go from 6 to 3 cell layers deep.

### **Glandular epithelia**

(**gland**: group of cells that excretes something.. mostly derived from **epithelium**. Glands are classified into **endocrine** and **exocrine** by where they excrete.

#### **Endocrine glands**

secrete hormones into the **blood** without use of ducts.

#### **Exocrine glands**

secrete onto the **body surface** or into a **cavity**, thru a **duct**. Exocrine substances include sweat, mucous, oil, and saliva. An exocrine gland is the **liver**, which secretes bile.

## 27 Connective tissue

This is a “grab bag” category of diverse tissue types. Functions include binding and supporting. Types include **bone**, **cartilage**, **fibrous connective tissue**, **blood** and **adipose** (fat) tissue.

If you took away everything in the body except the connective tissue, you’d still be able to see the basic form of the body.

**Form:** distinctive cells surrounded by a **cell matrix** made of **extra-cellular fiber** grounded in a **ground substance** (excluding blood)

Types:

1. **connectile connective tissues** (can be 1. loose or 2. dense)
2. **special connective tissue** (includes blood, bones and cartilage).

**Fibroblasts** form **connective tissue proper**;

**chondroblasts** form **cartilage**;

**osteoblasts** form **bone**;

and **blood** is formed from various sources.

**Ground substance:** “unstructured” material that fills space between cells and contains fibers. Made of

1. **interstitial fluid** (bathes cells)
2. **proteoglycans** (protein core with attached polysaccharides, glycoaminoglycans or GAGs such as chondroitin sulfate, keratin sulfate, and hyalronic acid, whose consistency is syrupy to gelatin-like)
3. **cell-adhesion proteins** (connect connective tissue cells to the fibers).

**Fibers of connective tissue:**

## Connective tissue

1. **Collagen** (flexible protein resistant to stretching, tensile strength, most abundant protein in animals, white)
2. **elastin** (rubbery, resilient protein, in dermis, lungs, blood vessels, yellow when fresh)
3. **andreticulin** (like collagen).

**Loose connective tissue:** found beneath skin, anchors muscles, nerves etc. Include **fibroblasts, macrophages, mast cells, and adipose cells.** Fibers include **collagen** and **elastic fibers.** Ground substance is “syrupy”. Adipose included.

**Dense connective tissue:** largely densely packed fibers of **collagen** or **elastin** regularly or irregularly arranged. Forms **tendons** and **ligaments**, coverings of muscles, capsules around organs and joints, and **dermis** of skin.

### Cartilage vs. bone

Feature	Bone	Cartilage
<b>cell type</b>	osteocytes	chondrocytes
<b>ground substance</b>	calcium phosphate	chondroitin sulfate
<b>vascularization</b>	vascular	avascular
<b>micro architecture</b>	highly ordered	less organized
<b>units called</b>	osteons	
<b>fibrous sheath</b>	peristium	perichondrium

**Cartilage:** There are three cartilage types:

1. **hyaline cartilage**
2. **fibrocartilage** (fibrous cartilage)
3. **elastic cartilage**

**Hyaline cartilage:** most widespread cartilage type, in adults forms articular surfaces of long bones, rib tips, rings of trachea, and parts of skull. Mostly **collagen**, name refers to **glassy** appearance. In embryo, bones form first as **hyaline** cartilage, later **ossifies**. Found in tracheal rings. Few collagen fibers.

**Fibrous cartilage:** have lots of **collagen** fibers. Found in intervertebral discs, pubic symphysis. Grades into dense **tendon** and **ligament** tissue.

**Elastic cartilage:** springy and elastic. Found in internal support of external ear and in epiglottis, yellow when fresh.

**Chondrocytes** (cartilage cells) rely on diffusion for nutrients, as cartilage has no direct blood supply, and no enervation (nerves). Can be loaded with calcium salts.

**Bone:** Specialized connective tissue, calcium phosphate arranged in highly ordered unit called **osteon**, or **Hyvercian system**. Concentric rings around central canal with blood vessels and enervation (nerves). Bone varied, not all vertebrate bone is even cellular. Our concern: simple pattern for mammals.

**Lacuna** (spaces in which osteocytes found); **canaliculi** (little canals) bigger diagonal cells, layers of bone called **lamellae**.

Three types of bone cells, ending in

-**blast**, (mend bone)

-**cyte** (fortify bone)

-**clast** (tear down bone)

Classified by

1. **appearance (spongy vs. hard)**

2. **where found** (outside or inside)

3. **how it is formed** (endochondral cartilage model forms first and then is ossified, and intramembranous, bone forms directly without cartilage precursor)

Example of **endochondral bone formation**: long bone begins to ossify from center shaft, calcified region expands and cuts off diffusion of nutrients as bone replaces cartilage. In young mammals, secondary ossification centers then form at bone ends, growth has stopped by sexual maturity as all primary bone is ossified. In other animals, bones continue growing throughout their lifetime.

Three types of **intramembrous bone**:

1. **dermal** bone

2. **sessamoid** bone

3. **perichondral** bone.

**Dermal bone** forms skull, shoulder/pectoral girdle, and integument, descended from dermal armor of ancestor. Comes from **mesoderm**, in dermis of skin.

**Sessamoid bones:** form directly in tendons. Example: kneecap, also in wrist. Deals with stress.

**Perichondral bone** means “**around cartilage**,” forms around cartilage or bone. Functions in bone repair and in ossification of endochondral bone.

**Bone remodeling and repair:** bone has mineral structure, and develops tiny fractures, which, under stress, can lead to larger fractures. To combat this, bone is constantly replaced. **Osteoclasts** channel through existing bone, tear down and leave behind **osteoblasts** and **lacuna**, leaving **osteocytes**. Continually resets mineral structure of bone, and is preventative maintenance.

When bone broken, callus forms in open ends, **periosteum** gives rise to new bone with calcium and new bone matrix, leaves irregular mend. Later, osteoblasts continue fixing over time and slowly removing imperfection.

## 28 Muscle tissue

Mesodermal in origin, muscle has several functions: **supply force for movement, restrain movement**, proper **posture**, act on viscera (internal organs) for **peristalsis** (moving food down digestive tract), give body **shape**, form **sphincters**, (such as in esophagus, between stomach and intestine, large and small intestine, in anus), in **sheets** of muscles, affect air **flow** in and out of lungs, line **blood vessels** and play vital role in **circulation**.

Secondary roles: **heat production** (shivering a specialized heat production to supplement metabolism).

Muscles co-opted to other non-original functions: sharks detect electrical field created by fish muscles. Some fish formed electric organs, create current strong enough to repel predators or stun prey. Other fish can use field as “radar” to see things and communicate with other animals. (Evolved independently in different groups).

Different classifications: by **color**, (red or white) **location**, nature of **nervous system control** (voluntary or involuntary), **embryonic origin**, or by **general microscopic appearance** (striated, smooth, and cardiac.)

**Striated muscle** (or **skeletal muscle**): under **voluntary control**. Individual cells called **fibers**, grouped into **fascicle**. **Myofibrils** found in one cell made of even smaller **myofilaments**. Each striated cell very long and **multi-nucleated**. Fibers joined end to end to form longer **composite fibers**. **Sarcomeres**: repeating units make up **myofibrils**. Two kinds of **myofilaments**, thick kind made up of **myosin** and thin of **actin**. Striations visible in light microscope, smaller part only with electron microscope.

**Cardiac muscle**: occurs only in **heart**. Light banding visible under light microscope. Each band short, principally mononucleate (occasionally dinucleate) often branched, joined together with intercalated discs. Involuntary. Waves of contraction spread through intercalated discs. Initiated by nerve stimulation or can originate in the heart itself (useful in heart transplants.)

**Smooth muscle**: no striations visible with light microscope. Almost entirely **visceral** function: digestion, sphincters, urogenital tracts, piloerectory muscles (make hairs stand up), lungs. Non-voluntary control. Slow and sustained action. Each cell mononucleate, short, fusiform (spindly) in shape, cells usually uniform in size.

Striated muscle contraction: Muscle broken into units called fascicles, in units of myofibrils. Repeating units called sarcomeres, consisting of two kinds of myofilaments:

1. thick, **myosin** filament
2. thin, **actin** filament.

**Sarcomere:** Thick and thin filaments interspersed in ordered grid.

**Sliding filament theory:** thick and thin filaments move past each other in opposite direction, shortening length. Longer muscles contract more rapidly than short ones (see cell bio for details).

**Myosin molecule:** two polypeptides twisted together with two globular heads at end.

**Myosin filament:** many slender myosin molecules together.

**Actin filament:** chain of actin single, **tropomyosin** strands with repeated **globular troponin**, and with **actin**. All play role in muscle contraction. Myocin heads have sites that bind to actin. Actin filaments have many regular sites that can bind to myosin.

**Troponin has four sites:**

1. one to bind **myosin**
2. one for **actin**
3. one for **tropomyocin**
4. one for **calcium ions**

Nerve signal reaches muscle, triggers release of chemical signal called neurotransmitter, that diffuses across cell membrane (**sarcolimic reticulum**) and binds to receptors in it. Receptor is **acetylcholine**, ACH. When there is enough nerve signal, the message travels through t-line to sarcoplasmic reticulum to release calcium ions.

Lacking calcium, **tropomyosin** site blocked. In calcium, myosin binding sites exposed and heads bind to **actin** molecules, delivering force to move **fibers** in relation to each other. Myocin head then interacts with **ATP** to get “recocked”, if myosin still exposed then it fires again and results in further muscle contraction. If there is no further nerve signal, **sarcoplasmic reticulum** sequesters Ca+ ions again and no recocking occurs.

**Quirari (or curare):** known from movies, used in South America, blocks **acetylcholine receptors** in cell and causes skeletal paralysis. Victim dies of asphyxiation because he can't breathe.

**Duchenne's muscular dystrophy:** degeneration of **sarcolemma**, plasma membrane of muscle cell unable to release signal and quickly atrophies.

**Fast and slow twitch fibers:** vertebrate muscle fiber. Terms relative within one group of animals. Differences related to differences in **enervation**, type of **myocin**, and **actin activation**.

Two parts of force generated by muscle: 1. **active** component 2. **elastic** component (energy stored in muscle when stretched by gravity or another force. Stored in muscle elastic tissue around tendons. Especially important in **limb oscillation**, like running, or trunk twisting, like fish swimming. Up to 90% of stored elastic energy can be recovered.)

How does a muscle match its power to its job? Two ways:

1. **rate modulation**, derived from frequency of nervous stimulation of muscle, force increases as frequency of stimulation increases up to point of tetanus.
2. **selective involvement of motor units**, a given neuron enervates a fixed number of muscle cells, (a motor unit), and force is increased by recruiting more motor units. Motor units may be small, such as in eye, or larger, like in leg muscle.

How do muscles grow stronger?

1. add more **myofilaments**, increases cross sectional area by up to 50%, more little ratchets working
2. proliferation in **blood vessels** and **connective tissue** around muscle

Muscle strength is relative to **cross sectional area**, not length. Not always feasible to add more cross sectional area.

**Pinnate fibers**: oriented obliquely (Y-shaped) to minimize muscle mass, in certain circumstances, like calf muscle. Spreads muscle out.

Velocity of shortening greater in long muscle than short. Why? Contraction tied to relation between fibers, and to total length of muscle. Both long and short muscles reach same percentage of contraction in same unit time, but distance covered by the longer muscle is greater.

**Synergist muscles**: muscles work together to produce motion in same general direction. Bicep shares work with brachialis.

**Antagonist muscles**: muscles that oppose each other. Bicep pulls forearm in, triceps pulls it back out.

**Origin vs. insertion**: origin is the end of the muscle that more fixed in its attachment to the body. The more movable end called insertion.

**Fixators**: muscles that act to stabilize a joint or lever system. Like upper arm when you clench your fist hard.

**Flexors and extensors**: applied mainly to limbs. Flexor bends one part relative to another about limb, extensor straightens it.

**Adductor and abductor**: adductor draws a limb toward the ventral surface. Abductor moves limb away from ventral surface. (Adduct: drawn toward; abduct: carry away).

FÈUE WHEP

## 29 Vertebrate digestive system

Functions to break down food into molecules small enough to absorb, or pass across digestive membrane.

**Digestive tract:** tube extending from lips of mouth to anus or cloacae in bird, reptile or monotreme.

**Luminal glands:** empty into inner body cavity (lumen: inner surface).

Tract divided into three main regions: 1. buccal cavity 2. pharynx 3. alimentary canal

Alimentary canal divided into four regions: 1. esophagus 2. stomach 3. small intestine 4. large intestine

**Accessory digestive glands**, outside digestive tract proper, secrete into lumen of tract through ducts. Includes the **salivary glands**, **liver** and **pancreas**.

**Buccal cavity**, which includes **palate** and **tongue**, develops from infolding of **stomadeum**, or second opening of blastula, whereas the rest of the digestive tract develops from the **primitive gut**.

**Teeth:** capture and hold prey. In mammals in particular further process and break down food into small particles, increasing surface area available for enzymatic action.

**Tooth anatomy:** 1. **crown** projects above gum, 2. **root** below gum, 3. **enamel** is outer coating of crown, hardest surface in body, of epidermal origin 4. **dentin**, below enamel, bone-like and forms bulk of tooth, is harder than bone and contains nerves and blood vessels. (Remember that mammals are **heterodontic**, with different types of teeth).

**Pharynx:** air passage for adult, gill slits in embryo. Important in lower vertebrates, site of gills. Features derived from **pharyngeal** region: first pharyngeal pouch gives rise to parts of the ear, other pouches give rise to various other structures.

**Alimentary canal:** epithelium lines lumen, glands secrete into lumen, longitudinal and circular muscles help digestive movements (**peristalsis**).

**Esophagus:** tube carries food from mouth to stomach. Expands to fit large **bolus** (lump of chewed food). Secretes mucus for lubrication. Birds have **crop** for storage, enlargement of esophagus.

**Epiglottis:** keeps food out of air tube, an evolutionary “kludge,” or fix.

**Stomach.** Absorbs water, alcohol, nutrients, uses gastric juice with enzymes, mucous, HCl, released by **chief** and **parietal cells** (release protein enzymes) in gastric pits. **Rugae:** folds of stomach, disappear when full. **Sphincter** at both ends of stomach, control food passage.

**Chyme:** semi-digested food released to small intestine.

**Small intestine:** three regions, **duodenum**, **jejunum**, and **ileum**.

**Duodenum** site of most intestinal digestion. **Jejunum** and **ileum** do most of intestinal absorption. Ileum ends with another sphincter, **ileocolic valve** or ileosecal valve. Structure: Circular folds covered with **villi** (singular is villus).

**Villi:** finger-like cellular projections, covered with **microvilli**, tiny projections which increase surface area. Increases surface area by 900x, speeds **digestion** (break down) and **absorption** (taking in nutrients).

**Large intestine:** larger diameter, shorter length than small intestine. No villi. In mammals, forms large gentle loop, colon, empties into straight region, rectum, empties into outside world through anal sphincter. Colon: absorbs water left over, also absorbs vitamins released by bacteria which live there (vitamin K).

**Food:** made up of 1. **proteins**, 2. **fats**, 3. **carbohydrates** 4. **fibrous material**.

Digestive system breaks foods down. **Proteins** must be broken to **amino acids** to be absorbed. **Polysaccharides** to **monosaccharides**, **lipids** to **fatty acids** and **monoglycerides** to absorb.

**Salivary glands** in mouth, saliva contains mucous, salt and a few enzymes (amylase, begins starch breakdown). Snake venom from oral gland, mixture of toxins and digestive enzymes. Breaks down blood vessels and disables nervous system.

**Stomach enzymes:** released in inactive form, **zymogene**, converts to active form in lumen of gut. Transformation is triggered by another enzyme, or the stomach's low pH. **Pepsin** secreted as **pepsinogen** (-ogen means primitive form). Stomach glands secrete up to two or three liters a day of gastric juice, which is reabsorbed.

Chyme released to **duodenum**.

**Small intestine** has two major accessory glands: 1. **pancreas** 2. **liver**

**Pancreas** has **endocrine** and **exocrine** functions, releases large amounts of carbonate to neutralize acidic chyme, as intestinal enzymes work in neutral pH, and stuff to break down lipids and starch (zymogens, like trypsin)

**Liver** releases **bile**. Bile made from cholesterol, stored in **gall bladder**, released in duodenum, emulsifies fats.

**Emulsify:** keeps fats in tiny drops, which are suspended, increasing surface area and action of lipases. Protein and carbohydrates absorbed in intestine, taken to liver for processing. Fatty acids go to lymphatic system

**Appendix:** vestigial remnant. Much variation in digestive systems within mammals: herbivore, carnivore, insectivore, non-ruminant herbivore.

**Rumen:** four-chambered stomach of animals like cows (ruminant herbivores). Cellulose resistant to digestion, rely on microorganisms to break down cellulose. Some bacteria, protists and fungi can break down cellulose, almost no animals can. Bacteria break down cellulose in rumen, to be taken back to the mouth to chew their cud (ruminate). Later cow swallows to proceed with digestion. (Horses not like this).

**Coprophagy:** rabbits and other animals eat their own feces for the nutritive products of the cecum.

FÈUE WHEP

# 30 Circulatory system

## Circulatory system functions

### 1. Transportation

- a. Respiration: gas exchange (O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub>), overcomes limited rate of diffusion

diffusion

- b. Nutrition:
- c. Excretory: (remove metabolic wastes)

### 2. Regulation

- a. Transport hormones
- b. Regulate body temperature
- c. Protection
  - i. Blood clotting
  - ii. Immune system (carries white blood cells)

**Vasodilation:** allows heat loss across epidermis, as seen in elephant ears, takes more blood to surface of body, sweating may accompany

**Countercurrent heat exchange:** used by dolphins in fins to conserve heat in cold water. Veins surround an artery, and blood returning to body absorbs heat from blood traveling out from body to fin, minimizing heat loss. Used by dogs in feet, etc.

Blood made of 1. **plasma** and 2. **formed cellular elements** (red and white blood cells, and platelets).

Plasma makes up 55% of blood volume. Cellular elements make up the other 45%.

**Plasma makeup:** 90% water, 7-8% soluble proteins (**albumin** maintains blood osmotic integrity, others clot, etc.) 1% electrolytes 1% elements in transit

**Red blood cell (erythrocyte):** contains **hemoglobin**, functions in oxygen transport. In mammals, red blood cells lose nuclei on maturation, and take on biconcave, dimpled, shape. No self repair, live 120 days. About 1000x more red blood cells than white blood cells. About 7-8 micrometers in diameter.

**Hematocrit:** proportion of blood volume that is occupied by cells, about 43% in humans on average. 48% for men and 38% for women.

**White blood cells (leukocytes):** Nucleated, about 10-14 micrometers in diameter, commonly amoeboid, escape circulatory system in capillary beds. Include basophils, eosinophils, neutrophils, monocytes, B- and T-cell lymphocytes.

**Platelets (thrombocytes)** Membrane bound cell fragments in mammals, no nucleus. In non-mammals, platelet role replaced by nucleated cells. Accumulate at site of broken blood vessels, form clots. Bud off special cells in bone marrow. 1-2 micrometers in diameter. 7-8 day life span, 1/10 or 1/20 as abundant as white blood cells.

**Arteries:** carry blood **away** from heart. Smallest tubes called **arterioles**, feed blood to capillaries.

**Veins:** return blood to heart. Smallest veins called **venules**.

Structure of arteries and veins, listed from inside (lumen) out: 1. **epithelium** (endothelium), 2. **elastic connective tissue fibers**, 3. **smooth muscle**, 4. **connective tissue**. Arteries have thicker elastic layer than do veins.

**Capillaries**, where exchange of materials occurs, are very thin and narrow, and red blood cells pass through single file. Capillaries are tiny but numerous, and their total volume is greater than that of supplying arteries.

Blood velocity drops in capillaries, picks back up in veins. Pressure highest in arteries, lower in capillaries and veins.

Osmotic pressure draws interstitial fluid from blood in arterioles, but replaces it in venules.

**One-way valves** mean that blood can flow only one way, works with residual blood pressure and compression by skeletal muscles. Low pressure in thoracic cavity caused by breathing also helps move blood.

**Lymphatic system:** part of the immune system, a one-way, or **open**, system. Takes up **interstitial fluid** not taken up by veins.

#### Lymphatic structures:

1. lymphatic **capillaries**
2. lymphatic **vesicles**
3. **lymph nodes**
4. lymphatic **organs (spleen and thymus)**

**Lymph:** movement in mammals through one-way valves, similar to blood movement in veins. (Some non-mammals have lymphatic hearts of unknown embryonic origin. Frogs and salamanders have several.) Lymph rejoins cardiovascular system into a large vein near the heart via single large thoracic duct.

As lymph passes through system, passes **lymphocytes**, second part of immune system.

**Heart:** pumps blood, design varies between animals. In adult mammal, four chambers form two separate circulations

1. **pulmonary circulation** to and from lungs and

2. **systemic circulation** to and from tissues of body.

Everything in the heart comes in pairs: 2 atria, 2 ventricles (left and right).

Diagrams usually drawn as though animal were on its back.

**Pattern of blood flow through heart:** blood returning from **major veins** (vena cava) enters right **atrium**, contraction there delivers blood to right **ventricle** through a **tricuspid valve**, one of atrial ventricular valves (AV valve). Contraction of right ventricle drives blood through **semi-lunar valve** into **pulmonary circuit** and to **lungs**. Blood return to heart in **pulmonary veins**, is oxygenated. Goes to left **atrium**, which contracts and delivers blood to left **ventricle** by way of **aortic semi-lunar valve**, then goes to **systemic circulation**.

Both **atria** and **ventricles** contract in unison, left is more powerful than right (to all system vs. just lungs).

**Systole:** heart contraction, **diastole:** heart relaxed

**Timing of heart contraction:** **ventricles** rebound to relaxed shape (diastole), and **semi-lunar valves** close. Both **atria** (singular: **atrium**) fill with blood coming from pulmonary and systemic circulations. Pressure rises in the atria and blood begins to move into the **ventricles**. The atria then contract, forcing more blood into the ventricles. There is a pause, then ventricles contract. This raises ventricle pressure, **atrio-ventricular (AV) valves** shut and semi-lunar valves open, forcing blood from the left ventricle into the major arteries and from the right ventricle into the **aorta**.

Control for this action doesn't rely on nervous stimulation, has intrinsic rhythmicity, called **myogenic**. This is the case in mammal as well as in mollusk hearts. Other animals have **neurogenic** hearts that rely on nervous stimulation for heart action, originating in the **cardiac ganglion**.

The rhythmicity of mammalian heart relies on the **sino-atrial (SA) node**, or pacemaker. This is a **phylogenetic** (based on evolutionary history) remnant of an early vertebrate heart that had one more chamber than modern hearts.

**How the heart contracts:** waves of **depolarization** start in **SA node** and spread through **atria**. Connective tissue pauses the spread of depolarization at the atrial ventricular node. Signal continued by **bundle branches** to **lower ventricle**, begins to stimulate heart to contract. Contraction starts at bottom of heart at **heart apex**, then signals spread through heart.

**Medulla** (in the brain) controls autonomic nervous system. (The medulla is part of the brain, is continuous with the spinal cord, and controls involuntary actions of the body). **Sympathetic cardiac accelerator** connects to **spinal cord**, uses **norepinephrine** to signal. **Parasympathetic cardio-inhibitory center** reaches heart through **Vagus**

nerve, uses **acetylcholine** to signal. Hyperpolarizes membrane to inhibit heart contraction.  
(Autonomic nervous system: two parts working in contra to control from both sides.)  
Dominant effect here is **inhibitory**. If we cut Vagus nerve, heart rate promptly rises about 25 bpm.

## 31 Respiratory system

In humans and other animals, for example, the anatomical features of the respiratory system include **airways**, **lungs**, and the respiratory muscles.

Other animals, such as insects, have respiratory systems with very simple anatomical features, and in amphibians even the skin plays a vital role in gas exchange.

Plants also have respiratory systems but the directionality of gas exchange can be opposite to that in animals. The respiratory system in plants also includes anatomical features such as holes on the undersides of leaves known as **stomata**.

In mammals, the **diaphragm** divides the body cavity into the

**abdominal cavity:** contains the viscera (e.g., stomach and intestines)

**thoracic cavity:** contains the heart and lungs.

**Respiratory tree:** terminates in alveolus, alveoli. Respiratory bronchioles branch into alveolar ducts and into alveoli. Alveolus: microscopic air sacs, 300 million of these in human lungs. Total surface area large. Gas diffuses micrometer, very tiny distance.

### Nervous System

Composed of tissues designed to integrate sensory information and direct a coordinated response to the environment.

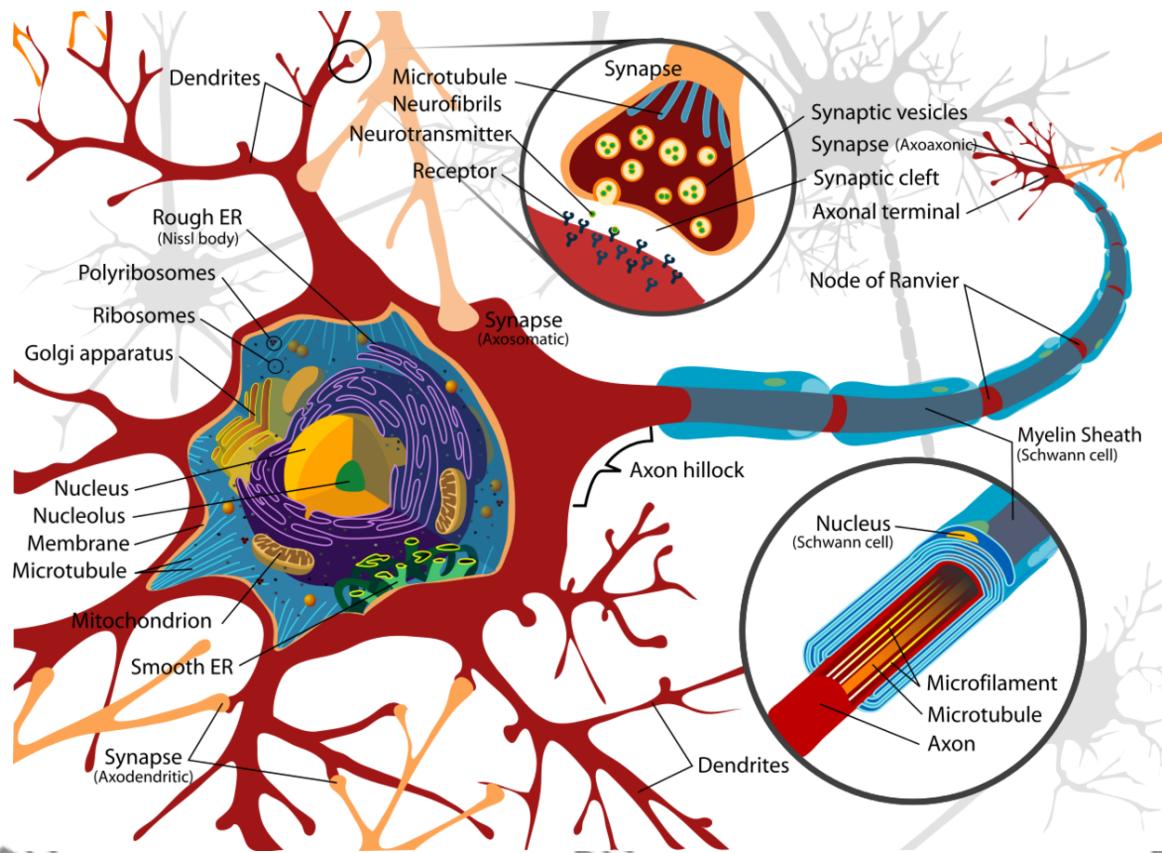
Basic unit of the nervous system is the **neuron**<sup>1</sup>, a highly specialized cell that uses both electrical and chemical processes to communicate. Neurons "listen" to sensory organs or other neurons, and can simultaneously "hear" from 1 to hundreds of inputs simultaneously. Likewise, a neuron can "talk" to other neurons or cells that can create an action, like muscle cells or glands.

Neurons are outnumbered in the nervous system by *glia*. Glia were once thought to only play a supportive role in helping neurons survive; today we know that they also are important participants in the communication process. Glial cells include astrocytes, ependymal cells, and a cell that has a macrophage like function. There are also oligodendrocytes and Schwann cells that provide a myelin sheath.

---

<sup>1</sup> <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Neuron>

### 31.1 Neuron structure



**Figure 9** Neuron

- Dendrite will receive information from other axons
- Stoma is the neuron body and contains typical cell parts including the mitochondria and nucleus. This is where neurotransmitters are synthesized.
- Axon hillock is where the cell body and the axon meet.
- Axon is surrounded by myelin.
  - Contains nodes of Ranvier

Types of axons include unipolar, bipolar, pseudopolar.

Action potentials results from excitatory stimuli received from the dendrites that results in a signal that travels down the axon. On the cellular level, there is a  $\text{Na}^+$  influx via channels causing a depolarization of the cell. Once those channels close, the slower opening  $\text{K}^+$  channels will open resulting in hyperpolarization by the cell.

#### Synapses

Neurotransmitters allow a chemical signal to be sent from one neuron to the other. Neurotransmitters must bypass a physical gap called the synapse. Examples of neurotransmitters include acetylcholine, epinephrine, and glutamate.

Example : Neuromuscular synapses

## 31.2 Central nervous system

Central nervous system includes the brain and the spinal cord.

Brain There are four lobes of the brain.

- Frontal lobe - decision making
- Parietal lobe
- Temporal lobe
- Occipital lobe - vision

The areas of the brain are also dedicated to different functions.

- Precentral gyrus
- Postcentral gyrus

Protection The CNS is protected by three layers - the pia mater, the arachnoid mater, and the dura mater. Protection also comes from the circulation of cerebral spinal fluid (CSF). CSF helps to float the brain and also provide nutrients to both the brain and the spinal cord. CSF is synthesized from the choroid plexus of the lateral ventricles. In total, there are four ventricles - 2 lateral ventricles, a 3rd, and 4th ventricle.

## 31.3 Peripheral nervous system

The peripheral nervous system is broken down into two sub-systems, the somatic nervous system and the autonomic nervous system.

ANS - Autonomic Nervous System The ANS has two components - parasympathetic and sympathetic.

The sympathetic nervous system is the "fight or flight" or fright response and results in an increased heart rate, increased rate of breathing, and an elevated blood glucose level. There is also decreased digestion. The second neurotransmitter is epinephrine. In this case, the first neuron is short and the second neuron is long.

The parasympathetic nervous system is the rest and digest system.

Drugs must be able to pass the blood brain barrier to have an effect on the CNS. Drugs act by affecting the neuron and how likely it is to fire an action potential.

Stroke occurs when there is a blood clot that goes to the brain and prevent blood flow.

FÈUE WHEP

## 32 Sensory systems

Categorized by

1. **nature of stimulus**, such as **mechanical, chemical or light** stimulus, and
2. **where stimulus received**, such as **outside (exteroceptors, such as the eye and skin temp receptors) or inside body (interoceptors, such as blood body temperature receptors)**.

**Transduction** of sensory input into signal. Means to “carry across”, signal transduced, or carried, from environment into nervous signal.

Three sensory processes we cover

1. **taste and smell (chemoreception)**
2. **gravity and movement**
3. **light**

### 32.1 Taste and smell (chemoreception)

Found in mammal nose and mouth, fly feet, fish bodies, moth antennae.

Papilla: bumps on tongue, contain taste buds down between. Sweet, sour, salty and bitter. Some act directly by ion channels, others act indirectly. Other “taste” sensations really smell.

Smell: received in **nasopharynx**. Airborne molecules go into solution on moist epithelial surface of nasal passage. Approximately 1000 genes code for sensory neuron receptors. “Fried onions” odor not one receptor but a mixture of many odors registered in our mind as one. Very sensitive, habituates rapidly (don’t notice a smell after a bit). Odor sensation has relatively unfiltered root to higher brain centers.

Snakes more chemosensory focused than us.

### 32.2 Response to gravity and movement

Registered in **inner ear**. Three semicircular canals loop in three planes at right angles to each other, responsible for transduction of movement messages. Method: hair cells

deformed by gelatinous membrane. **Vestibular apparatus**, gives us perception of gravity and movement. Due to **physical response**, not chemical binding.

**Cochlea**: bony, coil shaped part of inner ear, where hearing occurs.

Sound enters through **auditory canal**, vibrates **tympanic membrane**, moving three bones of middle ear (**malleus, incus, and stapes**) against oval window opening in front of cochlea. Cochlea has three fluid filled ducts, one of these the **organ of Corti**. Sound waves in air go to vibration in organ of Corti; fluid tickles **hair cells**, which register the movement along **basilar membrane** in cochlea. Different sound frequencies move different portions of basilar membrane. Hearing loss due to loss of hair cells. Humans normally smell more than 300 odors in a day (Facts and Truth).

Transduction of sound accomplished through **physical deformation**, not chemical binding.

### 32.3 Vision

Light enters **pupil**, *focused by lens onto retina*.

**Sclera**: hardened part behind retina.

**Optic nerves** and **neurons** attached to retina. Blind spot where optic nerve attaches, has no receptors.

Two types of photoreceptors

1. **rods** - black and white low-light vision, 100 million in each retina in humans.
2. **cones** - color vision, work best under better illumination. 3 million in each retina.

**Fovia**: region of most acute vision, has most of the cones, few rods.

Transduction process of light to signal a molecular change, to light absorbing molecule called photopigment. Located in outer parts of rods and cones in pigment discs. The rod photopigment is called **rhodopsin**, cone has three photopigments, called **photopsins**. This molecular change initiates pathways to result in action potential in downstream neuron leading to vision center in brain. **Parul Godika**

Each of the three photopsins has a different peak of sensitivity: **blue, green or red**, and changes **isometric form** (from cisto trans) based on light from a particular wavelength range. Color blindness: inherited lack of one or more types of these cones. Gene carried on X chromosome, therefore more common in men than women.

### 32.4 Homeostasis

Is a very important part of everyone's and everything's lives. Defined as **dynamic constancy of internal environment**, maintenance of a relatively stable environment inside an organism usually involving **feedback regulation**.

**Homeostasis** is maintained in face of

1. a **varying external environment**, or
2. a **non-ideal, constant external environment** (as with the penguin).

Deals with **temperature, pH, chemical concentrations, pressure, oxygen levels**.

Occurs through **negative feedback loops**.

Various forms: simple thermostat in house turns off heater when above a certain temperature and on when below a certain temperature. Involves **stimulus, sensor, integrating center, effector and response**.

More efficient control has **two sensors** and **two effectors**. Can be antagonistic to each other, such as, one cools, the other heats.

Precise control through **proportional control**, not all-or-none, furnace comes on a little bit if the house a bit cold. Examples in humans: vasoconstriction, change in metabolic rate, shivering. Physiological responses for high body temp: blood goes to body surface, sweating, behavioral changes (get out of sun).

**Positive feedback loop:** effector increases deviation from set point. Amplifies reaction. Like blood clotting process, uterine contraction during childbirth. Negative feedback must exist at some point for control.

## 32.5 Osmotic environments and regulations

### 1. Marine invertebrates

- a) fully marine invertebrates (not intertidal or estuarine) osmoconformers (set internal environment same as environment, no net flow of ions) in a stenohaline (narrow non-changing salt level) environment
- b) Coastal, intertidal, estuarine (ion levels fluctuate) invertebrates. Partly osmoconformers, partly osmoregulators in a euryhaline (wide salt level variation) environment (ex: shore crab, regulates sometimes when salt levels in environment get real low).

### 2. Freshwater animals.

Here, environment has lower solute concentrations than do living organisms so water tends to flow in and solutes out.

- a) Freshwater fish (bony) dilute urine, and gills actively take up ions ( $\text{NaCl}$ )
- b) Freshwater invertebrates: same situation as freshwater fish but with different structures
- c) Freshwater amphibians: active uptake of salts across their skin

### 3. Marine fishes:

Here the environment has a higher solute concentration than does the organism so water tends to flow out and ions in.

- a) Bony fishes: actively secrete salts ( $\text{NaCl}$ ) across gills, absorb water across gut wall, their kidney (unlike mammalian kidney) is unable to generate concentrated urine so glomerulus is reduced, active tubular secretion of  $\text{MgSO}_4$
- b) cartilaginous fishes (and coelacanth): blood retains urea and trimethylamineoxide to increase its osmolality to that of seawater

4. **Terrestrial animals:** here problem is loss of water to a drier environment, and regulation of salt levels.
  - a) water loss adaptations
  - b) concentrated excretion of salts and nitrogenous wastes

**Hypoosmotic:** having less osmotic potential than nearby fluid

**Hyperosmotic:** having more osmotic potential than nearby fluid

**Isoosmotic:** having equal osmotic potential than nearby fluid

**Glomerulus:** reduces volume of kidney

Fish started in salt water, spread to fresh water, later reinvaded salt-water environment.

Terrestrial animal water sources:

1. drinking
2. moist foods
3. from breakdown of metabolic molecules like fats. (Desert kangaroo rats get 90% of their water from metabolism.)

Secretion of nitrogenous wastes: from metabolism of amino acids, amino group has to be removed in one of three basically interchangeable chemical forms:

1. **ammonia** (aquatic life)
2. **urea** (mammals)
3. **uric acid** (birds)

**Ammonia** very toxic, soluble, and cheap to produce. Easy to expel for bony fishes.

**Urea:** low toxicity, good solubility, more costly to lose as it contains other groups on it. Must be released in solution, water cost.

**Uric acid** (white part of bird poo) low toxicity, insoluble, secreted with little water loss, more costly side groups lost than the others.

**Mammalian kidney:** Structure: fist-sized organ in lower back. About 1/5 of blood from aorta at any time is passing through kidneys. Blood passes through kidney many times a day.

**Nephron:** structural and functional unit of kidney.

**Bowmans capsule:** funnel-like opening, contains primary filter, the **glomerulus**.

**Proximal convoluted tubule:** receives stuff from Bowmans capsule.

**Loop of Henle:** descends and ascends.

**Vasa recta:** capillaries that surround the Loop of Henle.

**Glomerulus:** main filter of the **nephron**, located within the **Bowman's capsule**

Kidney properties and processes important to its function

1. **Active transport of solutes** from one fluid to another against a concentration gradient,  $\text{Na}^+$  actively transported out of filtrate by cells of the thick ascending loop of Henley into the interstitial fluid

2. **Passive movement of solutes** and water from one fluid to another (down a concentration gradient), movement of water and  $\text{NaCl}$  out of descending loop of Henley into interstitial fluid.

3. **Differential permeability of cells** in different regions of the nephron to movement of water and solutes, ascending thick loop is impermeable to water, descending portion is permeable to water

4. **Hormonal control of that permeability**, antidiuretic hormone(ADH) increases permeability of collecting due to water, resulting in reduced volume of filtrate and thus more concentrated urine.

5. **Increasing solute concentration in the interstitial fluid of the kidney**, from the cortex to the deepest medulla, maintained by a countercurrent multiplier mechanism

FÈUE WHEP

## 33 Additional material

- Francis Crick<sup>1</sup> *chemist and molecular biologist, discovered structure of DNA molecule*
- Charles Darwin<sup>2</sup> *the father of the science of evolutionary biology*
- Richard Dawkins<sup>3</sup> *zoologist and biology populariser*
- Stephen Jay Gould<sup>4</sup> *paleontologist and science populariser*
- J.B.S. Haldane<sup>5</sup> *geneticist and evolutionary biologist, founded population genetics and the modern synthesis*
- Bill Hamilton<sup>6</sup> *formulated theory of inclusive fitness and kin selection*
- Thomas Huxley<sup>7</sup> *"Darwin's Bulldog", early evolutionary biologist and science populariser*
- Lynn Margulis<sup>8</sup> *introduced the theory of eukaryotic cell origin through endosymbiosis*
- Barbara McClintock<sup>9</sup> *geneticist and molecular biologist, discovered transposons*
- Gregor Mendel<sup>10</sup> *discovered the basic rules of heredity*
- Ernst Mayr<sup>11</sup> *evolutionary biologist and science populariser*
- Mark Ridley<sup>12</sup> *science populariser*
- Fred Sanger<sup>13</sup> *founder of DNA and protein sequencing techniques*
- John Maynard Smith<sup>14</sup> *evolutionary biologist and science populariser*
- Alfred Russel Wallace<sup>15</sup> *evolutionary biologist*
- James Watson<sup>16</sup> *molecular biologist, discovered structure of DNA molecule*
- Edward Wilson<sup>17</sup> *founded "sociobiology"*

This book is intended as a compilation of biographies describing the lives and work of influential biologists.

---

1 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Francis%20Crick>  
 2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/General%20Biology%2FGallery%20of%20Biologists%2FCharles%20Darwin>  
 3 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Richard%20Dawkins>  
 4 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stephen%20Jay%20Gould>  
 5 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J.B.S.%20Haldane>  
 6 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William%20Hamilton>  
 7 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas%20Huxley>  
 8 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lynn%20Margulis>  
 9 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barbara%20McClintock>  
 10 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gregor%20Mendel>  
 11 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ernst%20Mayr>  
 12 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mark%20Ridley>  
 13 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fred%20Sanger>  
 14 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John%20Maynard%20Smith>  
 15 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred%20Russel%20Wallace>  
 16 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James%20Watson>  
 17 <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Edward%20.%20Wilson>

### 33.1 External Links

- EvoWiki: List of Biologists<sup>18</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> [http://wiki.cotch.net/index.php>List\\_of\\_biologists](http://wiki.cotch.net/index.php>List_of_biologists)

## 34 Glossary

- **Autotroph<sup>1</sup>:** an organism which can make its own energy
- **Cell<sup>2</sup>:** Fundamental structural unit of all living things
- **Ether<sup>3</sup>:**
- **Eukaryote<sup>4</sup>:** an organism<sup>5</sup> with a nucleus
- **Exoenzyme<sup>6</sup>:** an enzyme used to break down organic molecules<sup>7</sup> outside the body
- **Glycerol<sup>8</sup>:**
- **Heterotroph<sup>9</sup>:** an organism which can not make its own energy
- **Hydrocarbon<sup>10</sup>:** an organic compound that contains carbon<sup>11</sup> and hydrogen<sup>12</sup> only.
- **Lipid<sup>13</sup>:** fatty acid<sup>14</sup> esters<sup>15</sup> which form the basis of cell membranes
- **Nucleus<sup>16</sup>:** Membrane<sup>17</sup>-bound organelle<sup>18</sup> which contains the chromosomes<sup>19</sup>
- **Prokaryote<sup>20</sup>:** an organism with no nucleus
- **Seed:**
- **Flower:**
- **Tracheid:**
- **Haploid:** A cell with a single set of chromosomes (23 in humans), in humans this is usually in gametes. This is commonly represented by n.
- **Diploid:** A cell with two sets of chromosomes (46 in humans). This is commonly represented by 2n.
- **Sporangium:**

- 
- 1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Autotroph>  
 2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Cell>  
 3 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Ether>  
 4 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Eukaryote>  
 5 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/organism>  
 6 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Exoenzyme>  
 7 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/organic%20molecule>  
 8 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Glycerol>  
 9 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Heterotroph>  
 10 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Hydrocarbon>  
 11 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Carbon>  
 12 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Hydrogen>  
 13 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Lipid>  
 14 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/fatty%20acid>  
 15 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/ester>  
 16 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Cell%20nucleus>  
 17 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Membrane>  
 18 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/organelle>  
 19 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/chromosome>  
 20 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Prokaryote>

The majority of the modules making up this book are based on notes very generously donated by Paul Doerder, Ph.D.<sup>21</sup> and Ralph Gibson, Ph.D.<sup>22</sup> both currently of the Cleveland State University<sup>23</sup>.

The book was initiated by Karl Wick<sup>24</sup>, who donated many of his own class notes for other modules, and who is fleshing out the outline format of Dr. Doerder's notes into text.

### 34.1 Users

Alsocal<sup>25</sup>

Darren Hess<sup>26</sup> MD/PhD recent grad, enjoys teaching, hopes to help work up the Nervous System Tissue section.

---

21 <http://bgesweb.artscipub.csuohio.edu/faculty/doerder.htm>  
22 <http://bgesweb.artscipub.csuohio.edu/faculty/gibson.htm>  
23 <http://www.csuohio.edu/>  
24 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User%3AKarl%20Wick>  
25 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User%3AAlsocal>  
26 <http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/User%3Admhessmdphd>

## 35 Contributors

Edits	User
15	Adrignola <sup>1</sup>
1	Alex.Szatmary <sup>2</sup>
72	Alsocal <sup>3</sup>
2	Arcanian_Kastania <sup>4</sup>
12	Avicennasis <sup>5</sup>
1	Az1568 <sup>6</sup>
1	Benlee <sup>7</sup>
1	Bhatiajigar406 <sup>8</sup>
3	Bluelightstar <sup>9</sup>
1	Blurpeace <sup>10</sup>
2	Brother_green <sup>11</sup>
1	Cnelson <sup>12</sup>
1	CommonsDelinker <sup>13</sup>
1	Dallas1278 <sup>14</sup>
1	DavidCary <sup>15</sup>
10	Derbeth <sup>16</sup>
2	Dets65 <sup>17</sup>
1	Dhs001 <sup>18</sup>
8	Dirk_H%C3%BCnniger <sup>19</sup>
3	Dmhessmdphd <sup>20</sup>
1	Dysprosia <sup>21</sup>

- 
- 1 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Adrignola>  
 2 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Alex.Szatmary>  
 3 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Alsocal>  
 4 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Arcanian\\_Kastania](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Arcanian_Kastania)  
 5 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Avicennasis>  
 6 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Az1568>  
 7 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Benlee>  
 8 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Bhatiajigar406>  
 9 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Bluelightstar>  
 10 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Blurpeace>  
 11 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Brother\\_green](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Brother_green)  
 12 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Cnelson>  
 13 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:CommonsDelinker>  
 14 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dallas1278>  
 15 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:DavidCary>  
 16 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Derbeth>  
 17 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dets65>  
 18 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dhs001>  
 19 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dirk\\_H%C3%BCnniger](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dirk_H%C3%BCnniger)  
 20 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dmhessmdphd>  
 21 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Dysprosia>

1 Ec5618<sup>22</sup>  
 2 Ervinn<sup>23</sup>  
 1 Fishpi<sup>24</sup>  
 1 Gentgeen<sup>25</sup>  
 5 Geocachernemesis<sup>26</sup>  
 1 Greentea36<sup>27</sup>  
 4 Guanabot<sup>28</sup>  
 1 Hagindaz<sup>29</sup>  
 1 Hanaa<sup>30</sup>  
 5 Herbythyme<sup>31</sup>  
 1 Iamunknown<sup>32</sup>  
 6 Idraax<sup>33</sup>  
 4 InfinityLiger<sup>34</sup>  
 1 Italienmoose<sup>35</sup>  
 2 Jaberwocky6669<sup>36</sup>  
 4 Jackaja<sup>37</sup>  
 1 Javariel<sup>38</sup>  
 1 Jclee<sup>39</sup>  
 17 Jennrulez757<sup>40</sup>  
 33 JetL011<sup>41</sup>  
 19 Jguk<sup>42</sup>  
 6 Jlee52789<sup>43</sup>  
 35 Jomegat<sup>44</sup>  
 2 Juadonsalazar<sup>45</sup>  
 1 Kamran ahmad<sup>46</sup>

- 
- 22 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Ec5618>  
 23 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Ervinn>  
 24 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Fishpi>  
 25 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Gentgeen>  
 26 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Geocachernemesis>  
 27 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Greentea36>  
 28 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Guanabot>  
 29 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Hagindaz>  
 30 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Hanaa>  
 31 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Herbythyme>  
 32 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Iamunknown>  
 33 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Idraax>  
 34 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:InfinityLiger>  
 35 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Italienmoose>  
 36 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jaberwocky6669>  
 37 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jackaja>  
 38 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Javariel>  
 39 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jclee>  
 40 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jennrulez757>  
 41 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:JetL011>  
 42 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jguk>  
 43 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jlee52789>  
 44 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Jomegat>  
 45 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Juadonsalazar>  
 46 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Kamran\\_ahmad](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Kamran_ahmad)

179	Karl Wick <sup>47</sup>
1	Karthik <sup>48</sup>
1	Kksf1979 <sup>49</sup>
1	Kotireddyaneekallu <sup>50</sup>
12	Lazyquasar <sup>51</sup>
2	Lexor <sup>52</sup>
3	Liblamb <sup>53</sup>
1	Ltellez <sup>54</sup>
1	MarkHudson <sup>55</sup>
4	Marshman <sup>56</sup>
1	Mathonius <sup>57</sup>
4	Mattb112885 <sup>58</sup>
1	Mh7kJ <sup>59</sup>
7	Mike.lifeguard <sup>60</sup>
9	Moadeeb <sup>61</sup>
7	Monk <sup>62</sup>
1	Naryathegreat <sup>63</sup>
2	Neoptolemus <sup>64</sup>
1	NipplesMeCool <sup>65</sup>
1	Nmontague <sup>66</sup>
2	Obscureownership <sup>67</sup>
4	Panic2k4 <sup>68</sup>
1	Perl <sup>69</sup>
1	Petemella <sup>70</sup>
16	QuiteUnusual <sup>71</sup>

- 
- 47 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Karl\\_Wick](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Karl_Wick)  
 48 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Karthik>  
 49 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Kksf1979>  
 50 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Kotireddyaneekallu>  
 51 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Lazyquasar>  
 52 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Lexor>  
 53 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Liblamb>  
 54 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Ltellez>  
 55 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:MarkHudson>  
 56 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Marshman>  
 57 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Mathonius>  
 58 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Mattb112885>  
 59 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Mh7kJ>  
 60 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Mike.lifeguard>  
 61 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Moadeeb>  
 62 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Monk>  
 63 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Naryathegreat>  
 64 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Neoptolemus>  
 65 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:NipplesMeCool>  
 66 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Nmontague>  
 67 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Obscureownership>  
 68 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Panic2k4>  
 69 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Perl>  
 70 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Petemella>  
 71 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:QuiteUnusual>

- 1 Ravichandar<sup>84</sup><sup>72</sup>  
 16 Recent Runes<sup>73</sup>  
 2 Robert Horning<sup>74</sup>  
 1 Rymwoo<sup>75</sup>  
 1 SB Johnny<sup>76</sup>  
 2 SMH<sup>77</sup>  
 32 Sam Stultus<sup>78</sup>  
 3 Savh<sup>79</sup>  
 1 Shaggyjacobs<sup>80</sup>  
 2 Silkiesttie<sup>81</sup>  
 2 Smellyone<sup>82</sup>  
 1 Some P. Erson<sup>83</sup>  
 1 Starwindfury<sup>84</sup>  
 3 Steinsky<sup>85</sup>  
 2 Swift<sup>86</sup>  
 1 T.D. Migneault<sup>87</sup>  
 2 TUF-KAT<sup>88</sup>  
 1 Tannin<sup>89</sup>  
 12 Taoster<sup>90</sup>  
 1 Teaandcrumpets<sup>91</sup>  
 13 Thenub314<sup>92</sup>  
 1 Theornamentalist<sup>93</sup>  
 15 Toriber<sup>94</sup>  
 5 Uncle G<sup>95</sup>  
 1 Webaware<sup>96</sup>

- 
- 72 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Ravichandar84>  
 73 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Recent\\_Runes](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Recent_Runes)  
 74 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Robert\\_Horning](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Robert_Horning)  
 75 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Rymwoo>  
 76 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:SB\\_Johnny](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:SB_Johnny)  
 77 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:SMH>  
 78 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Sam\\_Stultus](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Sam_Stultus)  
 79 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Savh>  
 80 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Shaggyjacobs>  
 81 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Silkiesttie>  
 82 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Smellyone>  
 83 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Some\\_P.\\_Erson](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Some_P._Erson)  
 84 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Starwindfury>  
 85 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Steinsky>  
 86 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Swift>  
 87 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:T.D.\\_Migneault](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:T.D._Migneault)  
 88 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:TUF-KAT>  
 89 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Tannin>  
 90 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Taoster>  
 91 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Teaandcrumpets>  
 92 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Thenub314>  
 93 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Theornamentalist>  
 94 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Toriber>  
 95 [http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Uncle\\_G](http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Uncle_G)  
 96 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Webaware>

- 3 Whiteknight<sup>97</sup>
- 8 Xania<sup>98</sup>
- 1 Yada<sup>99</sup>
- 1 Zarius<sup>100</sup>

---

97 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Whiteknight>  
98 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Xania>  
99 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Yada>  
100 <http://en.wikibooks.org/w/index.php?title=User:Zarius>

FÈUE WHEP